# PROJECT DOCUMENT

## SECTION 1: PROJECT IDENTIFICATION

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **1.1** | **Project title:** | Community-based management of land and forests in the Grand Kivu and Lac Télé-Tumba landscapes in the Democratic Republic of Congo (DRC) |
| **1.2** | **Project number:** | GFL/<br>PMS: |
| **1.3** | **Project type:** | FSP |
| **1.4** | **Trust Fund:** | **GEF** |
| **1.5** | **Strategic objectives:** | |
| | GEF strategic long-term objective: | BD1 LD IP CCM |
| | Strategic programme for GEF IV: | |
| **1.6** | **UN Environment priority:** | Healthy and Productive Ecosystem;<br>Ecosystem Governance |
| **1.7** | **Geographical scope:** | National Democratic Republic of Congo |
| **1.8** | **Mode of execution:** | External |
| **1.9** | **Project executing organization:** | Ministry of the Environment and Sustainable Development (MEDD) |
| **1.10** | **Duration of project:** | 60 months<br>Commencing:<br>Completion: |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| **1.11** | **Cost of project** | **US$** | **%** |
| | Cost to the GEF Trust Fund | **13,761,468** | **17.2** |

Co-financing

| Sources of Co-financing | Name of Co-financier | Type of Co-financing | Investment Mobilized | Amount ($) |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Multilateral Agency | World Bank | Grant | Investment mobilized | 8,766,944.26 |
| Multilateral Partners | WWF-FAO (CAFI) | Grant | Investment mobilized | 10,000,000 |
| International NGO | WWF | Grant | Investment mobilized | 7,895,435 |
| National Government | Ministry of Environment and Sustainable Development | In Kind | Recurrent expenditure | 3,000,000 |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| National Government | Ministry of Environment and Sustainable Development Contribution | Cash | Recurrent Expenditures | 2,000,000 |
| Regional Government | Provincial Government of Sud Kivu | In-Kind | Recurrent Expenditure | 3,000,000 |
| Regional Government | Provincial Government of Nord Kivu | In-Kind | Recurrent Expenditure | 3,000,000 |
| NGO | REPALEF: Network of Indigenous Population for Sustainable Management of Forest Ecosystem of DRC | Cash | Recurrent Expenditure | 12,000,000 |
| International NGO | CARITAS Sud Kivu | Cash | Investment Mobilized | 6,876,434 |
| Private Sector | SAFBOIS S.A.R.L | Cash | Investment Mobilized | 20,000,000 |
| **Total Co-financing** | | | | 76,532,813.26 |

## 1.12 Project summary

The Democratic Republic of Congo (DRC) is one of the most diverse countries in Africa in terms of natural resources. It is home to the second largest rainforest in the world, and the largest in Africa. The huge forests of the DRC provide goods and services, as well as jobs that are critical to the livelihoods of millions of people living in rural and urban areas of the country. These include reliance on timber and non-timber forest products, supplies of wildlife for protein, as well as the benefits of water and soil protection, just to name a few. The project locations (the Lac Tumba Landscape and Grand Kivu) host an important community of indigenous people. These communities are very dependent on the forests as their only productive landscape that provide for their livelihoods. Beyond livelihoods, the indigenous communities have intimate social economic and cultural ties with forest spaces. In this regard, these are social forest spaces for the indigenous communities. Beyond local exploitation and the use of environmental resources by local communities, the private sector investment is equally active in different sectors of environmental resources exploitation in the same forest landscape. Hence, extractive resource zones of different stakeholders frequently overlap with local communities' traditional resource use areas. This makes the forest landscapes in the DRC highly contested spaces between socio-cultural and livelihoods interests and economic interests of the private sector.

Involving local populations in managing, conserving and protecting natural resources, as well as maintaining their access to natural resources should therefore be one of the development priorities in the forest landscape. In this regard, the private sector as well as policy makers need to engage local communities not as victims of forest exploitation, but as sustainable managers of forest landscapes. Community-Based Natural Resource Management (CBNRM) promotes conservation through the sustainable use of natural resources; enabling communities to generate incomes that can be used for rural development, while promoting decentralization of natural resource management and governance through responsive local institutions. CBNRM aims to create the right incentives and conditions for an identified group of resource users within defined areas to use natural resources sustainably. This means enabling the resource users to benefit (economically) from resource management and providing strong rights and tenure over land and the resources. At the core, CBNRM encourages community participation in natural resource management while strengthening the sense of ownership which boosts sound stewardship practices in the exploitation of natural resources that underpin livelihoods and socio-cultural interests.

The objective of this project is to scale up and improve the management of peatlands and forest landscapes through CBNRM in targeted transboundary landscapes. Implementation of this project will result in many local and global benefits. It will contribute to economic development and the alleviation of poverty in targeted landscapes. This will benefit not only the people in these landscapes, but also the country as a whole, the Congo Basin region, and the global community. It will do so by helping to conserve the forests and other biological resources that are essential for economic development in these landscapes through cross-sectoral integration of sustainable land management into plans, policies, strategies, funding mechanisms and multi-sectoral stakeholder groups. Direct beneficiaries include millions of people whose social and economic wellbeing depend on the forests in these landscapes. The local benefits will include: enhanced agricultural production through reduced land degradation; maintenance of the structure and functions of ecological systems to enhance the quantity and quality of ecosystem services; improvement in the health of peatland ecosystems (in the Lac Tumba Landscape) and rainforest ecosystems (in Grand Kivu) that are in turn critical for the tourism industry, fishing and, in the mid to long-term, avoiding catastrophic beach erosion. Additionally, the project will empower direct resource users and other stakeholders to participate directly in the conception, monitoring and adaptive management of land and resources – with special attention of the vulnerable in society (women and indigenous groups).

The government agencies and Civil Society Organisations (CSOs) in the country as well in the Congo basin region will also benefit through knowledge exchange and information sharing linked to the Regional Project that will strengthen their capacity in natural resource management in general, and in particular, biodiversity conservation and fast-track climate action and Intended Nationally Determined Contributions (INDC) implementation. The work with government and CSOs to establish favourable legal frameworks for CBNRM (e.g. resource ownership, tenure and access.) will be an important pillar in the general implementation arrangement of the project. Thus, through its CBNRM participatory approach, this project will support stakeholder consultations for consensus-building around themes of common regional interest, including fostering transnational cooperation and regional stability and security – both of which are critical factors for sustainable economic development.

In terms of overall environmental benefits, the project will aim to protect large swathes of intact forests, globally significant biodiversity, regional climate and prevent greenhouse gas emissions from the destruction and degradation of forests and peatlands. This project will work with national and sub-national level stakeholders to engage economic sectors to negotiate the application of biodiversity conservation and sustainable use measures, and bring about necessary changes in the model of natural resources management in the project locations. The project will work with local communities to strengthen conservation on the globally important peatlands of the Lac Tumba Landscape, protected areas[1] and biodiversity reserves; and communal forest and productive lands of both project locations. Through strong collaboration with, and engagement of local communities and other key stakeholders operating at the local level, this project will contribute to addressing existing threats to biodiversity, ecosystem health and associated ecosystem services, as well as artisanal livelihoods and subsistence activities.

The project will work with communities to establish and operationalise multi-use 'Community Conservation Areas' (CCAs), including putting in place measures to ensure the sustainable utilisation of wild resources and conservation-friendly farming practices. In order to secure the buy-in from local communities but also sustainability and part of the exit strategy, the project will support sustainable livelihood activities that effectively generate socio-economic benefits and build their capacity to achieve development goals. The project will contribute to 8,182,184 tCO2eq avoided emissions in terms of lifetime direct as well as consequential GHG emissions avoided over a time horizon of 20 years.

[1] **"a geographically defined area, which is designated or regulated and managed to achieve specific conservation objectives"**.

## Table of Contents

**ACRONYMS AND ABBREVIATIONS**

## Section 2: Background and Situation Analysis (Baseline course of action)

### 2.1. Background and context

The Democratic Republic of Congo (DRC) is geographically the largest state in Southern and Central Africa. It is situated at the heart of Africa, and lies on the Equator, covering an area of 2,345,095 km². The DRC is one of the major countries in the Congo Basin Region in terms of the area of tropical rainforest that it harbours and in terms of the economic, environmental and social implications brought about by its sheer size and natural resources endowment. The Congo Basin is not only the second largest tropical rainforest in the world, it serves as a significant carbon sink for greenhouse gases and provides the primary source of food, shelter, and livelihoods for over 70 million people in the region [2]. The DRC has an estimated population of 88.7 million inhabitants[3], which gives a density of 38.19 inhabitants per km$^2$. This density is very unevenly distributed with major cities and towns having the highest densities. An estimated 70% of the population live mainly in rural areas and 30% in the cities[4]. The area of natural forests (approximately 145 million hectares) represents 10% of all tropical forests of the world and more than 47% of those of Africa. These forests are essential to the conservation of biodiversity[5].

Economically, DRC is among the richest countries in the world in terms of natural resources, including minerals (diamond, cobalt, gold and coltan), hydrologic and forest[6]. The main economic sectors of agriculture and the forests, manufacturing industry and mines, and service industry contribute, respectively, 40%, 28% and 32% to Gross Domestic Product (GDP). In 2010, the contribution of the mining sector was 12% of GDP, 9% of the State budget and 50% of export earnings. The government intended to substantially increase the contribution of the mining sector to the State budget, from 9% in 2010 to 25% in 2016[7]. While the DRC is the largest country in Francophone Africa (spanning 2.3 million km$^2$ ) and home to large swaths of arable land, vast quantities of natural resources and minerals, and critical habitats supporting rich biodiversity, unfortunately, this abundance of resources has not adequately translated into stability or wealth for the majority of people. In recent decades, the country's evolution has been characterized by significant social vulnerability, political instability, food insecurity and high poverty rates (64 percent)[8].

[2] Global Forest Atlas 2020. Land Use and Agriculture in the Congo Basin. Assessed 02 February 2020. https://globalforestatlas.yale.edu/congo/land-use

[3] World Population Review. Assessed on 03 February 2020. https://worldpopulationreview.com/countries/dr-congo-population/

[4] Democratic Republic of Congo. 2010. Plan national de développement sanitaire de la RDC 2011-2015, Document de travail. République démocratique du Congo. Kinshasa, RDC.

[5] Central Africa Forest Commission (COMIFAC). Declaration De Yaounde - Sommet Des Chefs D'etat D'afrique Centrale Sur La Conservation Et La Gestion.Durable Des Forets Tropicales. Accessed on the 18th February 2020. https://comifac.org/images/document/D%C3%A9claration_de_Yaound%C3%A9.pdf

[6] Tchatchou B, Sonwa DJ, Ifo S and Tiani AM. 2015. *Deforestation and forest degradation in the Congo Basin: State of knowledge, current causes and perspectives.* Occasional Paper 144. Bogor, Indonesia: CIFOR.

[7] Tchatchou B, Sonwa DJ, Ifo S and Tiani AM. 2015. *Deforestation and forest degradation in the Congo Basin: State of knowledge, current causes and perspectives.* Occasional Paper 144. Bogor, Indonesia: CIFOR.

[8] USAID 2018. Climate risk profile of the Democratic Republic of the Congo – Factsheet. https://www.climatelinks.org/sites/default/files/asset/document/20180716_USAID-ATLAS_Climate-Risk-Profile_DRC.pdf


**Figure 1. Map of the Democratic Republic of Congo showing its second and third level administrative zones, as well as the nine countries with which it shares international boundaries.**

The country spans many agroecological zones (see Table 1). By area, the country is the largest in sub-Saharan Africa, the second-largest in all of Africa, and the 11th-largest in the world (Figure 1). This gives the DRC a wide variety of environments that reflects the diversity of plant and animal life. The DRC is counted among the 16 countries of the world qualified as mega biodiversity (high rate of endemism). This situation is linked as much to the vastness of its territory (234.5 million hectares) as to the variety of physical and climatic conditions influencing biological wealth. Forests represent a biome that contains habitats that are important in terms of biological diversity. Recent estimates give forests an area of 155.5 million hectares, covering almost 67% of national scope. These forests are under various pressures which translate into a net loss of 0.20% of area annually. DR Congo represents around 10% of the world's forests and more than 47% of that of Africa[9]. According to the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO), the DRC has around 152.6 million hectares of forested land,

[9] MECNT 2014. *Cinquième rapport national sur la mise en œuvre de la Conservation sur la Diversité Biologique.* Direction du Developpement Durable, Ministère de l'Environnement, Conservation de la Nature et Tourisme. République Démocratique du Congo.

which constitutes 67.3% of the total land area. Around 152.5 million hectares are primary or otherwise naturally regenerated forest, and around 60 thousand hectares are planted forest[10].

**Table 1. Major landscape and climate characteristics of the DRC[11]**

| | Landscapes and Rainy Seasons | Temperatures |
|---|---|---|
| **Zone 1:** *North & South Kivu, Ituri, northern portions of Kasai, Central Kasai and Tanganyika* | Tropical rainforests along the Congo River and its tributaries characterized by two rainy seasons (March–May and September–December), followed by two short dry seasons (June–August and January–February) | Averages range from 24–25°C; limited variability throughout the year |
| **Zone 2:** *Kinshasa, southern Kasai and southwestern Kasai Central* | Mountainous terraces and dense grasslands with predominantly tropical wet and dry climates and a dedicated rainy season (July–August) | Averages range from 24–25°C; limited variability throughout the year |
| **Zone 3:** *Southeastern Kasai Central, Kasai Oriental, Haut Katanga and southern Tanganyika* | Subtropical climates of savannas in the south and southeast with a single rainy season occurring between December–February | Slightly lower but consistent temperatures range from 22–23°C |

In terms of the diversity of species, the DRC is the most biologically diverse country in Africa and one of the most important centres of biodiversity in the world, encompassing over half of Africa's tropical forest. Overall, the DRC is known to have more than 15,000 plant and animal species, including 450 mammals, 1,150 birds, 300 reptiles and 200 amphibians, and more than 3,200 endemics such as the okapi, Congolese peacock, and bonobo. The World Wildlife Fund notes that some of the world's most spectacular and endangered wildlife are found in Central Africa, including one-half of the remaining elephants on the continent. Ten thousand species of plants (of which 3,000 are found nowhere else), 1,000 species of birds, and 400 species of mammals, 216 species of amphibians, 280 species of reptiles and more than 900 species of butterflies are found here[12].

Mountains and high plains are at the eastern border with Uganda and Rwanda, including the Virunga National Park, home of the famous mountain gorilla[13]. Biodiversity has been described as very important for different dimensions of development for the country. The products and services provided by biodiversity contribute significantly to the well-being of the Congolese population. To take only the case of the forest, the vast majority of the Congolese rural population depend on it for their daily life. It draws most of their proteins, medicines, energy, materials, and income from the forest. Productive activities such as agriculture (from itinerant slash and burn to largescale plantation agriculture) all depend on the forest to restore soil fertility. Forests are also essential for the global environment. Congolese forests are sequestering carbon and slowing climate change in global proportions.

[10] FAO Global Forest Resources Assessment 2015. http://www.fao.org/forest-resources-assessment/current-assessment/en/

[11] USAID 2018. Climate risk profile of the Democratic Republic of the Congo – Factsheet. https://www.climatelinks.org/sites/default/files/asset/document/20180716_USAID-ATLAS_Climate-Risk-Profile_DRC.pdf.

[12] World Wildlife Fund. Wildlife of the Congo. https://wwf.panda.org/knowledge_hub/where_we_work/congo_basin_forests/the_area/wildlife/

[13] Michel DISONAMA SINDO (2020). ***Planification de l'utilisation des terres - rapport final de conception.*** Pour le projet "Gestion Communautaire des Paysages Forestiers du Grand Kivu et des Lacs Télé-Tumba segment de la RDC". FEM-7 Programme à Impact sur les Paysages Durables de Bassin du Congo. Ministere de l'Environnement et de Developpement Durable (MEDD), Kinshasa, RDC.

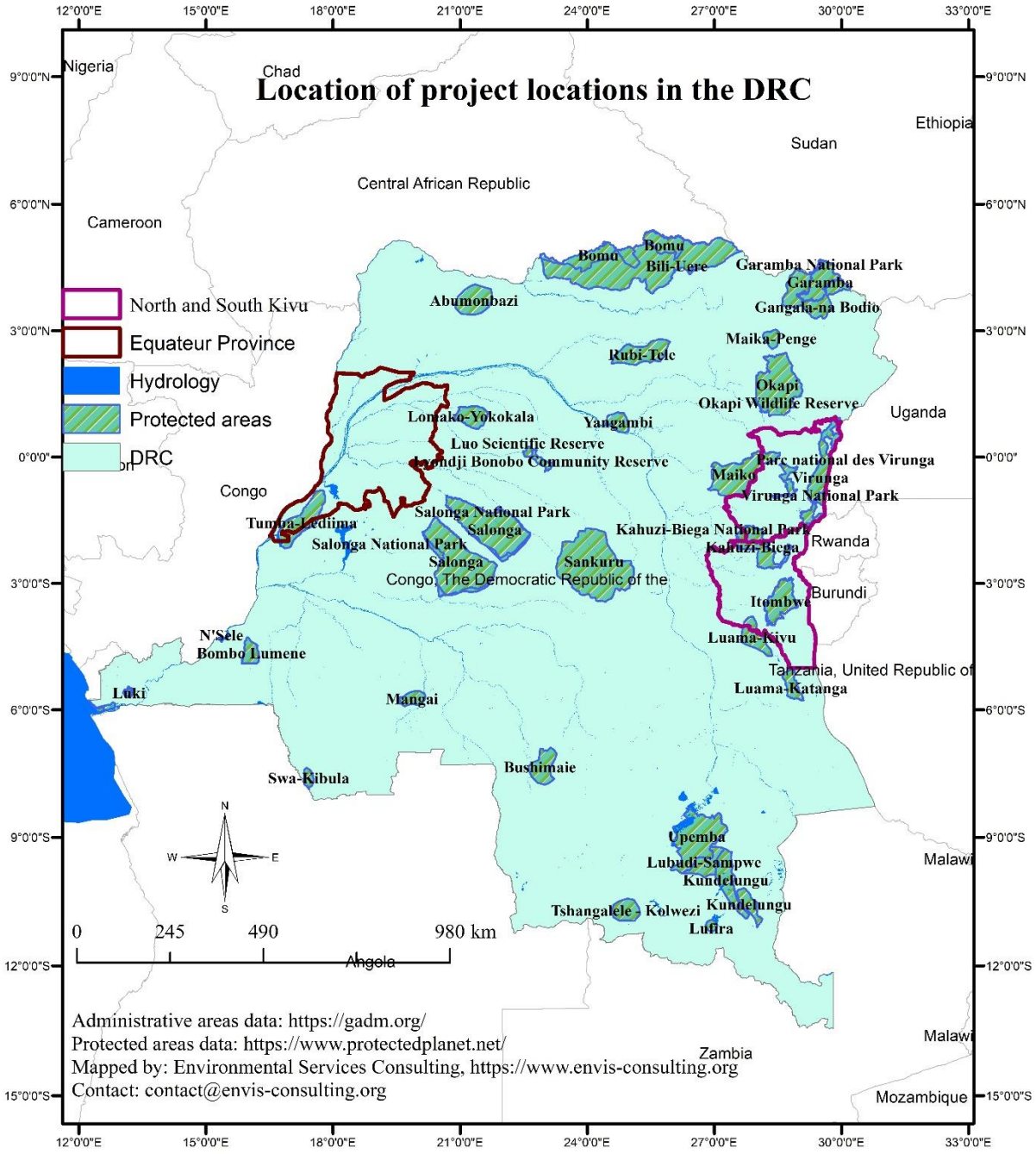



**Figure 2. Protected areas of the DRC.**

*In situ* nature conservation in the DRC is laid out in terms of Protected Areas, safeguard of species and areas protected - protection in principle from human activities. It is implemented by national laws and administrative and technical measures. Four types are designated: national parks, forest reserves, hunting grounds and reserves, and biosphere reserves. The DRC was the first African country to put its mark on nature conservation by the creation of Virunga National Park (formerly Albert National Park) in 1925 and the Rubi-Tele Forest Reserve (the current Rubi-Tele Hunting Grounds) in 1930. The

creation of the Parc National de Garamba north of the Province Orientale, and the Upemba in Katanga increased the number of Protected Areas in 1938 and in 1939, respectively**.** Figure 2 shows the location of these Protected Areas.

The number of these Protected Areas remained at three until the country gained independence on June 30, 1960. In 1970, ten years after independence, that number was increased to 7 with the creation of the Parc National de Kundelungu in Shaba (Katanga); the Parc National de la Salonga bordering a part of the Province de l'Équateur, the Bandundu, the Kasaï Occidental and the Kasaï Oriental; the Parc National de la Maïko in the Province Orientale and the Kahuzi-Biega in Sud Kivu. Four of these national parks (Virunga, Salonga, Garamba and Kahuzi-Biega) are UNESCO World Heritage sites. In 1996, the Réserve de Faune à Okapis and the Parc Marin des Mangroves were created. This list has grown at the same time with the creation of other reserves as well as hunting grounds, not to mention zoological and botanical gardens, and reforestation sites. Management of Protected Areas is under the charge of the Institut Congolais pour la Conservation de la Nature (ICCN) in accordance with the order of law number 75–023 of July 22, 1975. Currently, given the very low visitation of the Protected Areas or the hunting grounds, the ICCN, relies mostly on technical and financial aid from its international partners to manage these Protected Areas. Today, there are 60 to 70 Protected Areas, among which only about twenty have general administration personnel at the Institut Congolais pour la Nature. Sixteen are recognized by the Congolese government and by international experts as representatives of the majority of the ecosystems found in the DRC. However, among these Protected Areas, less than a third are functional.

In general, the armed conflicts facing the DRC since 1996 until today have not spared its Protected Areas, specifically those in the north and east of the country. This situation has had considerable repercussions on national biodiversity; according to the ICCN agents, they have paid a heavy price for this period of instability.

Despite the recognition of the importance of biodiversity and the ecosystem services they support, the trends in the amount and quality of biological resources have not been positive (especially in recent decades). Most of DR Congo's protected areas are located in the east of the country, especially in the mountainous northeast, the scene of conflicts where wildlife is paying a heavy price. Due to lack of resources and due to persistent insecurity, conservation objectives are rarely achieved. The regressive evolution of the fauna is the rule, like for example the rarefaction of the common species like the hippos and the crocodiles in the rivers, the rarefaction of the populations of elephants, large predators and gorillas (in the Virunga park) or the disappearance of the white rhino on the border with Sudan. Information on the size of populations of wildlife species is in most cases fragmentary and incomplete. For example, recent inventories of bonobos (*Pan paniscus*) in a few sites have made it possible to estimate a minimum population of 15,000 to 20,000 individuals[14].

In terms of the area of forest cover, assessments of the spatio-temporal changes in the forest cover was carried out within the framework of the Program "Forests of Central Africa Evaluated by Remote Sensing (FACET)" which made it possible to quantify the forest cover and the loss of forest cover on Landsat databases between 2000 and 2010. Three types of forest were mapped: (i) "primary" forests which corresponds to more than 60% natural canopy cover; (ii) "secondary" forest defined as a regenerating forest covered more than 60% by the canopy; and (iii) wooded formations which correspond to canopy cover included between 30 and 60%[15].

[14] MECNT 2014. *Cinquième rapport national sur la mise en œuvre de la Conservation sur la Diversité Biologique.* Direction du Developpement Durable, Ministère de l'Environnement, Conservation de la Nature et Tourisme. République Démocratique du Congo.

[15] MECNT 2014. *Cinquième rapport national sur la mise en œuvre de la Conservation sur la Diversité Biologique.* Direction du Developpement Durable, Ministère de l'Environnement, Conservation de la Nature et Tourisme. République Démocratique du Congo.

The main threats to the biodiversity of DR Congo have remained the same for a long time. These are: deforestation; degradation of habitats; poaching; uncontrolled fishing; and the introduction of invasive alien species[16]. There are factors that are considered to trigger barriers. These include the lack of scientific knowledge on biodiversity, inadequate legislation, armed conflict and the lack of environmental impact assessments for development projects.

The DRC Forest Code (2002) distinguishes three categories of forests:

- **Classified forests (Forêts Classées**), such as Nature reserves, Fauna Reserves, Recreational Forests and National Parks – public domain: these forests are often called 'protected areas', but shouldn't be mistaken with the next category of protected forests. The forests have been defined by a classification act and have juridical limitations on user rights and exploitation, based on their ecological values. Classified forest shall make out at least 15% of the total DRC territory.
- **Protected forests (Forêts protégées)**. Protected forests are those that are not defined by a classification act and they have less restrictions on user and exploitation rights. Protected forests can be part of a concession contract, for a term not exceeding 25 years. Also, a local community can obtain concession rights on the protected forest, for a part or the total area, when the community has customary rights on that forest. (Examples are the artisanal logging permit and harvesting permit).
- **Permanent production forests (Forêts de production permanente)**: Those forests are subtracted from the protected forests, by public inquiry. The Forest Code's regulations on exploitation apply. Forest concessions and Local community forest are examples of permanent production forests.

***Challenges to sustainably manage forests in protected areas***

Armed and political conflicts over the last decades have led to a government that can no longer control the actions of the population in these sites. It is used to solve the food, economic and social needs without heeding either the law or regulations in this matter. The main pressures of the noted deforestation in nearly all the protected areas are: (i) Slash-and-burn agriculture, which is noted in all of the Protected Areas of the country. The people resort to agriculture to meet their food needs and to gather small amounts of savings; (ii) Mining, which is noted in the Areas where there are mining deposits (e.g., coltan in the Kahuzi-Biega Park, gold in Rubi-Télé). They resort to this activity to gather a little bit of money; (iii) Charcoal production, which is practiced in all of the Protected Areas. It is for energy and financial reasons that the population resorts to charcoal production (alarming case in the Parc Marin des Mangroves and many reserves near urban centres)[17]; (iv) Wood cutting, which is also done in all of the Protected Areas of the DRC. The people cut wood to heat their homes and to sell to inhabitants of urban areas to gain a little bit of financial means; (v) Logging, where illicit logging is noted in certain reserves where there are no guards in the central area. (vi) Limited technical and managerial capacity reflected in the fact that currently, there is a high number of protected areas suffering from the insufficiency of technical personnel and eco-guards assigned for their care – a situation which impedes the ICCN from playing its role in ensuring the necessary oversight to efficiently juggle the various anthropic pressures.

***Agricultural production***

[16] Musumba Teso Philippe, Kavira Malengera, Katcho Karume, Key Factors Driving Deforestation in North-Kivu Province, Eastern DR-Congo Using GIS and Remote Sensing, *American Journal of Geographic Information System*, Vol. 8 No. 1, 2019, pp. 11-25. doi: 10.5923/j.ajgis.20190801.02.

[17] Amy Yee, 2017. In Africa's Oldest Park, Seeking Solutions to a Destructive Charcoal Trade. Yale School of Forestry and Environmental Studies. https://e360.yale.edu/features/in-africas-oldest-park-seeking-solutions-to-a-destructive-charcoal-trade.

Despite its vast natural resources, agriculture constitutes the main means of livelihood in the DRC. It employs over 70% of the working population and contributes 44.2% to the country's GDP[18]. Based on the organization of production, levels of inputs, and intensity of production, agricultural production in the DRC can be grouped into three broad categories: traditional agriculture, modern agriculture, and group agriculture: (a) ***Traditional agriculture:*** Traditional agriculture is of the family type and is mainly interested in food crops, of which it produces more than 80% of the country's production. It is characterized by small farms, rudimentary tools and a workforce made up mainly of household members. It does not use fertilizers or improved plant material, but uses seeds, cuttings and suckers, all coming from degenerate or traditional varieties. The farmer practices these crops in order to ensure his food security, by cultivating a little of everything (cassava, corn, rice, vegetables, fruit). Traditional farming is therefore often called "polyculture". The production systems are mainly rain-fed and the dominant crops are tubers, plantains, corn, rice, peanuts, beans and oil palm. Industrial crops (cotton, coffee, oil palm) can often be grown on small areas. In some provinces, particularly in the east and northeast, traditional farming may include raising large livestock because it is smallholder farmers who own almost all of the sheep and goats, hogs and poultry and produces more than 80% of the country's fishery resources. These smallholder farmers are valued nationally at around 6 million households, covering an area of 6 to 8 million hectares, an average area per farm and per household of 1 to 1.5 ha. The production is intended primarily for home-consumption, and ethe surplus goes to the market. The operating system is not very productive, which means that the increase in production is done by increasing the area. In forest areas, this extension takes place at the expense of the forest. The system of shifting cultivation on burns is widespread in this type of agriculture. It is therefore extensive agriculture, consuming land and destroying the forest and the soil. The farmer must constantly change terrain after a few years of farming (1-2, sometimes 3). (b) ***Modern agriculture:*** Modern agriculture concerns farmers with modern means of production, particularly by the large agro-industrial companies intensively exploiting large areas, with high yields. Modern farming mainly affects crops for export (coffee, rubber, cocoa, tea, oil palm) and for local industry (sugar cane, cotton, tobacco). It also concerns the large areas of large livestock farming. These large plantations, large ranches and / or agro-industrial units use modern production techniques including a salaried workforce, tractors for the mechanization of agricultural work, various machines and equipment for the transformation of agricultural products, inputs efficient agricultural (chemical fertilizers, pesticides, improved plant and animal material), the use of irrigation, drainage, electrical energy. The modern farmer, always seeking to cover his costs and make a profit, follows agronomic innovations (resulting from agronomic research) allowing better yields to be obtained. It achieves these objectives with its own funds or bank loans. This type of agriculture has suffered greatly from the political upheavals that have marked the recent history of the DRC. Thus, most of the industrial productions which were once the pride of the country, have experienced many reversals of fortune, starting in 1973, and the tragic events of the late 1990s. Therefore, many investors have to exercise caution before making heavy investments in DRC due to the political fragility of the country. This is because big investments require a supportive political and administrative environment to guarantee security. This unfortunately, is not currently the case. The modern sector has not affected food crops and market gardening much, but recently, peripheral areas of urban centres have seen the development of irrigated vegetable production. (c) ***Group farming:*** Due to the absence or ineffectiveness of the national development services, the supervision of the peasants was ensured in practice either by faith-based organizations and cooperatives, or by some private companies coming to support the rare interveners present in rural areas. Where these actions have succeeded, traditional agriculture has given way to group agriculture, which constitutes an intermediate phase between traditional agriculture and modern agriculture. This transition results from the awareness by the best farmers of the richness of the soil. Farmers owe this form of agriculture not only to government extension services and development programs (rural development projects, agricultural commissions) but also to the support of several missionaries and private operators. Group farming is close to traditional

[18] USAID, https://www.usaid.gov/democratic-republic-congo/agriculture-and-food-security

farming in terms of the land exploitation, the extent of production, and the labour used (family labour). But unlike traditional agriculture, it has a good grasp of modern techniques: rational spacing, use of selected varieties, use of fertilizers and pesticides, animal feed. Group farming is called upon to ensure the diffusion of modern agricultural techniques and to stimulate the neighbouring traditional peasants.

**Environmental challenges**

As a country, the DRC has to contend with many environmental challenges, including the effects of climate change, land degradation, loss or degradation of natural resources (including biodiversity, peatlands, soils, and the quality of water resources).

***The challenge of climate change in the DRC***

Climate change is expected to increase current vulnerabilities within the DRC. While there will be significant biophysical impact, particularly in the northeast, with increasing temperatures and changing rainfall patterns, due to its widespread poverty, high population density, and the country's conflict situation, DRC's high vulnerability is primarily related to socioeconomic factors. Food security will be affected due to crop losses and failures, increased livestock mortality, negative impacts on fisheries, and damage to infrastructure. DRC ranks 186 out of 188 countries for per capita carbon emissions[19] and contributes only 0.09% of global carbon emissions, primarily from Land Use, Land Use Change and Forestry (LULUCF)[20]. However, DRC is highly vulnerable to global climate change. DRC ranks 177 out of 181 countries in the ND-Gain Index[21] (2016) for climate vulnerability.

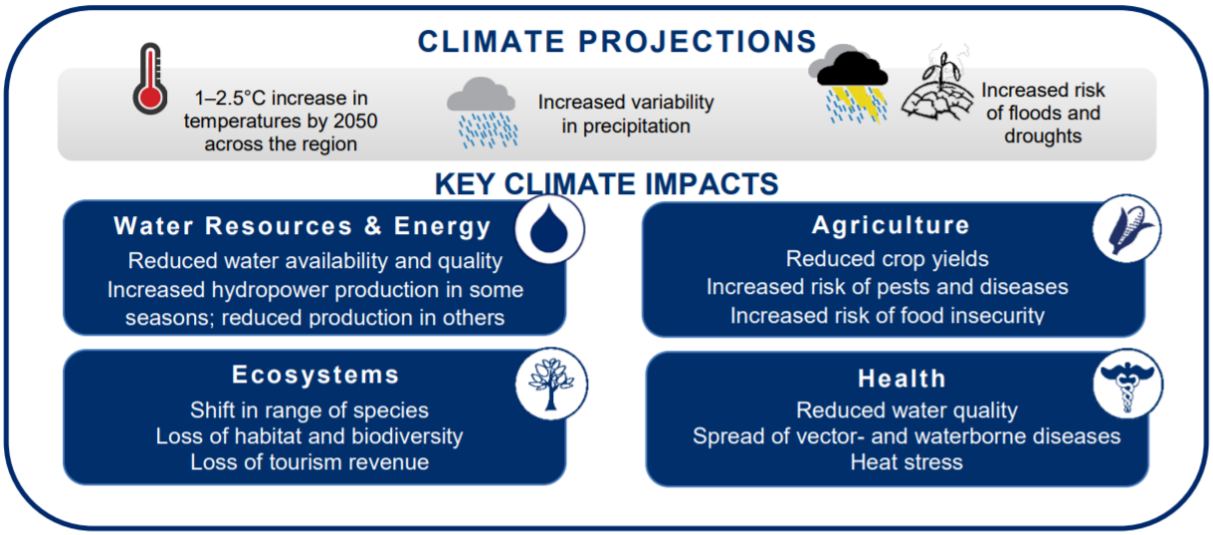



**Figure 3. Projected impacts of climate change for the Democratic Republic of the Congo[22].**

Globally, DRC is the 12th most vulnerable country and the 5th least ready country – meaning that it is very vulnerable to, yet extremely constrained by many factors to address climate change effects (Figure 3). Projected changes include: (i) temperature increase of 1–2.5°C by 2050 and of 3°C by 2100. (ii) a rise in minimum temperatures that will exceed the rise in maximum temperatures. (iii) continued increased frequency of intense rainfall events and prolonged dry spells; and (iv) possible decreases in

[19] https://en.actualitix.com/country/cod/democratic-republic-of-thecongo-co2-emissions-per-capita.php based on an analysis of World Bank data (2011)
[20] WRI (2017) http://cait2.wri.org/
[21] ND-Gain Index (2017). ND-GAIN index summarizes a country's vulnerability to climate change and other global challenges in combination with readiness to improve resilience. http://index.gain. org/country/dem-rep-of-the-congo
[22] USAID 2018. *Climate risk profile of the Democratic Republic of the Congo – Factsheet.* https://www.climatelinks.org/sites/default/files/asset/document/20180716_USAID-ATLAS_Climate-Risk-Profile_DRC.pdf.

dry season rainfall (June– August and September–November) in the southern region of the country by 2050[23]. Vulnerability measures the country's exposure, sensitivity, and ability to cope with the negative effects of climate change by considering vulnerability in six life-supporting sectors: food, water, ecosystem service, health, human habitat and infrastructure. Readiness measures a country's ability to leverage investments and convert them to adaptation actions by considering economic, governance and social readiness.

***Industrial logging and its biodiversity and landscape impacts***

In the DRC, logging is very selective. Depending on the type of vegetation and its physiognomy, it concerns a very limited number of commercial species that varies between 11 and 21, and what is taken is few (1 to 3 stems/ha). Within the Congolese logging legislation, trees that may be logged are defined by a minimum diameter. There is no limit to the harvestable number of species taken per hectare, even if the natural distribution of commercial species means the number of individual ones taken is low.

The exploitation of a forest requires that a certain amount of infrastructure be constructed - specifically, encampments, road networks, timber yards, temporary trails and skid trails, etc. The road network is made up of main roads and secondary roads that are used by the logging trucks to take the wood from the log yards in the forest to the factories, or in certain cases, to the beach if the wood is to be transported on the waterways. Distances transported vary from a few dozen to a few thousand kilometres. Logging creates significant human activity in the forest. All these operations exert undue pressure on the forest landscapes. This pressure has environmental impacts due to: *(a) The creation of infrastructure*, which implies the destruction of plant cover, mainly for erecting encampments and wood processing devices. The consequences of constructing and maintaining a road network are: (i) the blockage of certain waterways and the creation of reservoirs upstream from the infrastructure; (ii) the increase in waterway sediment, which can have a harmful effect on the water supply and its quality; (iii) the compaction of soil, which can affect water flow and the disappearance of the topsoil; (iv) heavy soil erosion; (v) the increased risk of landslides on steep slopes; (vi) major changes to the vegetation and fauna along the main areas. Keeping in mind that the presence of a road network, even one that is well planned, fragments the forest area. *(b) Logging operations:* once access is granted, operations related to opening swathes for inventory, felling trees, opening skid trails, skidding itself and transporting logs also contributes to destruction and damage to part of the vegetation. The gravity of these impacts is directly related to the intensity of logging and the care brought to these diverse operations, but it is impossible to conduct these operations without damage to the remaining tree stands. *(c) Destroyed trees that are not being logged:* Opening swathes for inventory involves cutting down all the trees along the route. Felling causes major and minor damage to other trees. Opening skid trails and skidding itself involves the death of the seedlings, young plants and bushes of the underbrush and can also inflict damage to the base of large trees. Opening log yards involves clearing a strip of forest. The teams travelling through the forest generally make a lot of noise, especially when they use motorized equipment, which disturbs the wild fauna. It is clear that this noise is less damaging for the fauna than the fact that they must migrate from disturbed areas to more peaceful areas. These teams take advantage of their travels to lay traps, hunt with rifles or capture animals that are less mobile, such as the anteaters *(Myrmecophaga tridactyla)*. Poor management of forestry machinery waste products (fuel, motor oil, used parts) or human waste products damage the environment. *(d) The increase in local population density:* in the DRC, logging operates in remote, unpopulated areas that are on the fringe of development. Upon arrival in these extremely underdeveloped areas, an investor with appropriate means often creates a considerable appeal to the population of the villages in the concession areas, and even the more remote

[23] Source: USAID 2018. Climate risk profile of the Democratic Republic of the Congo – Factsheet. https://www.climatelinks.org/sites/default/files/asset/document/20180716_USAID-ATLAS_Climate-Risk-Profile_DRC.pdf. It must be observed that meteorological observations across DRC are scarce, providing limited information on future rainfall levels. Some models project significant decreases in rainfall while others project increases. Nevertheless, although the annual total precipitation amounts might not change dramatically, rainfall is projected to become substantially more variable.

villages, who come to profit from generally much better living conditions and to exercise lucrative activities promoted by the company. This immigration, in addition to that of the company's workers and their families, leads to a large and rapid increase in the local settled population density. Such a human concentration has multiple impacts: (i) facilitated access to remote forest areas rich in biodiversity; (ii) deforestation through slash-and-burn agriculture and illicit harvesting of lumber; (iii) local pollution (household waste, excrement); the propagation of exotic species (*Chromolaena odorata*); the overuse of forest resources (commercial hunting and fishing); (iv) on plant diversity by overuse of non-timber forest products, the search for firewood and charcoal[24]. (e) *Fragmenting the forest area:* the road network fragments the plant cover creating impassable obstacles for certain tree-dwelling animals or those who move slowly, while the secondary vegetation that grows along the edges of roads or paths attracts a good number of large herbivores (elephants, large antelopes, etc.) which find an abundant source of food, but also the increased risk of being hunted. Equally noteworthy is the small salary earned by workers (especially mid-level staff, technical agents and workers) of certain forestry companies, as well as late salary payments, which incite these family members to exert pressure on the plant cover near the encampments through the practice of slash-and-burn agriculture and small-scale animal husbandry. Together, these effects contribute to the degradation of land, as well as the quantity and quality of biodiversity and ecosystem services.

The DRC's 2014 GHG profile was dominated by emissions from the Land-Use Change and Forestry (LUCF) sector, which accounted for 80.1% of total emissions. Within LUCF, 88% of emissions were from forest land, including forest land conversion. Agriculture was the second highest source of emissions (9.0%) with the burning savanna contributing 83% of agricultural emissions. Energy, waste and industrial processes contributed 5.5%, 5.4%, and 0.1% of total emissions, respectively. The DRC's Third National Communication to the UNFCCC, submitted in 2015, includes a GHG inventory for 2000 to 2010 that also shows LUCF to have been the greatest source of emissions, followed by agriculture and energy[25].

In its Intended Nationally Determined Contributions (INDC), the DRC pledged conditionally to reduce Greenhouse Gas (GHG) emissions by 17% by 2030 compared to 1990 levels from LUCF, agriculture, and energy. In LUCF, DRC identified potential interventions including afforestation and reforestation, sustainable management of timber operations, rehabilitation of mining and oil operations, and fighting of bush fires. Improving the implementation of climate change mitigation policies and measures should involve institutional and human resources capacity building, and that insufficient implementation is due to constraints including the absence of a national climate change policy, strategy and action plan, insufficient allocation of public financial resources, insufficient integration of environmental considerations into sectoral policies, and a lack of intersectoral cooperation[26].

**Project locations**

A total of 11 sites from 8 territories have been selected to serve as project implementation zones (see Figure 4, Table 2, Table 3, and Table 5). These sites are chosen based on several aspects: Forest landscapes, reserves and protected areas, transboundary nature, presence of indigenous peoples, accessibility, existing initiatives of partners, etc.

[24] Amy Yee, 2017. In Africa's Oldest Park, Seeking Solutions to a Destructive Charcoal Trade. Yale School of Forestry and Environmental Studies. https://e360.yale.edu/features/in-africas-oldest-park-seeking-solutions-to-a-destructive-charcoal-trade

[25] Democratic Republic of the Congo, 2015. *DRC's Third National Communication (TNC) to the UNFCCC*. The TNC does not state which GWPs have been used in the calculation of GHGs in CO2e. The TNC inventory shows total GHG and sector emissions in GgCO2e for the period 2000-2010. For this factsheet, the 2010 data were converted to MtCO2e (GgCO2e/1000) for ease of reference: LUCF (237.929 MtCO2e), agriculture (8.542 MtCO2e), energy (11.386 MtCO2e), IP (0.248 MtCO2e), waste (2.258 MtCO2e), and total (260.363 MtCO2e).

[26] Democratic Republic of the Congo, DRC's TNC to the UNFCCC, 2015.

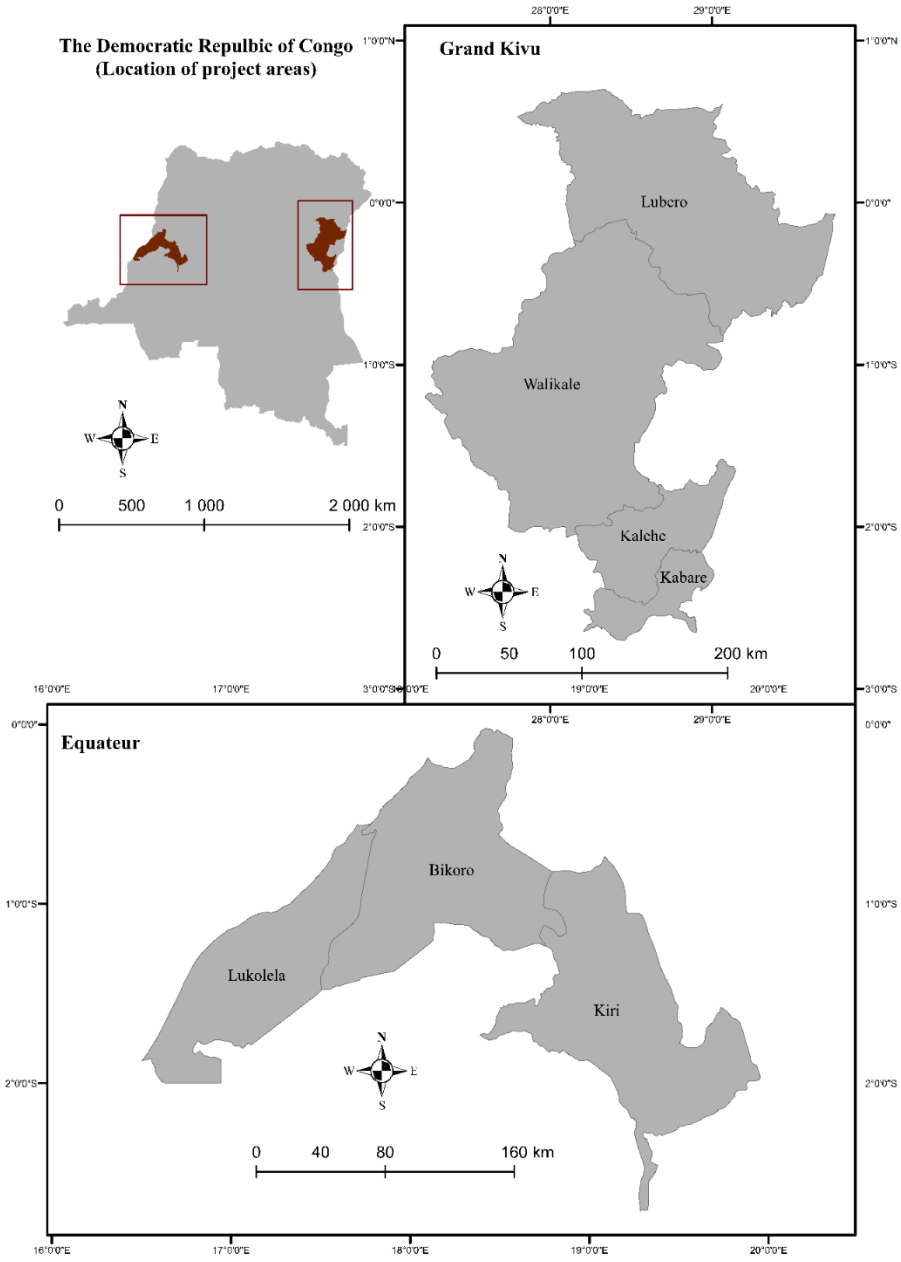



**Figure 4. Location of project sites in Grand Kivu and the Equateur. See Table 2, Table 3, and Table 5 for specific names of communities within these third-order administrative zones.**

**Grand Kivu**

The region of Grand Kivu is located in east of the Democratic Republic of Congo (DRC) and is made up of three provinces, Nord-Kivu, Sud-Kivu and Maniema. The designation covers the Maiko, Tayna and Kahuzi-Biega protected areas. This area shares a border with several countries (Uganda, Rwanda, Burundi, Tanzania). However, "The Congo Basin Sustainable Landscapes Impact Program (CBSL IP)" which is the main project for which the current project is a "child" indicates that Grand Kivu would be represented by North Kivu and South Kivu[27] (Figure 5). The Kivu region is characterized by lush vegetation and an extended growing season due in part to its high altitude (1500 m at the lakeshore) and the volcanic nature of its soil.

[27] https://www.thegef.org/sites/default/files/web-documents/10208_IP_SFM_Congo_PFD.pdf (page 53)

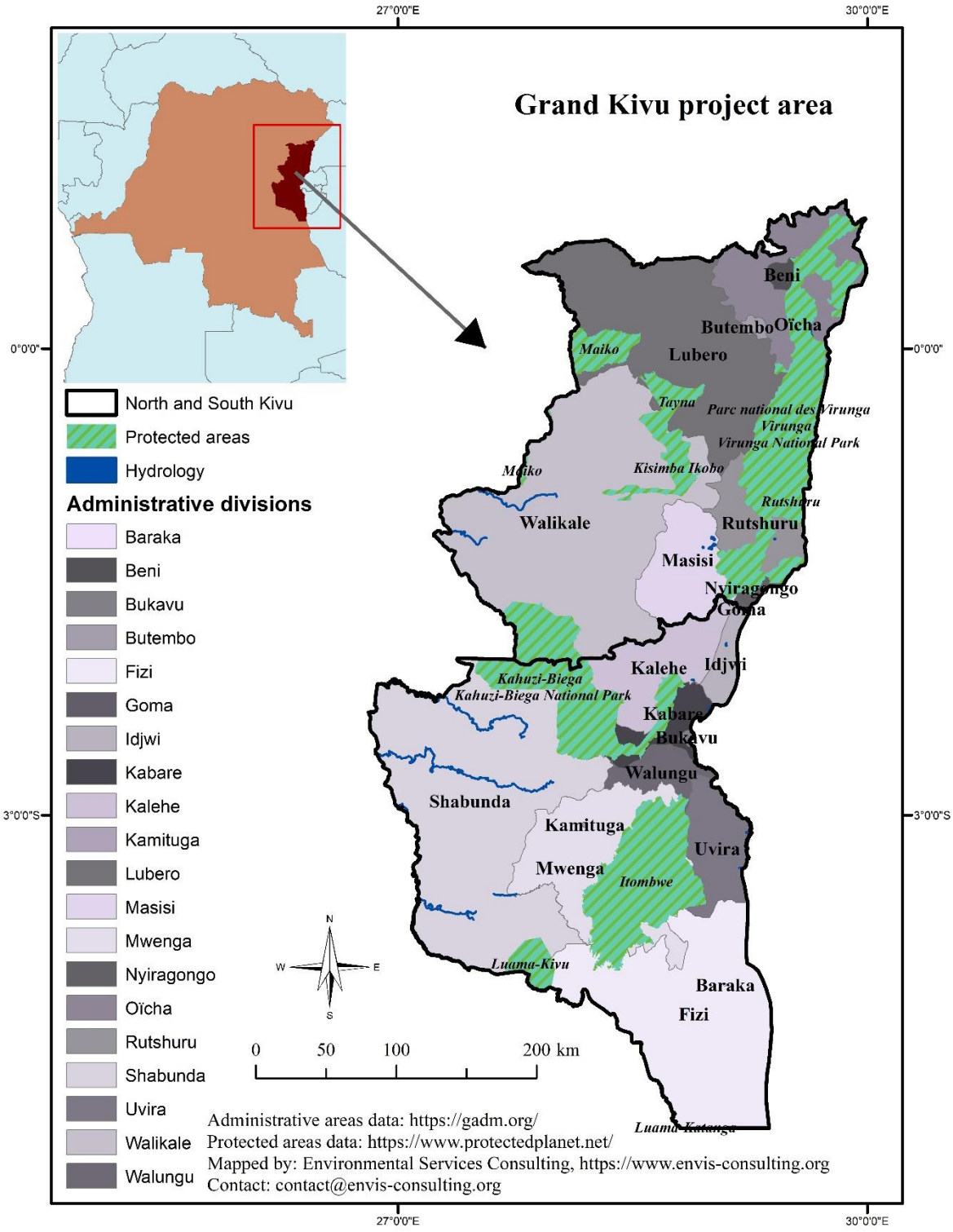



**Figure 5. Key physical features (protected areas and hydrography) of the Grand Kivu project area.**

***North Kivu*** province is a study in contradictions. The volcanic highlands of North Kivu rest atop Lake Kivu in the vast corridor of the Rift Valley stretching from the Zambezi River to the Red Sea. The province is dominated by the Ruwenzori Mountain range with narrow plains along rivers and active volcanoes[28]. North Kivu is home to some of the region's most breath-taking landscapes and valuable resources, yet the province has experienced nearly 20 years of continuous conflict. Both regions of North Kivu—the Petit Nord, or southern half, and the Grand Nord, or northern half—have been ravaged by local, national, and international armed groups, which often promote ideological justifications for actions fundamentally driven by desires for political and economic power[29]. Yet amid the conflict and insecurity, many community-based organizations have emerged to meet the pressing needs of North Kivu's population for food security, health, education, and human rights[30]. Many of these groups are located in Goma, the capital of North Kivu. Before the outbreak of political violence in 1990, North Kivu was a spectacular province in the DRC, one of the main tourist attractions in the country. The project locations for North Kivu are shown in Table 2 below:

**Table 2. Project intervention sites (Territories, and Sectors/Communities/Chiefdoms) in North Kivu**

| **Intervention areas** | **Territories** | **Sectors / Communities Chiefdoms** | **Motivation and selection criteria** |
|---|---|---|---|
| **North Kivu** | Walikale | Bakanu | Kahuzi-Biega National Park<br>▪ There is an existing partner operating in the area/ GIZ |
| | | Walungue | Kahuzi-Biega National Park<br>▪ There is an existing partner operating in the area/ GIZ |
| | Lubero | Manguzika | Virunga National Park<br>▪ There is an existing partner operating in the area/ Taina Corridor, Makala Project by the WWF |
| | | Bingi | Virunga National Park<br>▪ There is an existing partner operating in the area/ Taina Corridor, Makala Project by the WWF |
| Total | 2 | **4** | |

The eastern part of the province includes the majestic Virunga National Park, one of Africa's oldest and most biologically diverse national park (Figure 5). Outside of the park, North Kivu has diverse agro-ecological zones that can support growth of a wide array of crops suitable to more temperate zones

[28] Murphy, Emmet; Glaeser, Laura; Maalouf-Manasseh, Zeina; Collison, Deborah Kortso; and Sethuraman, Kavita. 2015. USAID Office of Food for Peace Food Security Desk Review for Katanga, North Kivu, and South Kivu, Democratic Republic of Congo. Washington, DC: FHI 360/FANTA.

[29] USAID 2011. Landscape Analysis of Community-Based Organizations: Maniema, North Kivu, Orientale and South Kivu Provinces of Democratic Republic of the Congo. Summary Report. Eastern Congo Initiative, United States Agency for International Development.

[30] USAID 2011. Landscape Analysis of Community-Based Organizations: Maniema, North Kivu, Orientale and South Kivu Provinces of Democratic Republic of the Congo. Summary Report. Eastern Congo Initiative, United States Agency for International Development.

compared to the rest of DRC[31]. As a result, agriculture is the most important livelihood activity in this area, with 91% of the population engaged in this activity[32]. Notwithstanding the huge potential for agriculture, major constraints to improving household production and marketing include: lack of access to arable land; large pre- and post-harvest losses; crop disease; inability to access credit; long distances to market centres; and taxation (informal and formal) on products going to markets[33].

Regarding health and nutrition, households exhibit: poor dietary diversity and hygiene and sanitation practices; lack of water and sanitation infrastructure; poor understanding of optimal nutrition actions; and underutilization of deworming medicines and iron and vitamin A supplements. Stock-outs of medicines are common and health staff have limited knowledge beyond basic training. The ongoing conflict and displacement maintain instability in the province and this has meant that men and women cannot consistently farm on their land, and at times the land they have been allocated is usurped by others[34]. In this context of incessant conflict, sexual and physical gender-based violence is common perpetrated by the rebels, the army. This threat to women and children is unfortunately, also a common experience in homes, causing displacement[35].

The province encompasses a wonderful and diversified fauna and flora, comprising large variety of species, including endangered ones. The province is home to extinct as well as active volcanoes which include Nyamulagira (the one that commands) and Nyiragongo (the one that smokes)[36]. North Kivu is naturally a region prone to environmental insecurity. Lake Kivu contains methane gas that not only impedes the development of many maritime species but also may endanger human life in case of submarine volcanic eruption or a major earthquake. Besides the natural environmental constraints, environmental destruction in North Kivu is also caused by deforestation, wildlife exploitation, soil erosion as well as the movements of Internally Displaced Persons (IDPs) and refugees. Deforestation is an old activity in the area. Trees are cut for commercial use as well as for firewood and construction[37].

On issues of gender, North Kivu has a "Priority Action Plan" which takes gender aspects into account[38]. This provincial planning document has a whole program called "Gender, Child and Family" which includes several axes on gender including the axis relating to the integration of gender in programs in North Kivu Province, improving the political participation of women and their access to positions of responsibility in institutions by reducing inequalities, Improving the socio-economic status of women by reducing all barriers for their empowerment, combating gender-based violence, improving legal and judicial support for women victims of gender-based violence, etc.[39] Additionally, the province has a

---

[31] Murphy, Emmet; Glaeser, Laura; Maalouf-Manasseh, Zeina; Collison, Deborah Kortso; and Sethuraman, Kavita. 2015. USAID Office of Food for Peace Food Security Desk Review for Katanga, North Kivu, and South Kivu, Democratic Republic of Congo. Washington, DC: FHI 360/FANTA.

[32] Keita, M.L. 2012. Evaluation of the Baseline Situation in the RISE Intervention Area. P.L. 480 Title II Multi-Year Assistance Program, FFP-A-11-00008. Final draft: August 31, 2012.

[33] Murphy, Emmet; Glaeser, Laura; Maalouf-Manasseh, Zeina; Collison, Deborah Kortso; and Sethuraman, Kavita. 2015. USAID Office of Food for Peace Food Security Desk Review for Katanga, North Kivu, and South Kivu, Democratic Republic of Congo. Washington, DC: FHI 360/FANTA.

[34] Murphy, Emmet; Glaeser, Laura; Maalouf-Manasseh, Zeina; Collison, Deborah Kortso; and Sethuraman, Kavita. 2015. United States Agency for International Development (USAID) Office of Food for Peace Food Security Desk Review for Katanga, North Kivu, and South Kivu, Democratic Republic of Congo. Washington, DC: FHI 360/FANTA.

[35] Oxfam. 2015. 'Secure Insecurity' The continuing abuse of civilians in eastern DRC as the state extends its control. Oxfam Briefing Paper. Oxford: Oxfam.

[36] Sadiki Koko 2011. Conflict and environmental insecurity in the North Kivu province of the Democratic Republic of the Congo. African Center for the Constructive Resolution of Disputes (ACCORD). https://www.accord.org.za/

[37] Ibid: Sadiki Koko (2011).

[38] LILAKAKO MALIKUKA et Felix Credo (2020) ***Analyse des opportunités de prise en compte de la dimension genre***. Pour le projet "Gestion Communautaire des Paysages Forestiers du Grand Kivu et des Lacs Télé-Tumba segment de la RDC". FEM-7 Programme à Impact sur les Paysages Durables de Bassin du Congo. Ministere de l'Environnement et de Developpement Durable (MEDD), Kinshasa, RDC.

[39] Ibid: LILAKAKO MALIKUKA et Felix Credo (2020).

provincial plan of the United Nations Resolution on Women, Peace and Security (Resolution 1325). Furthermore, the province has an "Operational Planning 2019-2022" of the Provincial Government which includes an axis called "Participation", which provides one of the results according to which: Women and girls are represented in local, provincial, national, regional and international mechanisms for conflict prevention and resolution.

***South Kivu*** boasts of substantial amounts of very rich soil, enviable rainfall, significant mineral deposits, and lake access. The climate is quite temperate due to its high elevation and enjoys nine months of rainfall. Vegetation includes forest, grassland, woodland bamboo, and dense forests which are also home to endangered gorillas and chimpanzees in Parc National de Kahuzi-Biega[40] (Figure 5). The province borders both lakes Kivu and Tanganyika which provide livelihoods for fishermen along its banks[41]. The province is at risk from an array of natural disasters such as landslides, flooding near lakes and rivers, earthquakes, and poisonous methane gas leaks from Lake Kivu. Agriculture is the primary livelihood activity for many households in South Kivu, and there are commercial plantations of cash crops such as cinchona, coffee, sugar cane, tea, etc. The province also has enormous mineral deposits[42]. Artisanal miners work in seven mining zones in South Kivu (two in Kalehe, and three in Shabunda)[43]. Efforts are under way to improve the traceability of traded minerals in South Kivu to ensure that profits do not fund armed groups. The location of targeted sites for the implementation of this project in South Kivu are shown in Table 3 below:

**Table 3. Project intervention sites (Territories, and Sectors/Communities/Chiefdoms) in South Kivu.**

| **Intervention areas** | **Territories** | **Sectors / Communities Chiefdoms** | **Motivation and selection criteria** |
|---|---|---|---|
| **South Kivu** | Kabare | Barare | Kahuzi-Biega National Park<br>▪ The local development plan is available and land acquired<br>▪ Presence of 13 camps of indigenous peoples<br>▪ There is an existing partner operating in the area/ GIZ, DFID and AFD |
| | Kalehe | Buhavu | Kahuzi-Biega National Park<br>▪ There is an existing partner operating in the area/ Swiss Cooperation, Union for the Emancipation of Indigenous Women (UEFA)<br>▪ Presence of 13 camps for indigenous peoples |
| Total | 2 | **2** | |

[40] Murphy, Emmet; Glaeser, Laura; Maalouf-Manasseh, Zeina; Collison, Deborah Kortso; and Sethuraman, Kavita. 2015. USAID Office of Food for Peace Food Security Desk Review for Katanga, North Kivu, and South Kivu, Democratic Republic of Congo. Washington, DC: FHI 360/FANTA.

[41] Michel DISONAMA SINDO (2020). ***Planification de l'utilisation des terres - rapport final de conception.*** Pour le projet "Gestion Communautaire des Paysages Forestiers du Grand Kivu et des Lacs Télé-Tumba segment de la RDC". FEM-7 Programme à Impact sur les Paysages Durables de Bassin du Congo. Ministere de l'Environnement et de Developpement Durable (MEDD), Kinshasa, RDC.

[42] Hayes, K. et al. 2010. Promines Study: Artisinal Mining in the Democratic Republic of Congo. PACT.

[43] IRIN. 2011. "DRC: Keeping track of mineral resources." IRIN, December 13. http://www.irinnews.org/report/94465/drc-keeping-track-of-mineral-resources.

Prior to the start of the conflict in 1996, South Kivu's favourable environment, proximity to East African markets, and developed commercial network contributed to a higher standard of living compared to more remote and dry regions of eastern DRC[44]. Food security has deteriorated remarkably in the last twenty years despite some improvement in the security situation since 2005. The province now has the highest level of food insecurity in DRC, with 64% considered food insecure[45]. Many displaced households lost assets such as grain, seeds, tools, and livestock due to conflict. More importantly the conflict has eroded the province's social fabric.

Most of the province's population depend on livestock and agriculture as their primary livelihood. Important subsistence crops such as banana and cassava have been significantly affected by *Banana Xanthomonas Wilt*, which has cut banana production by half, and cassava mosaic disease[46]. Many farmers have switched to other crops such as beans, maize, and sweet potato in an effort to mitigate the negative impacts of these blights[47]. Farmers also report a significant drop in rainfall and erratic weather patterns compared to the past. Poor road conditions and the near absence of a functioning government have further worsened the situation. There is insecurity in most parts of South Kivu, and at the end of 2010, nearly one out of every seven residents were displaced[48]. This massive displacement has caused serious food shortages in many parts of South Kivu, as people were forced to abandon their gardens and animals. Compounding the issue of insecurity and displacement, the government imposed a ban on artisanal mining from September 2010 until March 2011. The ban had significant effects, including increasing unemployment and facilitating militarization (by government forces) of many mines, even those where there had been no prior presence of armed groups[49]. Despite the challenges of this context, many community-based organizations have continued to work to help women, protect human rights and the environment, and increase food security. As in North Kivu, the health system suffers from frequent stock-outs of medicines and lack of qualification of health staff in areas such as nutrition beyond basic training. Sexual and physical gender-based violence both within and outside the home are also common[50].

Regarding gender and natural resources in South Kivu, the province has several provincial planning tools, including the "National Environment, Forests, Water and Biodiversity Program" developed by all of the provincial stakeholders with the support of the German Society for International Cooperation (GIZ) Biodiversity and Forests Program. This sustainable forest and biodiversity management program has several thematic dimensions. It should be noted that the gender dimension is not reinforced in this planning document. For its drafting, the province has set up a Provincial Drafting Committee for this project and a Steering Committee for this Project. From the structural analysis of these two committees

[44] Fermon, Y. 2008. "Étude de l'état des lieux de la partie nord du lac Tanganyika dans le cadre du Programme Pêche d'Action Contre la Faim en République Démocratique du Congo." Report for Action Contre la Faim. Kalemie, DRC.
[45] World Food Programme (WFP). 2014. Democratic Republic of Congo: Comprehensive Food Security and Vulnerability Analysis (CFSVA). Rome: WFP.
[46] ADRA. 2012. Annual Results Report FY 2012: JENGA/JAMAA 2 Program. P.L. 480 Title II Multi-Year Assistance Program, FFP-A-11-00006. Goma, DRC. November 4.
[47] Murphy, Emmet; Glaeser, Laura; Maalouf-Manasseh, Zeina; Collison, Deborah Kortso; and Sethuraman, Kavita. 2015. USAID Office of Food for Peace Food Security Desk Review for Katanga, North Kivu, and South Kivu, Democratic Republic of Congo. Washington, DC: FHI 360/FANTA.
[48] USAID 2011. Landscape Analysis of Community-Based Organizations: Maniema, North Kivu, Orientale and South Kivu Provinces of Democratic Republic of the Congo. Summary Report. Eastern Congo Initiative, United States Agency for International Development.
[49] Ibid: USAID (2011).
[50] Oxfam. 2015. 'Secure Insecurity' The continuing abuse of civilians in eastern DRC as the state extends its control. Oxfam Briefing Paper. Oxford: Oxfam.

during the thematic studies, the representativeness of women in all the relevant committees has been considered and is in a process of being implemented[51].

**Project location - Lac Tumba Landscape**

The Lac Tumba Landscape is found in the Equateur Province of the DRC (Figure 6).The Lake Tumba swamps (78,972 $km^2$) of the DRC are among the 12 priority conservation landscapes funded by the Central African Regional Programme for the Environment of the US Agency for International Development through the International Congo Basin Forest Partnership[52]. Together with Lac Tele in the Republic of Congo side, the landscape is mostly humid forest – it is the second largest area of humid forest in the world, approximately 70 percent swampy, and seasonally flooded forest. The remaining 30 percent consists of dry land and savannah. The landscape plays an essential role in the climate and hydrology of the Congo Basin, as well as in the management of water resources in Africa and the rest of the world[53]. Studies have discovered that this landscape is in the midst of the world's largest tropical peatland estimated to store the equivalent of three years' worth of the world's total fossil fuel emissions[54]. The peatlands cover 145,500 $km^2$ – an area larger than England[55]. The swamps could lock in 30bn tons of carbon, making the region one of the most carbon-rich ecosystems on Earth[56].

[51] LILAKAKO MALIKUKA et Felix Credo (2020) ***Analyse des opportunités de prise en compte de la dimension genre***. Pour le projet "Gestion Communautaire des Paysages Forestiers du Grand Kivu et des Lacs Télé-Tumba segment de la RDC". FEM-7 Programme à Impact sur les Paysages Durables de Bassin du Congo. Ministere de l'Environnement et de Developpement Durable (MEDD), Kinshasa, RDC.

[52] Bila-Isia Inogwabini, Bewa Matungila, Longwango Mbende, Mbenzo Abokome, and Tshimanga wa Tshimanga 2007. Great apes in the Lake Tumba landscape, Democratic Republic of Congo: newly described populations. Oryx, Volume 41, Issue 4, pp. 532-538.

[53] Boyzibu Ekhassa and Pierre Oyo, 2012. Lac Télé – Lac Tumba Landscape. Climate Change and Forests in the Congo Basin: Synergies between Adaptation and Mitigation. Center for International Forestry Research. http://www.cifor.org/publications/pdf_files/cobambrief/3929-cobambrief.pdf

[54] Dargie, G. C., et al. (2017). "Age, extent and carbon storage of the central Congo Basin peatland complex." Nature **542**(7639): 86.

[55] Dargie, G. C., et al. (2017). "Age, extent and carbon storage of the central Congo Basin peatland complex." Nature **542**(7639): 86.

[56] Fatoyinbo, L. (2017). "Ecology: Vast peatlands found in the Congo Basin." Nature **542**(7639): 38.

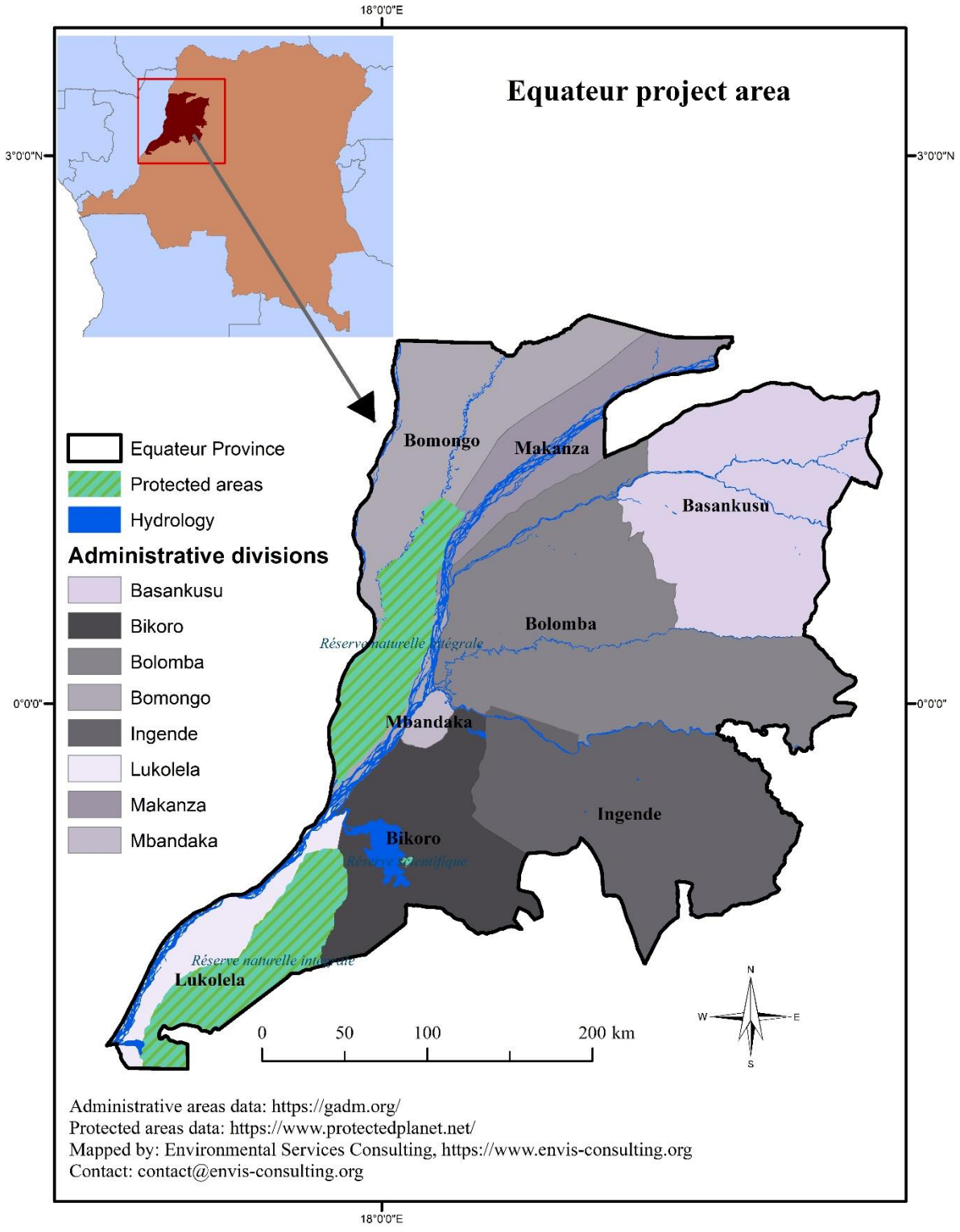



**Figure 6. Key physical features (protected areas and hydrography) of the Equateur project area.**

The Lac Tumba Landscape is home to a wide variety of both terrestrial[57] and aquatic biological diversity – many of which are endemic to the region[58]. Aquatic species reported here are quite diverse (at least 119 species from 25 families from the lake, tributaries, and flooded forest)[59] that support a viable fishing industry at the artisanal and local levels for local communities[60]. When combined at a landscape level (meaning not only Lake Tumba, but broad, shallow lakes of the wider landscape which comprise both Lac Tumba and Lac Mai Ndombe) are found to be supporting more than 450 species of fish[61].

Populations here depend very directly and heavily on the environment to support their livelihoods. For example, in the territory of Bikoro which has an area of 13,842 km² with three important sectors: Elanga sector, Lake Ntomba sector and Ekonda sector. The main communities that live there are the Mongo (majority ethnic group), the Ntomba, the Ekonda and the Batwa (indigenous people). The population lives mainly on fishing in rivers such as Mpwambe, Lolo, Membe, Bituka, Oiko, Lobambo, Mialo, Ngoyi - Lokele, Mpili, Bialele, Moninga which are the tributaries of Lake Tumba (765 km²), subsistence hunting, gathering of non-wood forest products, particularly honey, *Gnetum Africanum* and the production of charcoal[62]. Here, as well as in other communities in the province, poaching is insidious because of the availability of weapons and ammunitions and the location of the area at the junction of major river routes[63]. An additional problem is the general human poverty in the area, which adds excessive strain on natural resources through unplanned and unsustainable subsistence agricultural practices[64] (also see Table 4 for further threats and challenges on biodiversity).

[57] A description of the terrestrial biodiversity is given in 'Project location - Lac Tumba Landscape'. Also see thematic studies (see Joël Bernardin KIYULU N'YANGA - NZO (2020) ***Rapport d'Etude sur la Thematique Populations Autochtones et Communautes Locales.)***

[58] Inogwabini BI. (2020) Decent Knowledge for Future Directions in the Landscape Management. In: Reconciling Human Needs and Conserving Biodiversity: Large Landscapes as a New Conservation Paradigm. Environmental History, vol 12. Springer, Cham

[59] Norbert Zanga 3013. Towards Aquatic Assessment of Lake Tumba, DR Congo. Licentiate Thesis, Swedish University of Agricultural Sciences. Uppsala 2013. https://pub.epsilon.slu.se/10472/1/zanga_n_130524.pdf

[60] Joël Bernardin KIYULU N'YANGA - NZO (2020) ***Rapport d'Etude sur la Thematique Populations Autochtones et Communautes Locales.*** Pour le projet "Gestion Communautaire des Paysages Forestiers du Grand Kivu et des Lacs Télé-Tumba segment de la RDC". FEM-7 Programme à Impact sur les Paysages Durables de Bassin du Congo. Ministere de l'Environnement et de Developpement Durable (MEDD), Kinshasa, RDC

[61] USAID (2016). Lac Télé-Lac Tumba Landscape. Washington D.C. USA, United States Agency for International Development (USAID) https://www.usaid.gov/sites/default/files/documents/1860/CAFEC_Lac_Tele-_Lac_Tumba_Fact_Sheet.pdf

[62] Joël Bernardin KIYULU N'YANGA - NZO (2020) ***Rapport d'Etude sur la Thematique Populations Autochtones et Communautes Locales.*** Pour le projet "Gestion Communautaire des Paysages Forestiers du Grand Kivu et des Lacs Télé-Tumba segment de la RDC". FEM-7 Programme à Impact sur les Paysages Durables de Bassin du Congo. Ministere de l'Environnement et de Developpement Durable (MEDD), Kinshasa, RDC

[63] Ibid Marcot, B.G. & Alexander, R. (2004), and Inogwabini, B.I. (2005).

[64] Ibid Marcot, B.G. & Alexander, R. (2004); Inogwabini, B.I. (2005); and Alexander, R. & Lerum, J. (2006) Development of a Community Use Zone Planning Framework, Lac Tumba Landscape, Democratic Republic of Congo. USDA Forest Service Technical Assistance Mission, 8–29 November 2005. Trip Report for International Programs Office, USDA Forest Service, Washington, DC, USA.

Land use in the province of Equateur

- 25% of the area made up of forest concessions: Sodefor, Motema, Scibois, ITB, Bakri-bois, Sefoco, Mega-bois, i.e. around 24,000 km2, compared to almost 70% before the process of converting forest titles into contracts forest concession, initiated in 2005 and completed in 2008;
- 05% of the protected areas represented by the two Ngiri and Tumba-Ledima Reserves;
- 10% of river and lake extent;
- 03% of the area currently identified to serve as forest concessions for local communities;
- 05% of industrial agricultural concessions, part of which is almost abandoned; and finally,
- 52% constituting village land and urban and rural areas of housing.

**Figure 7. Land use in the Equateur Province[65].**

Ekhassa and Oyo[66] point to recent studies which report that the surroundings of Lac Tumba could be inhabited by almost 25 percent of the total known population of three great African primates (gorillas, chimpanzees and Bonobo). Great primate populations in the landscape are estimated at 13 000 gorillas, 3000 chimpanzees and 7500 Bonobo. Given the importance of the area the need to preserve this exceptional biodiversity has led to the division of the landscape into three protected areas in the DRC side: (the Mabali Scientific Reserve; the Tumba Lediima Natural Reserve; and the Ngiri Reserve)[67]. In the Republic of Congo side which is a continuation of the same landscape the Lac Tele Community Reserve has been established to improve biodiversity conservation outside the current boundaries (see Figure 7 below).

[65] Joël Bernardin KIYULU N'YANGA - NZO (2020) ***Rapport d'Etude sur la Thematique Populations Autochtones et Communautes Locales.*** Pour le projet "Gestion Communautaire des Paysages Forestiers du Grand Kivu et des Lacs Télé-Tumba segment de la RDC". FEM-7 Programme à Impact sur les Paysages Durables de Bassin du Congo. Ministere de l'Environnement et de Developpement Durable (MEDD), Kinshasa, RDC.

[66] Boyzibu Ekhassa and Pierre Oyo, 2012. Lac Télé – Lac Tumba Landscape. Climate Change and Forests in the Congo Basin: Synergies between Adaptation and Mitigation. Center for International Forestry Research. http://www.cifor.org/publications/pdf_files/cobambrief/3929-cobambrief.pdf

[67] Ibid. Joël Bernardin KIYULU N'YANGA - NZO (2020)

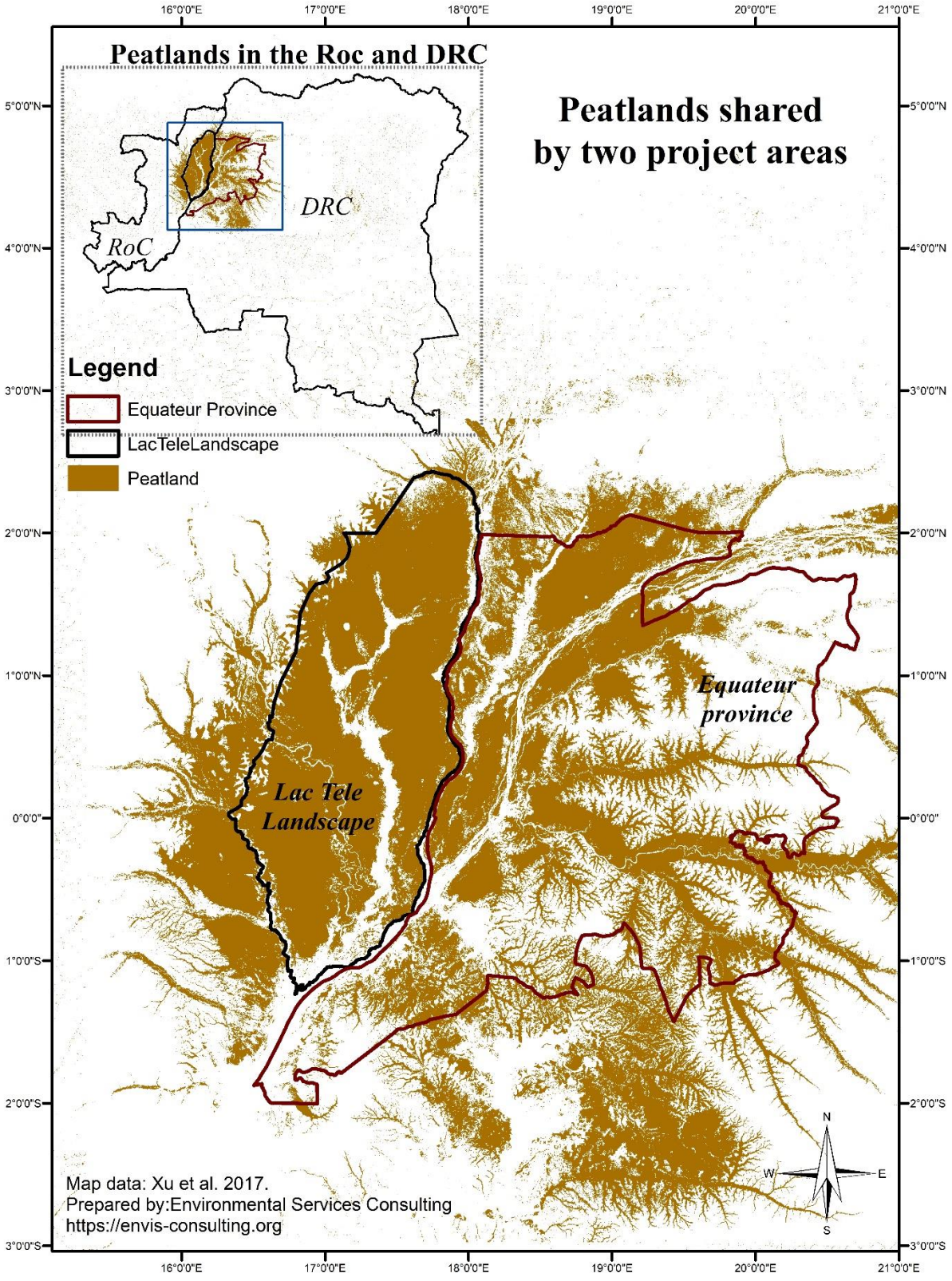



**Figure 7. Shared peatlands showing project locations in both RoC and DRC.**

**Table 4. Common macro-level biodiversity, ecosystem and landscape threats in project locations - Cause and effect matrix**

| *Main threat* | *Elements of threat* | *Effects* |
|---|---|---|
| Anthropogenic activities affecting ecosystems | ▪ Illegal trade in tropical species<br>▪ Slash-and-burn agriculture<br>▪ Overcrowded tourist areas<br>▪ Soil degradation and water pollution caused by mining<br>▪ Infrastructure development | ▪ Endangered species and genetic loss<br>▪ Fragmentation of ecosystems<br>▪ Soil degradation and water pollution |
| High levels of poverty and exclusion of indigenous people | ▪ Lack of participation<br>▪ Changes in land use patterns<br>▪ Inadequate training | ▪ Social conflict<br>▪ Unsustainable activities<br>▪ Social and economic vulnerability |
| Unsustainable financial situation | ▪ Low income<br>▪ Budget deficit | ▪ Low capacity for socio-environmental monitoring<br>▪ Poor supervision and enforcement<br>▪ Inadequate logistical support and infrastructure |
| Weak institutional capacity | ▪ Lack of Management Plan<br>▪ Lack of qualified technical and professional staff<br>▪ Deficient organizational structure<br>▪ Flawed administrative processes<br>▪ Problems with physical and communications infrastructure | ▪ Inadequate risk administration<br>▪ Lack of effective inter-institutional coordination<br>▪ Poor institutional leadership<br>▪ Low operational response capacity |

Although it is currently noted that throughout the Landscape, deforestation is still very low, the landscape faces certain challenges, in particular the growing demand for fuel wood and other foodstuffs in urban areas, subsistence activities and unsustainable exploitation of natural resources (shifting slash and burn agriculture, bush fires, uncontrolled hunting and fishing, etc.), lack of land use (see Table 4 above). The most important threats can therefore be summarized among others[68]: (i) legal or illegal, industrial or artisanal logging (ii) poaching using firearms and metal traps for the "bushmeat" sector (iii) illegal and anarchic fishing (iv) Loss and destruction of habitats (forest, savannah and aquatic ecosystems) (v) The proliferation of invasive plant species that destroy spawning grounds or obstruct the migration routes of certain fish species which lay their eggs along the banks between the roots of certain grasses and trees.

The location of locations for the implementation of this project in the Equateur Province are shown in Table 5 below:

**Table 5. Project intervention sites (Territories, and Sectors/Communities/Chiefdoms) in the Equateur-Maindombe.**

| **Intervention areas** | **Territories** | **Sectors / Communities Chiefdoms** | **Motivation and selection criteria** |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Bikoro | Elanga | Mabali National Scientific Park |

[68] Michel DISONAMA SINDO (2020). ***Planification de l'utilisation des terres - rapport final de conception.*** Pour le projet "Gestion Communautaire des Paysages Forestiers du Grand Kivu et des Lacs Télé-Tumba segment de la RDC". FEM-7 Programme à Impact sur les Paysages Durables de Bassin du Congo. Ministere de l'Environnement et de Developpement Durable (MEDD), Kinshasa, RDC.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Equateur-Maindombe** | | | Lac Tumba<br>▪ There is an existing partner operating in the area/ FAO project PIREDD-Equateur |
| | Lukolela | Losakanya | Ledima Nature Reserve<br>▪ There is an existing partner operating in the area/ FAO project PIREDD-Equateur<br>▪ The area has a transboundary character |
| | Kiri | Beronge | ▪ Presence of indigenous people |
| | | Pendjwa | ▪ Presence of indigenous people |
| Total | 3 | **4** | |

The major challenges of the landscape are therefore to find a way to ensure socio-economic development while taking environmental issues into account. Among some of the direct (on-the-ground) challenges and constraints facing both the Lac Tele and Lac Tumba landscapes are[69]: (i) Uncontrolled hunting and fishing activities for commercial purposes; (ii) Uncontrolled bush fires for land clearing and other purposes; (iii) Limited knowledge on the state of key endangered biodiversity species such as the gorilla, elephants, and other reptiles, amphibians and mammals; (iv) Climate change, and hydrological disturbances as an additional challenge to problems such as poverty, poor health, lack of infrastructures and the need for alternative livelihoods; (v) Forest vulnerability to climate change and low adaptation capacity in the region; and (vi) Extreme climate events affecting the Basin forest ecosystems that constitute a strategic carbon sink to be protected[70].

With regards to gender, the province of Equateur is one of the provinces very advanced in terms of gender involvement in the management of natural resources, in that it has a *"Provincial Edit n ° 02/18 recognizing the rights of possession and women's enjoyment of land and forest heritage"*. The province of Greater Equateur has had a *"Provincial Gender Strategy"* since 2009[71]. This document guides the provincial government in planning, with directives that would take into account the problems of the population (including gender dimensions) as an approach to arriving at sound governance in all aspects of development (including environmental development).

**Indigenous populations of the DRC**

Pygmies are indigenous people that have traditionally lived as hunter-gatherers in the rainforest in the Congo Basin[72]. DR Congo is home to one of the basin's largest Pygmy populations. The authorities often report that there are only about 200,000 Pygmies, but the country is in fact home to nearly 2 million. Pygmies have traditionally had a symbiotic relationship with the forest that surrounds them, and are in possession of invaluable knowledge about it. This knowledge has contributed to the preservation

[69] Michel DISONAMA SINDO (2020). ***Planification de l'utilisation des terres - rapport final de conception.*** Pour le projet "Gestion Communautaire des Paysages Forestiers du Grand Kivu et des Lacs Télé-Tumba segment de la RDC". FEM-7 Programme à Impact sur les Paysages Durables de Bassin du Congo. Ministere de l'Environnement et de Developpement Durable (MEDD), Kinshasa, RDC.

[70] Ibid, Boyzibu Ekhassa and Pierre Oyo (2012).

[71] LILAKAKO MALIKUKA et Felix Credo (2020) ***Analyse des opportunités de prise en compte de la dimension genre***. Pour le projet "Gestion Communautaire des Paysages Forestiers du Grand Kivu et des Lacs Télé-Tumba segment de la RDC". FEM-7 Programme à Impact sur les Paysages Durables de Bassin du Congo. Ministere de l'Environnement et de Developpement Durable (MEDD), Kinshasa, RDC.

[72] Olivero, J., et al. (2016). "Distribution and numbers of Pygmies in Central African forests." PloS one **11**(1).

of their traditional territories[73]. They in turn depend directly on the forest for their survival - and on its management in a sustainable manner[74]. The Batwa Pygmies are the most populous indigenous peoples of the Lac Tumba Landscape[75]. While the Batwa Pygmies of the Lake Tumba region have techniques and an economy highly suited to hunting and gathering in the equatorial forest; however, some Batwa families still practice rudimentary farming[76]. Unfortunately, the Pygmies are a marginalized group that are subject to widespread discrimination, and many live under very difficult conditions. Over a long period, Pygmies have been systematically evicted from their traditional living areas and forced to adapt to life outside the rainforest. For most, this has meant a life of extreme poverty. As a result of frequent violations of the Pygmies' basic human rights and the lack of recognition of their rights as indigenous peoples, many of their living areas have been destroyed and their way of life - including livelihood, tradition and culture - has been dying out[77].

In the east of the country, the thematic study on indigenous and local peoples reports a similar set of challenges facing another big indigenous group[78]. The Batwa living near Virunga National Park suffer from three main forms of discrimination. These include negative stereotypes, segregation and the denial of cultural, land and economic rights. They are marginalized on a social, economic and political level. The traditional social structures are based on the kinship system and composed of individuals claiming the same ancestor, real or fictitious.

A constant effort is made to involve indigenous peoples and local communities in a number of environmental processes and to promote community forestry by designing a national strategy and various implementing laws to support it, including in particular Decree No. 011 / 27 of May 20, 2011, setting specific rules for the allocation of forest conservation concessions; Circular 018/2018 taking into account gender equality in the implementation of community forest policies; Decree 025 of February 9, 2016 on specific provisions relating to the management and exploitation of forest concessions of local communities, etc[79].

One of the key goals of this project is to ensure that legislations on Indigenous People and Local Community land tenure and resources user rights are promulgated at the national level (Outcome 1.2). This builds on the understanding that there is a legally binding recognition from the state of the Pygmies as indigenous peoples with a distinct way of life and culture that is in need of protection. Already, consultations with Pygmy and other indigenous communities were carried out at several point during the project preparation phase. These consultations were held as part of the data collection for the preparation of this document. These include direct engagement of indigenous populations to ensure that their voices and aspirations concerning the project are accounted for during thematic studies in support of this project document; side events and discussions with representatives of indigenous groups during the General Assembly of the Network of Indigenous and Local Populations for the Sustainable Management of Central African Forest Ecosystems (REPALEAC) in Brazzaville, Republic of Congo

[73] Kasika, E., et al. (2015). "Contribution to the knowledge of plants used by Bantu and Pygmy healers in Beni and Lubero territories (Democratic Republic of Congo)." J. Plant Stud **4**(2).

[74] Hewlett, B. S. (2017). Hunter-gatherers of the Congo Basin: cultures, histories, and biology of African pygmies, Routledge.

[75] Mandjo, B. L., et al. (2015). "Biodiversité dans la stratégie alimentaire des Pygmées Batwa de la région du Lac Tumba, République Démocratique du Congo/[Food strategy of Batwa pygmies in Lake Tumba landscape, Democratic republic of Congo]." International Journal of Innovation and Applied Studies **11**(3): 742.

[76] Ibid. Mandjo, B. L., et al. (2015).

[77] Ibid. Mandjo, B. L., et al. (2015).

[78] Joël Bernardin KIYULU N'YANGA - NZO (2020) ***Rapport d'Etude sur la Thematique Populations Autochtones et Communautes Locales.*** Pour le projet "Gestion Communautaire des Paysages Forestiers du Grand Kivu et des Lacs Télé-Tumba segment de la RDC". FEM-7 Programme à Impact sur les Paysages Durables de Bassin du Congo. Ministere de l'Environnement et de Developpement Durable (MEDD), Kinshasa, RDC.

[79] Sébastien MALELE MBALA (2020) ***Rapport sur la Gestion Communautaire des Ressources Naturelles***. Missions de récolte des données et informations pertinentes dans les sites d'intervention du projet (Grand Kivu et Lac Télé Tumba) dans le cadre du Programme à impact sur le Bassin du Congo. Ministère de l'Environnement et Développement Durable (MEDD), Direction du Développement Durable (DDD). Kinshasa, RDC

(05 -08 February, 2020); and consultations with representatives of indigenous groups in the review of the project document before final revision.

## 2.2. Global significance

The objective of the six-year Congo Basin Sustainable Landscape Impact Program (CBSL IP) is to catalyze transformational change in conservation and sustainable management of the Congo Basin through landscape approaches that empower local communities and forest-dependent people, and through partnership with the private sector. This program will address the drivers of forest loss, biodiversity management, land degradation and issues of the sustainable management of forests and peatland resources in the six countries from the heart of the Congo Basin—Cameroon, Central African Republic, Democratic Republic of Congo, Equatorial Guinea, Gabon, and Republic of Congo. The program will work to create a better enabling environment for forest governance, support land use planning, strengthen the management and financing of protected areas, and decrease the impacts of natural resource use by local communities and the private sector. Activities of the CBSL IP will go a long way to providing the necessary institutional, policy, scientific and community support relevant for understanding, managing and sustainable conservation of forests and peatlands of the Congo Basin region.

The second Component of the CBSL will strive to achieve long-term viability of forests and area-based management of critical high conservation value forest providing important habitat to endangered species and critical ecosystem services. The proposed project is fully in line with this CBSL Component, as well as the overall vision of the program which aims to "incorporate environmental management principles in forest management through integrated approaches at different levels (local, national, and transboundary)". This project will develop an integrated approach for peatland management through a community-focused and locally-relevant governance model that can be scaled to other areas in the Congo Basin region, such as community development zones within forestry concessions. The CBSL regional project will collaborate and co-finance knowledge and best practice exchanges between stakeholders of the project and the national and regional community. This can include conference, analytical papers, technical workshops and study tours to support capacity building of the project's stakeholders.

Studies have discovered that the Lac Tele and Lac Tumba landscapes are in the midst of the world's largest tropical peatland estimated to store the equivalent of three years' worth of the world's total fossil fuel emissions[80]. The peatlands cover 145,500 $km^2$ – an area larger than England[81]. The swamps could lock in 30bn tons of carbon, making the region one of the most carbon-rich ecosystems on Earth[82]. These studies revealed that carbon has been building up in the Congo basin's peat for nearly 11,000 years. It places the DRC and the Republic of Congo as the second and third most important countries in the world for tropical peat carbon stocks. The peat covers only 4% of the whole Congo basin, but stores the same amount of carbon below ground as that stored above ground in the trees covering the other 96%[83]. The swamps could lock in 30bn tons of carbon that was previously not known to exist, making the region one of the most carbon-rich ecosystems on Earth. The Congo basin peatlands store the equivalent of nearly 30% of the world's tropical peatland carbon - that's about 20 years of the fossil fuel emissions of the United States of America[84].

Peat is an organic wetland soil made from part-decomposed plant debris, more commonly found in cool environments, such as northern Russia, Europe and Canada. Healthy peatlands act as carbon sinks,

[80] Dargie, G. C., et al. (2017). "Age, extent and carbon storage of the central Congo Basin peatland complex." Nature **542**(7639): 86.
[81] Ibid. Dargie, G. C., et al. (2017).
[82] Fatoyinbo, L. (2017). "Ecology: Vast peatlands found in the Congo Basin." Nature **542**(7639): 38.
[83] Ibid. Fatoyinbo, L. (2017).
[84] Ibid. Fatoyinbo, L. (2017).

removing carbon from the atmosphere through plant growth. Further decomposition of the peat is prevented by its waterlogged environment, locking up carbon[85]. Year-round waterlogging is needed for peat to form in the tropics. If peatlands dry out, either through changes in land use such as drainage for agriculture or reduced rainfall, further decomposition resumes, releasing carbon dioxide into the atmosphere. In the tropical peatlands of the Congo Basin (including those of the project area) contributing factors to the potential drying up of these peatlands include forest fires, deforestation and drainage for agricultural plantations, particularly for palm oil, as is happening in Indonesia.

The peat may also be vulnerable to the effects of climate change – increased evaporation due to rising temperatures or reduced rainfall could cause it to dry out and begin to release its carbon to the atmosphere. The discovery of these tropical peatlands could have a huge impact on the climate if released, and hence have serious implications for conservation policies and practices of the DRC and the Republic of Congo[86]. With so many of the world's tropical peatlands under threat from land development and the need to reduce carbon emissions to zero over the coming decades, it is essential that the Congo basin peatlands remain intact[87]. The maintenance and protection of the peatlands of the Congo Basin, through initiatives such as those of the current project, alongside protecting our forests, could be central Africa's great contribution to the global climate change problem. This project will contribute to 8,182,184 tCO2eq avoided emissions in terms of lifetime direct as well as consequential GHG emissions avoided over a time horizon of 20 years.

In addition to their status as a globally important region for carbon storage, the Congo basin swamps are refuges for endangered species including lowland gorillas and forest elephants, as well as other large forest mammals that are threatened by developments in the surrounding landscape.

## 2.3. Threats, root causes and barrier analysis

### *Threats*

The root causes of demographic growth and population pressure, combined with environmentally unsustainable development models and economic policies, have resulted in resource uses and practices that are increasingly negatively impacting biodiversity levels and the integrity of ecosystem services in the DRC. In addition, the effects of global climate change are aggravating the impacts of existing threats. The project will aim to reduce the following threats to the landscapes' biodiversity by addressing their immediate drivers:

*(i) Deforestation due to agricultural expansion and felling:* According to the UN Food and Agriculture Organization, since 1990, the rate of deforestation in the DRC has remained at 0.20%, which equates to the loss of 311,000 hectares or about 1,200 square miles annually[88]. According to the United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP), the direct causes of deforestation in the DRC are slash and burn agriculture, the collection of fuelwood and charcoal, illegal logging and road infrastructure development. Charcoal and fuelwood collection are considered a key driver of deforestation as it used for most of the population's energy needs, it said. Together with illegal logging, it contributes to climate change domestically and in the region as a whole[89]. Poverty also plays a part in driving deforestation in the DRC. Although the DRC is endowed with many minerals, it is one of the world's poorest countries.

[85] Ibid. Fatoyinbo, L. (2017).
[86] Ibid. Fatoyinbo, L. (2017).
[87] Ibid. Fatoyinbo, L. (2017).
[88] Ickowitz, A.; Slayback, D.; Asanzi, P.; Nasi, R. (2015) Topic: deforestation,degradation,agriculture,tropical forests,conservation,remote sensing,shifting cultivation. CIFOR Occasional Paper no. 119. Publisher: Center for International Forestry Research (CIFOR), Bogor, Indonesia. https://www.cifor.org/library/5458/
[89] Alain Engunda Ikala Alain Engunda Ikala, Claire Halleux, Roger Mambeta and Lauren Williams (2018) Tracking Deforestation in DRC's Forest Concessions Is Complicated. Worl Rewsources Insitute (WRI), https://www.wri.org/blog/2018/08/tracking-deforestation-drcs-forest-concessions-complicated

According to the World Food Programme, out of its over 80 million people, 48 million survive on less than US$1.50 a day.

*(ii) Uncontrolled biodiversity extraction from forests:* People of the DRC traditionally rely heavily on access to forests for a diversity of resources. There is increasingly unsustainable intrusion by hunters, palm wine producers, snail catchers, healers using traditional medicines, charcoal producers, etc., including within protected areas. In addition, there has been an increase in illegal capture of vulnerable bird species including parrots. Another feature of uncontrolled wildlife extraction from the forests of the DRC and the general environment of the Congo Basin region is the phenomenon of bushmeat harvesting[90]. Bushmeat hunting is widespread in the Congo basin. Animals like monkeys, duikers, and antelope are common targets, although species such as gorillas and bonobos are also at risk, usually ensnared using wires. Combating the bushmeat trade presents many challenges. In remote areas, bushmeat is the primary source of income for families, as it is the only export that will earn a profit. WWF works with communities to create alternatives. The international demand for ivory still drives the killing of elephants, leading to local extinctions and threatening to eliminate elephants entirely. WWF plays an important role in fighting illegal trade, including through the Wildlife Trade Monitoring Network (TRAFFIC), the world's largest wildlife trade monitoring network.

***Root Causes***

*Limited knowledge and decision support systems for policy formulation, decision making and planning knowledge.* Experience and opportunities are limited regarding recovery of forest and peatland landscapes and their ecosystem services ranging from agricultural lands and their productivity, forested lands and wetlands and their environment. Further, the negative impacts that various production practices, including agriculture, have on land productivity and the provision of ecosystem services, are not well understood and linkages not made between these poor practices and deterioration of services, e.g. prime agricultural land is lost due to degradation of adjacent forest and the ecosystem services they provide. Although there is some basic data, it is dispersed, in different or incompatible formats, and inconsistent in terms of information monitoring and the analytical methods applied to its analysis. The information available regarding ecosystem services provided by the forest and peatland landscapes including wetlands as well as their economic significance in the different production systems that they support is insufficient. In addition, the ability to translate this information into effective public policies and adequate management decisions is limited, especially on the sub-national levels.

*Top-down model of environmental management reduces positive outcomes*. Community-based natural resource management (CBNRM) models of natural resources management are used to create the right incentives and conditions for an identified group of resource users within defined areas to use natural resources sustainably. This means enabling the resource users to benefit (economically) from resource management and providing strong rights and tenure over land and the resources[91]. CBNRM has been widely promoted as a strategy that aims to conserve biodiversity, while simultaneously enhancing rural livelihoods[92]. CBNRM also supports the development of accountable decision-making bodies that can represent community members and act in their interests. The management models that have been in use generally in the DRC have been top-down in character – limiting local participation in decision-making

[90] Nathalie van Vliet, Björn Schulte-Herbrüggen, Jonas Muhindo, Casimir Nebesse, Sylvestre Gambalemoke and Robert Nasi (2017) Trends in bushmeat trade in a postconflict forest town: implications for food security. Ecology and Society, Vol. 22, No. 4.

[91] Roe D., Nelson, F., Sandbrook, C. (eds.) 2009. Community management of natural resources in Africa: Impacts, experiences and future directions, Natural Resource Issues No. 18, International Institute for Environment and Development, London, UK.

[92] Pailler S, Naidoo R, Burgess ND, Freeman OE, Fisher B (2015) Impacts of Community-Based Natural Resource Management on Wealth, Food Security and Child Health in Tanzania. PLoS ONE 10(7): e0133252. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0133252

and management of natural resources on which they depend[93]. This has meant more transaction costs on government services implementing the management of these resources and restricted impact on the ground in terms of positive changes in natural resources management and the health of protected natural resources.

*Poor management of the use and exploitation of forests (including logging and subsistence use for household needs, agricultural expansion, and deforestation for mining).* Wood-based industries such as paper, matchsticks, and furniture need a substantial quantity of wood. Lumber and charcoal are common examples of trees being used as fuel. Cooking and heating all around the world use these resources, and half of the illegal removal from forests is thought to be used as fuelwood. Large areas are also cleared to construct roads in order for large trucks to have entry to logging sites. Selective logging is where only the most valuable trees are felled; however, this doesn't help the problem as one large tree may bring down surrounding trees and thin the forest canopy. The forest canopy is extremely important to the ecosystem as it houses animals, protects plants and insect population, and protects the forest floor. A major cause of deforestation is agriculture plantations. An increasing supply-demand for products such as palm oil and soybeans are driving producers to clear forests at an unnerving rate. Farmers often clear the land for cattle by using slash and burn techniques (cutting down trees and burning them). Unfortunately, they will then use the property until the soil is completely degraded and repeat the process on a new patch of woodland . The increase in mining in tropical forests is furthering damage due to the rising demand and high mineral prices. These projects are often accompanied by large infrastructure construction, such as roads, railways, and power systems . The supporting infrastructure puts additional pressure on forest and freshwater ecosystems.

*The direct and indirect impact of climate change:* Forests are essentially the lungs of our planet. All plants take in carbon dioxide and release oxygen. Trees are able to convert more carbon dioxide than a regular plant, though. Forest loss is often caused by climate change. Tropical rainforests are extremely humid due to the water vapor released along with the oxygen. But when a forest is cut down, the humidity levels decrease and causes the remaining plants to dry out. For example, drying out our tropical rainforests increases fire damage. Fires can be both accidental and intentional but destroy forests quickly. The impact of climate change is important when considering the Equateur Province of the project implementation. The peatlands of this province are of vital environmental value vis-à-vis climate change as their preservation can avoid substantial emissions from being released from these landscapes. With a warming climate, the impact of bush fires and other land use practices that may affect the health and productivity of forests and peatland landscapes could be further amplified in scale and frequency.

*Increasing demand for environmental resources –encroaching into new lands (deforestation, land conquest, conversion).* Due to rapid population growth, more land and environmental resources are needed to meet the needs of populations in the project locations. Thematic studies during the project development phase have indicated a heavy reliance of local populations on environmental resources from a range of landscapes, including forests and peatlands[94]. In the same light many more infrastructure is needed to accommodate the growing population, necessitating the cutting down of forests for roads and highways and other relevant public infrastructure. With more people come a large need for more

[93] Joël Bernardin KIYULU N'YANGA - NZO (2020) ***Rapport d'Etude sur la Thematique Populations Autochtones et Communautes Locales.*** Pour le projet "Gestion Communautaire des Paysages Forestiers du Grand Kivu et des Lacs Télé-Tumba segment de la RDC". FEM-7 Programme à Impact sur les Paysages Durables de Bassin du Congo. Ministere de l'Environnement et de Developpement Durable (MEDD), Kinshasa, RDC.

[94] Joël Bernardin KIYULU N'YANGA - NZO (2020) ***Rapport d'Etude sur la Thematique Populations Autochtones et Communautes Locales.*** Pour le projet "Gestion Communautaire des Paysages Forestiers du Grand Kivu et des Lacs Télé-Tumba segment de la RDC". FEM-7 Programme à Impact sur les Paysages Durables de Bassin du Congo. Ministere de l'Environnement et de Developpement Durable (MEDD), Kinshasa, RDC.

land for food crop production and raising livestock—resulting in increased deforestation. Industrial development is also contributing to environmental changes in the project locations - logging industries depend on forest products for furniture, paper, building materials, and many more products. These are a direct result of growing human population and is why it's important to purchase from sustainable companies which actively work against deforestation.

*Insufficient collaboration for environmental governance:* In the DRC (as is the case with other countries of the Congo Basin region), collaboration in the governance of key environmental resources and their associated challenges remains poorly developed. Peatlands and the great global environmental service and implications they represent is only one among such environments. Peatland ecosystems have not been properly assessed, demarcated and recognized as the valuable types of landscapes they are, given the relatively recent nature of the discovery of their extent in the Congo Basin region. Because peatland ecosystems have not previously been recognized or documented, it has been difficult for specific conservation or management measures to be undertaken. As a result, many peatland ecosystems have been cleared, drained, burnt and otherwise destroyed without them being recognized. Other peatlands have been included by chance in conservation areas – but they have not been recognized specifically in the management plans or processes. In some cases, they have been degraded by ongoing management activities in the conservation areas. Transboundary collaboration and cooperation in recognizing the value of peatlands and dealing with challenges to their sustainable management are still poorly developed in the region. In the region of the Grand Kivu, there is also need for cross-border collaboration in addressing several challenges associated with biodiversity management, Illegal Wildlife Trade, and other environmental challenges of transboundary character.

***Barriers***

*Barrier 1: Lack of land use planning at the local level and insufficient coordination among sectoral development institutions in achieving effective land use planning:* The traditional land-use rights of local communities and indigenous people can only recognized in reserves, national parks and private concessions if they are included in the relevant management plans. However, at the local level, there is limited availability of these land use plans in the DRC. In cases where these land use plans exist (such as in some parts of northern DRC – developed through the CARPE Program), the legal recognition of these plans, and their incorporation into existing policy frameworks have lagged.

A lack of policy level and field-level coordination among key government institutions has allowed interventions related to land use planning (for addressing management challenges of peatlands, forests, waterscapes and others) to be inefficient and sporadic. Successful conservation of biodiversity, peatlands, forests, and the sustainable management of resources within them requires careful planning, which can only be guaranteed through well thought-out land use planning processes.

There is also the problem of lack of coordination among local institutions and authorities involved on the implementation of land use plans at the landscape level and regulations for the sustainable management of forests and peatlands. At the local level, the lack of coordination among the different institutions with mandates over forest uses including peatland uses and management is further complicated by the role of local governments and municipalities on the decision process and enforcement of land use plans at the wider landscape, where lack of technical capacities are more exacerbated and where useful information and data are both scarce and dispersed over the institutions. Thus, it has become very difficult to ensure proper ecosystem functioning, with the consequent negative effects on land productivity on one hand and biodiversity conservation on the other.

*Barrier 2: Legislative gaps and insufficiencies related to indigenous people and local community land tenure and resources user rights, as well as on land use planning and zoning at the national level:* The policies and regulatory frameworks supporting the development of peatland and forest landscapes

through sustainable management and conservation at national, regional and local levels are insufficient. This is partly due to the fact that very few robust experiences have been carried out in continuous management, conservation, or recovery of disturbed landscapes in the DRC's peatland areas in the Equateur Province, as well as in some of the very sensitive ecological and agro-ecological landscapes of Grand Kivu. An example of the limited ability of the current legislative structures to support the long-term future for protected areas can be seen in their inability to provide an enabling framework for sustainable funding. Recent environmental initiatives have not been able to implement public policy instruments beyond the scope of a few donor-funded projects. Even though there is an existing demand on the part of civil society for action in these areas, this demand is not finding its way into public policies for regulating management of these areas.

Another aspect of legislative inadequacy is in the inconsistent coordination of national institutions for the sustainable management and conservation priorities of production landscapes such as peatlands, lowland forests, and protected areas. The threats that the DRC's production landscapes, protected areas, landscapes of rich biological diversity, and some inland marine environments are facing, are part of the mandates of different institutions. None of these sectorial authorities takes into account criteria beyond those strictly related to their own areas when regulating activity development. Jurisdiction for regulating and inspecting resource utilization is deficient, dispersed and uncoordinated, making it difficult to establish a coherent and controllable regulatory system. The different institutions in charge lack the installed capabilities for adequate implementation of their respective norms, in addition to deficiencies in the norms themselves and lack of coordination, all of which contributes to an overall situation with high difficulties to regulate.

Finally, there is lack of coordination among local institutions and authorities involved in the implementation of land use plans at the landscape level and regulations for the sustainable management of forests and peatlands. At the local level, the lack of coordination among the different institutions with mandates over forest uses including peatland uses and management is further complicated by the role of local governments and municipalities regarding the decision-making processes and enforcement of land use plans at the wider landscape, where lack of technical capacities are more exacerbated and where useful information and data are both scarce and dispersed across institutions. Thus, it has become very difficult to ensure a functioning ecosystem. This has consequent negative effects on land use and land productivity on one hand, and biodiversity conservation, on the other.

*Barrier 3. Insufficient institutional management capacity to ensure the protection of habitats of vulnerable and threatened species, the promotion of ecosystem services and the improvement of their connectivity:* There is lack of specific institutional capacity for sustainable land management and forest and peatlands protection. Barriers relating to institutional capacity include lack of technical know-how for addressing threats specific to forest landscapes and peatlands. There are gaps in information and knowledge that are key for decision-making and drawing up policies that ensure sustainable natural resource and biodiversity management. This type of sustainable management requires a process of consultation, negotiation between different stakeholders, bio-physical and social monitoring, supervision and conflict management, none of which has yet been integrated into the capacities of the professionals involved. In addition, neither the local communities nor the regional or municipal authorities have the necessary experience for implementing integrated management plans for peatlands.

Within the context of barriers to the management of protected areas, there is also the limited and/or inconsistent coordination of national institutions for the sustainable management and conservation of productive landscapes, peatlands, forests, and protected areas. The threats that the DRC's productive

landscapes, protected areas, landscapes of rich biological diversity, and some inland marine environments are facing, are part of the mandates of different institutions.

*Barrier 4. Limited initiatives and incentives to implement climate-smart, as well as other environmentally-friendly best practices with regard to land use and natural resources management:* Absence of incentives for the application of SFM, INRM, SLM and conservation practices: Incentives for local producers to apply sustainable land management practices (SFM, INRM, SLM, biodiversity management and conservation practices) to increase agricultural productivity are not being made available efficiently due to the lack of capabilities for drawing up, and acquiring funding for projects that include ecosystem services considerations. In addition, local producers do not have access to markets which award "premium" value to their commodities produced under sustainable land management and in a manner that is environmentally compatible within the DRC's peatlands, forests and biodiversity-rich landscapes. In addition to local land users, there are also vested interests of the private sector that make the application of SLM, SFM, biodiversity management and other sustainable principles of land and natural resource use challenging. The PPG thematic studies noted that the private sector tended not to proactively engage in initiatives of environmental welfare character, as they may perceive the potential for such initiatives to implement actions and activities that curtail profits. Nonetheless, there are avenues for collaboration between local communities, the government and the private sector that have not been explored, and that have been proven to bear positive fruits in other development scenarios. An example of this is the use and application of corporate social responsibility modes of engagement. Corporate social responsibility investments can be made in activities with communities that stir the adoption of sustainable land management practices and biodiversity conservation, including for example, setting up special fund to reward community members practising SLM or using biodiversity-friendly production systems.

*Barrier 5. Limited capacity to monitor threats to environmental health such as wildlife trafficking, land use change, as well as SDG progress in priority areas:* There are a number of barriers that limited the ability of local stakeholders, and even governmental and non-governmental stakeholders to monitor key aspects of environmental health. One of them is the limited understanding of the synergies between key human-nature systems relevant for viable ecosystem health: Inadequate understanding of the interdependence between wetland sustainable management and conservation, and sustainable land management in the associated landscapes in which they are inserted. The lack of basic knowledge regarding how these ecosystems function at the landscape level, except on the smallest scale (individual landholding or less in terms of management) prevents a coherent integration of resource utilization. The strictly sectorial focus originates in the lack of operational knowledge in the DRC regarding complex ecosystemic processes. Both of these gaps reinforce and feed back into each other. Ecosystem health and functions at the wider landscape level is not sufficiently understood, neither in terms of land productivity in sectors such as agriculture and forestry, nor in terms of the causal relationship of the ecosystem components and their interactions.

There is also the problem of limited access to useful information and lack of public awareness regarding the importance of the conservation of DRC's peatlands, forests and biodiversity resources. Most of the population is not aware of the importance of natural ecosystems or those being conserved for biodiversity conservation, of different plant and animal species, nor of the ecosystem services provided, on the level of the landscape and to production for local development. Recognition of the significance of conservation of DRC's peatlands, forests and biodiversity resources on the national level, awareness of the threats that these ecosystems face, their socio-economic and environmental importance, is fundamental for their conservation and to assure the institutional support needed in order to maintain them.

*Barrier 6: Governance gaps that fail to achieve transboundary coordination and actions against wildlife trafficking and other environmental challenges to local and transboundary landscapes:* The benefits of transboundary cooperation in the management of environmental resources will vary from community to community or even country to country according to their economic, social, environmental and geopolitical characteristics. They will also vary according to the cooperation stage. The benefits identified should then undergo a "screening" to select for assessment the most relevant and important benefits, taking into account their potential magnitude and other policy-relevant criteria. There are many opportunities for transboundary collaboration that have not been explored in the project locations: in the Equateur Province for collaboration on peatlands management; and in the Grand Kivu on collaboration in the management of biodiversity, forests and other sensitive ecosystems. One of the main barriers to this collaboration remains the lack of an effective cross-border platform for such collaboration.

There is also the barrier imposed by weak knowledge management and mainstreaming of relevant considerations associated with environmental health such as gender and indigenous peoples. Gender and indigenous people's considerations are not routinely taken into account in design and monitoring of interventions, therefore reducing the ability to effectively include women in biodiversity conservation and environmentally sustainable natural resource management actions[95]. Lack of reliable data and insufficient information sharing remains an impediment to ensuring effective support for gender mainstreaming in biodiversity and ecosystem management[96]. Despite a heavy reliance on natural resources, there is a general lack of awareness among the people of the DRC about the importance of socially integrated approaches to the management of biodiversity and ecosystem services[97]. The limited amount of information available creates challenges for sharing and scaling-up of successes and lessons learned of efforts being supported by international, national and local actors on gender mainstreaming in other experiences. Promoting robust M&E and gender mainstreaming monitoring and sharing of information, lessons and best practices are thus essential for improved management of environmental governance and upscaling of project results[98].

## 2.4. Institutional, sectoral and policy context

### Alignment with national policy or environmental and developmental targets

*The 2006 Constitution of DRC* that has paved the way to constitutionalism and democracy entrenches environmental rights as fundamental human rights. On the one hand, the right to a healthy environment is constitutionally guaranteed, on the other hand, citizens must defend the environment in order to give effect and meaning to the right guaranteed[99]. Public authorities must ensure that the good health of the population is protected through the protection of the environment. Under the constitutional umbrella, the law of 2011 integrates the right to a healthy environment, which is an individual and collective right,

---

[95] LILAKAKO MALIKUKA et Felix Credo (2020) ***Analyse des opportunités de prise en compte de la dimension genre***. Pour le projet "Gestion Communautaire des Paysages Forestiers du Grand Kivu et des Lacs Télé-Tumba segment de la RDC". FEM-7 Programme à Impact sur les Paysages Durables de Bassin du Congo. Ministere de l'Environnement et de Developpement Durable (MEDD), Kinshasa, RDC.

[96] LILAKAKO MALIKUKA et Felix Credo (2020) ***Analyse des opportunités de prise en compte de la dimension genre***. Pour le projet "Gestion Communautaire des Paysages Forestiers du Grand Kivu et des Lacs Télé-Tumba segment de la RDC". FEM-7 Programme à Impact sur les Paysages Durables de Bassin du Congo. Ministere de l'Environnement et de Developpement Durable (MEDD), Kinshasa, RDC

[97] Ibid: LILAKAKO MALIKUKA et Felix Credo (2020).

[98] Jean Claude BOMBULA MALASSAY (2020) ***Rapport d'Etude Relative aux Activites de Suivi-Evaluation***. Pour le projet "Gestion Communautaire des Paysages Forestiers du Grand Kivu et des Lacs Télé-Tumba segment de la RDC". FEM-7 Programme à Impact sur les Paysages Durables de Bassin du Congo. Ministere de l'Environnement et de Developpement Durable (MEDD), Kinshasa, DRC.

[99] Kihangi B.K. (2013). "Environmental legal requirements and the exploitation of natural resources in a post conflict country: A case study of the Democratic Republic of Congo", The Journal of International Law, Vol 1, Ed. 3, p. 1

and provides the public with a mechanism to hold the government accountable should it fail in implementing the right[100].

*Law No 14/003 of 11 February 2014 on Nature Conservation:* This is a new law enacted to support the national government strategies concerning the conservation of nature. This law repeals the Ordinance Law No 69-041 of 22 August 1969 on the Conservation of Nature and introduces important innovations in the protection of the environment. The innovations include public participation in the decision-making process, local communities involvement in the strategic steps for establishing and managing protected areas, social and environmental impact studies for all projects relating to the creation of protected areas, traditional knowledge on nature conservation, access to biological and genetic resources, just and equitable benefits derived from resources[101]. Strong measures and criminal provisions are defined through six chapters: General Dispositions; Conservation Measures; Biological and Genetic Resources and Traditional Knowledge; Financial mechanisms; Infractions and Punishments and the Final Repeal clauses. Keeping with its international obligations on the management of the environment, DRC has made an important step on the road to sustainable management of biodiversity and ecosystems through this law.

*Law No. 14/003 on Protection of the Nature of 11 February 2014:* Summary The law aims to adapt the DRC legal order of protection of nature to modern principles on biological and genetic resources management and to requirements of international conventions, including among others the Treaty on protection and sustainable management of forestry ecosystems in Central Africa. The law mandates the government to take into account the potential value of forest carbon sequestration services for climate change mitigation while elaborating the National Strategy on Protection of Nature and the National Forestry Programme. The law further calls on the central and regional governments to adopt and implement policies, plans and programmes promoting the contribution of natural and biological resources and ecosystems to the economic growth, rural development, fight against poverty and regulation of the climate.

*Law No. 11/022 (Fundamental Agricultural Law) of 24 December 2011:* Given the huge dependence of the largely rural population on agriculture, this law attempts to support sustainable development; improve agricultural production and provide food self-sufficiency. The purpose of the Law is to promote and increase agricultural production to ensure food security and rural development. Its provisions apply to exploitation; agricultural training and research; financing of agricultural activities; sale of agricultural products; protection of environment; tax and customs regimes; etc. The Law sets a decentralized institutional framework to govern the agricultural policy and creates agricultural advisory boards at the national, provincial and local levels. While these aspects of the law are relevant to climate change with regard to land management and land use change, of particular importance is the stated goal of attracting new technology for sustainable energy production, specifically bioenergy and biogas to help shift the energy mix further towards renewable energy.

*Decree No. 09/40 establishment of management structure of implementing Reducing Emissions from Deforestation and Forest Degradation (REDD+) process of 26 November 2011:* Summary of bill This decree establishes the following management structures: • National REDD Committee and Inter-ministerial REDD Committee (to ensure multi-sectoral coordination in the preparation and implementation of the national REDD+ strategy) ; • National REDD Co-ordination (in charge of daily management of the REDD Readiness process). These structures lead the development of an implementation framework for REDD+, including, in particular: (i) participatory development of the national REDD+ strategy; (ii) stakeholder consultation mechanisms; (iii) safeguard mechanisms (definition of socio-environmental standards and implementation of Strategic Environmental and Social

[100] Article 46 of the Law No 11/009 of 9 July 2011 on the fundamental principles relating to the protection of the environment; article 134 of the law No 11/2002 of 29 August 2002 on Foresty Code of 2002 of the Democratic Republic of Congo.
[101] Ibid. Kihangi B.K. (2013).

Assessment, which will help design an Environmental and Social Management Framework); (iv) reporting and control mechanisms (national authorization procedures for REDD+ projects, establishment of a national register for all REDD+ initiatives, establishment of a national Measurement, Reporting and Verification system); and (v) mechanism for financial management (national REDD+ process related benefits sharing).

*Forest Code Law No 011/2002 of 29 August 2002*: Until 2002, forest management in DRC was governed by the Forest Decree dating from 1949. In practice, implementation was based on a technical paper called "The Logger's Guide." This guide lacked clear legal status. It focused on the timber industry without providing a balanced overall view or providing a focus on forest conservation. The 2002 Forest Code sets out the law applicable to the conservation, exploitation and development of forestry resources. It stipulates the rules applicable to silviculture, research, transformation and trade of forestry products and promotes biodiversity and the protection of natural habitats, fauna and tourism. In several articles, the Forest Code refers to a system of consultation including Provincial Forest Advisory Councils and regular public information on forest allocations and concessions. It refers numerous times to including the private sector, local communities and Non-governmental Organizations (NGOs) in consultations. It also refers explicitly to conservation concessions, biological prospecting, tourism, and environmental services. Another important issue that has been raised in the context of the legal framework is the recognition of community forests in DRC. Article 22 opens some possibilities for forest management by local communities: "Upon request, a local community may obtain as a concession part or all of the protected forests among the forests properly owned according to custom. The Forest Code defines "local communities" as "people organized in a traditional manner according to custom and united by bonds of tribal or parental solidarity that establish its internal consistency. A local community is further characterized by its attachment to a specific territory."

Regarding forest zoning, the *"Arrête Ministériel No. 107/CAB/MIN/ECN-T/15/JEB/09 of August 20, 2009 on the creation, composition, organization and functioning of a National Forestry Zoning Steering Committee"* is a critical first in improved land use land use planning in the DRC. Composed of Government, private sector, civil society, international NGOs, and research organizations, the Committee is charged with assisting with forest zoning issues, and is specifically tasked with: (i) Providing orientation on forest zoning in relationship to other Government priorities; (ii) Providing a forum for exchanging and harmonizing different points of view from different sectors with regard to zoning; (iii) Harmonizing the needs and interests of different parties who are concerned with space utilization and natural resources; (iv) Proposing reforms required to resolve legislative conflicts; (v) Providing advice on the limits of proposed forests for zoning and assure that these limits are not in conflict with other potential uses; and (vi) Developing a tenure map at a national scale noting the categories of forests, mining sites, agro-industrial plantations, hydro-electric projects, and other infrastructure. An operational guide for forest zoning standards was prepared by SPIAF in September 2009 with assistance from the World Bank, USAID/CARPE, United States Forest Service (USDAFS), FAO, World Wildlife Fund (WWF), the Rainforest Foundation, and International Union for the Conservation of Nature (IUCN).

*Mining Code (Law No. 007/2002 of July 11, 2002*: Relating to the Mining Code) relevant to biodiversity and tropical forest conservation. Two articles are particularly relevant for note in this code in relation to the current project. (i) Regarding environmental evaluation, Article 42 states that "in accordance with the provisions of article 15 of the Present Code and the provisions concerning each type of mining and/or quarry right, the department responsible for the protection of the mining environment evaluates the Environmental Impact Study (EIS) and the Environmental Mitigation and Monitoring Plan (EMPP) relating to the application for mining exploitation rights or Permanent Quarry Exploitation Authorization, as well as the plans relating to an application for a Temporary Quarry Exploitation Authorization in accordance with the provisions of the present Code. At the end of the evaluation, it provides its opinion on the environmental aspects to the Mining Registry, within the deadline/time

period set forth for each type of mining and/or quarry right." It also requires that the environmental opinion must be publicly displayed. (ii) Regarding provisions for site rehabilitation, Article 258 requires that "the holder must make, free of tax on profits, a provision for rehabilitation of the site on which the mining activities take place. The maximum amount to be allocated for this provision is equal to 0.5% of the turnover for the tax year during which it is made. In case the holder is required to make a provision or to fulfil other financial obligations in compliance with the regulations on the protection of the environment, the amount of this second provision or of these financial obligations shall be deducted from the maximum authorized amount of the provision for the rehabilitation of the site.

**Alignment with multilateral environmental agreements or global targets**

DRC has ratified several international agreements that promote ecosystem restoration and with which the interventions and approach of this child project are aligned. These agreements are described below:

*Convention on Biological Diversity* ratified by DRC in 1994 and Aichi Biodiversity Targets (2010): Target 15 is: enhanced ecosystem resilience and the contribution of biodiversity to carbon stocks, through conservation and restoration, including restoration of at least 15% of degraded ecosystems, thereby contributing to climate change mitigation and adaptation and to combating desertification by 2020. This objective is integrated into the National Strategy and Action Plan for Biodiversity 2015–2020 that is currently under revision. Under this Strategy and Action Plan, Strategic Objective 2 focuses on reducing the pressure on natural habitat and Strategic Objective 7 is to restore degraded ecosystems to provide essential ecosystem services. This child project will contribute to achieving these targets and strategic objectives through several project initiatives. These include Outcome 2.1 in which 400,000 hectares will benefit from more efficient management – contributing to better protection and conservation of vulnerable species; and Output 2.1.2 in which over 600,000 hectares of high priority conservation areas will be identified and brought under provincial land use planning.

*The Brazzaville declaration* was singed to promote better management and conservation of the world's largest tropical peatlands- Cuvette Centrale region in Congo Basin from unregulated land use and prevent its drainage and degradation. It was signed jointly by Democratic Republic of Congo (DRC), Republic of Congo and Indonesia on the side-lines of Third Partners Meeting of Global Peatlands Initiative held in Brazzaville, Republic of Congo. The Brazzaville declaration aims to implement coordination and cooperation between different government sectors to protect the benefits provided by peatland ecosystems. It also recognizes the importance of the scientific breakthrough of mapping the world's largest tropical peatland area. The UNEA-4 peatlands resolution encourages "Member States and other stakeholders to enhance regional and international collaboration for the conservation and the sustainable management of peatlands".

The *Bonn challenge* aims to restore 150,000,000 ha of degraded and deforested land by 2020 and 350,000,000 ha by 2030 to contribute to the REDD+ process and to Aichi Objective 15. In 2014, DRC committed to restore 8,000,000 ha by 2020. In this project, at least, 600 000 ha of priority conservation area are managed using best practices approaches that protect wildlife population, ecosystem services and lead to improved connectivity (Output 2.1.3); and support will be provided for the establishment of at least a hundred climate smart production project – contributing to the reduction in land degradation resulting from poor production practices and deforestation (Output 3.1.1). The DRC country is committed to increasing the amount of land devoted to protected areas and other effective

conservation measures[102]. It actively participates in the implementation of the Convention on Biological Diversity (CBD) and in the REDD + process, notably with the valuation of ecosystem services in multiple pilot projects.

*New York declaration on forests* (2014) according to which endorsers are committed to: i) reduce at least by 50% natural forest loss worldwide by 2020 and end the loss of natural forests by 2030 (Goal 1); ii) eliminate deforestation induced by the private sector to produce agricultural commodities and significantly reduce deforestation derived from other economic sectors by 2020 (Goal 2 and 3); iii) support alternatives to deforestation such as subsistence farming and reliance on fuelwood for energy (Goal 4); and iv) restore 150,000,000 ha of degraded forests and landscapes by 2020 and 350,000,000 by 2030 (Goal 5). In this project, the policy strengthening and awareness-raising interventions, and the sharing of lessons learned from the implementation of project activities under Component 4 will contribute to reducing current deforestation rates in the DRC, and the wider Congo Basin region. Also, the development of alternative livelihoods based on the sustainable management of natural resources (through the establishment and support of at least 100 climate-smart projects) will reduce deforestation pressure to meet livelihood needs, mitigate land degradation because of poor land management method, and enhance the restoration of production landscapes through improved management for productivity and improved ecosystem services (Output 3.1.1).

*United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change* ratified by DRC in 1995 aims to slow down, stop and reverse the trend of forest cover and carbon loss to mitigate climate change. Adaptation to climate change is also promoted particularly in the forest sector. The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC) recommends forest restoration as an efficient and cost-effective way to increase carbon storage and reduce emissions while offering opportunities for adaptation to climate change and sustainable development. The current project will both contribute to climate change adaptation through the development of climate-resilient livelihoods (Output 3.1.1), and to climate change mitigation through reducing forest loss and increasing land cover (reduction of carbon emissions by 8,182,184 Tons of Carbon Dioxide Equivalent ($tCO_2eq$)). The implementation of climate-smart projects will contribute to the further reduction of emissions from production activities in the project locations. In the same light investments derived from results-based payment for ecosystem services contracts that will be applied to restoring, and improving carbon stock and biodiversity in at least 500,000 hectares of IPLC lands (Output 3.1.2) will be in line with objectives and goals of the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change.

Based on the *Sustainable Development Goal (SDG) 15* Target 3, countries should combat desertification, restore degraded land and soil, including land affected by desertification, drought and floods, and strive to achieve a land degradation-neutral world by 2030. Through policy strengthening, capacity building and awareness-raising interventions for the sustainable management of forest resources initiatives implemented by this project, progress towards a number of key SDGs for the project region, the DRC, and the Congo Basin region as a whole will be achieved. In this context, SDG 15 is especially of relevance as it addresses issues of land degradation, biodiversity conservation, and the preservation and enhancement of ecosystem services.

*African Forest Landscape Restoration Initiative (AFR100)* is based on the African Union Declaration (2015), which goal is to contribute to achieving the countries' engagements regarding the Bonn Challenge, New York Forest Declaration and SDGs. It focuses on restoring at least 100,000,000 ha of deforested and degraded landscapes in Africa by 2030. AFR100 builds on the

[102] Sébastien MALELE MBALA (2020) ***Rapport sur la Gestion Communautaire des Ressources Naturelles***. Missions de récolte des données et informations pertinentes dans les sites d'intervention du projet (Grand Kivu et Lac Télé Tumba) dans le cadre du Programme à impact sur le Bassin du Congo. Ministère de l'Environnement et Développement Durable (MEDD), Direction du Développement Durable (DDD). Kinshasa, RDC

experience and results of TerrAfrica partnership in landscape restoration and is coordinated by New Partnership for Africa's Development (NEPAD). FAO is officially a technical partner of AFR100 since its launch in December 2015. In this project, the purpose of targeting 400,000 hectares of conservation areas outside national protected areas for efficient management is to support their restoration, ensure the protection of the habitat of vulnerable species, promote the connectivity of ecosystems and improve the productivity of ecosystem services (Outcome 2.1).

*COMIFAC Convergence Plan 2015-2025* adopted in 2014 provides guidance for the sustainable management of forest ecosystems for COMIFAC members. It has six priority objectives, namely harmonization of forestry and environmental policies, management and sustainable value increase for forest resources, conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity, fight against climate change effects and desertification, socio-economic development and multi-actor participation and sustainable funding. In addition, three transversal objectives were defined: i) training and capacity strengthening; ii) research and development and iii) communication, awareness-raising, information and education. The expected results are to stabilize deforestation and forest degradation rate in each COMIFAC country, conserve National Protected Areas and Transboundary Protected Areas and improve communities' livelihoods. This project is fully aligned with objectives of COMIFAC in DRC. For example, Component 4 of the current project focuses on knowledge sharing on the experience gained in DRC through the implementation of this project – one of the key tenets of COMIFAC.

*Central Africa Forest Initiative(CAFI):* With funding from the Norwegian government (of which part funding is counted as co-financing), CAFI will provide the needed synergies through its focus on development of sound land and forest management policies, programs and projects in African countries as part of their low-emission development strategies with focus on communities living conditions and income improvement through increased agricultural productivity while (a) ensuring sustainable management of resources and land, developing perennial crops and strengthening local governance around a holistic vision centered on land use planning; (b) promoting sustainable use and substitution of wood energy; (c) supporting land tenure reform and land use planning; (d) Providing support to Civil society organizations and Forest monitoring system; (e) Promoting Forest management by Indigenous People. The key objective of this project is to support the establishment and functioning of community-based natural resources management models, tools, and practices in the project location and the DRC generally. This objective is in good alignment with the goals of the CAFI.

## 2.5. Stakeholder mapping and analysis

The success of the project intervention requires the active involvement and participation of the various stakeholders. The main project stakeholders are (i) the national ministries and affiliated bodies; (ii) multi-lateral organizations; (iii) national and local non-governmental organizations; (iv) local stakeholders, including vulnerable groups such as women, youth and indigenous peoples.

### *National Ministries and Affiliated Bodies*

*Ministry of Environment and Sustainable Development (MEDD):* The Ministry's mandate is to promote, supervise, and coordinate all activities relating to the environment with the realization of this mandate based on the current progress of science. The Ministry ensures the oversight and mentorship of ICCN as one of its institutions. At the level of the project locations, the Ministry is represented by the Provincial Coordination of the MEDD in the Lac Tumba Landscape and in North Kivu. The Provincial Coordination is responsible for fulfilling the role of the MEDD at the provincial level including the coordination and monitoring of on-the-ground activities in the province. This ministry has a number of key departments and directorates that are directly useful in the implementation of key aspects of this project. They include among others: (i) The Forest Management Department (DGF): Management of forest resources. (ii) The Reforestation and Horticulture Department (HRD): reforestation and agroforestry activities. (iii) The Forest Inventory and Management Department (DIAF): relating to forest zoning, inventories and forest management, development of forest management plans. (iv) The Nature

conservation department (DCN): ensure the management of protected areas and related reserves of water, forest and wildlife ecosystems

*Congolese Institute for Nature Conservation (ICCN):* ICCN is a parastatal organization under Ministry of Environment, Nature conservation and Tourism (MENCT) charged with the management of DRC's protected areas. ICCN's mandate is to control and patrol these protected areas, to collect and analyse data from the field and to facilitate tourism activities where possible. ICCN's vision is to ensure the conservation and the effective and sustainable management of biodiversity in the national network of protected areas of the DRC in cooperation with local communities and other partners for the well-being of the Congolese people. At the provincial level, ICCN has five provincial directorates in: North Kivu at Goma; South Kivu at Bukavu; Katanga at Lubumbashi; Orientale at Kisangani; and Equateur at Mbandaka.

*Ministry of Agriculture, Fisheries and Livestock Husbandry (MINAGRIPEL) via IPAPEL:* IPAPEL is in charge of coordinating all the interventions in the agricultural, fisheries and livestock husbandry sectors, and of implementing the corresponding sectoral laws, strategies and plans including the National Agricultural Investment Plan (PNIA) at the provincial level. The Provincial Inspectorate for Agriculture, Fisheries and Livestock (IPAPEL) implements planning and monitoring mechanisms for all agricultural, fisheries and livestock-husbandry interventions and provide support for investors in these sectors.

*Ministry of Mining:* It manages, monitors and controls all mining activities in the country. It also managed the issues related to environment protection in collaboration with MEDD.

*Provincial Ministry of Rural Development via the Rural Development Inspectorates (IPDD):* IPDD focuses on elaborating and monitoring development projects in rural areas, and implementing the policies in this sector. This includes improving the organisation of the rural areas through the development of autonomous structures such as cooperatives, developing agricultural activities and connecting rural production zones to urban areas. As part its attribution, IPDD support women and youth associations.

*Provincial Coordination of the MATUH:* The MATUH designs land-use plans, and monitor and control their implementation. It oversees the implementation of the national policies for improved distribution of human activities in the country

***Multi-lateral Organizations and International NGO***

*Wildlife Conservation Society (WCS):* WCS is the lead for Landscape 7—Lac Tele—Lac Tumba Swamp Forest with consortium partners WWF and Private Agencies Collaborating Together (PACT). The Congo River runs through the heart of this landscape and separates many species including the region's highest density of western lowland gorillas in the Republic of Congo and a population of bonobos in the DRC. WCS operates in Lac Tele on the ROC side, while WWF works in Lac Tumba on the DRC side. As a consortium partner in the Virunga landscape, WCS works with the governments of Uganda, Rwanda and the DRC to develop a strategic plan for the conservation of this rich landscape. The goal is an effectively co-managed, protected area network allowing wildlife numbers to be maintained or increase. WCS is training park authorities in wildlife surveying and monitoring, as well as effective law enforcement. WCS is also supporting transborder collaboration between the countries and reducing conflicts between the parks' staff and surrounding communities so they can successfully protect this diverse ecosystem.

*World Wildlife Fund (WWF):* WWF has helped promote sustainable livelihoods, provided environmental education and increased protection of critically endangered species like the mountain gorilla. WWF is currently active on the ground to reduce the environmental impacts of this conflict in concert with those addressing humanitarian needs. WWF and ICCN are currently working to restore patrols and asses the health of the park's wildlife whenever the security situation permits. WWF has been supporting the Salonga National Park since 2004. Its support focuses on anti-poaching activities

and law enforcement monitoring; logistics and infrastructure support; strengthening of the park's management capacities; zoning and land use planning; community support for participatory natural resource management; research and development of sustainable financing mechanisms; and coordination of the various conservation partners involved in the Salonga National Park. More recently, WWF has led large-scale efforts to set up 30 Local Development Committees in the Corridor and other parts of the landscape, formalizing committees within a total of 137 villages. Those committees were set up to give villages the possibility to seek funds and develop projects to improve livelihoods, which now forms the basis for the delivery of WWF's planned agricultural support activities. As a consortium partner in Landscape 7 (Lac Tele—Lac Tumba Swamp Forest), WWF works with local communities and international partners to improve sustainable development in the landscape and preserve biodiversity, ensuring that local economies are based on sustainably managed natural resources. WWF works for the conservation of bonobos through strengthening local communities and helping them partner with local governments. WWF also works with the Bonobo Conservation Initiative to improve conservation awareness on the DRC side of the landscape.

*World Resources Institute (WRI):* WRI monitor forest cover at the global scale. It also provides support to government institutions and local communities for improved forest management, developing cartographies for the distribution and condition of natural resources, and on challenges associated with natural resources management. WRI on-the-ground interventions focus on improving communities' livelihoods, as well as on conservation, biodiversity and climate change mitigation.

Jane Goodall Institute: They have been at the heart of the development of management plans for Great Apes and main national parks in the Kivu+ region. They will be contracted to support land zooning and implementation of conservation measures.

***National and Local Non-governmental Organizations***

*University of Kinshasa, Faculty of Agronomic Sciences, Congo Basin Water Resources Research Center (Université de Kinshasa, Faculté des Sciences Agronomiques, Centre de Recherche en Ressources en Eau du Bassin du Congo (CRREBaC)):* CRREBaC has been working in the Lac Tele-Lac Tumba region on various research projects in hydrology, geomorphology, and geospatial sciences. For example, they have been carrying out studies on aspects of land use – land cover changes and the source to sink of sediment and carbon budget in the Congo basin, as well as catchment monitoring, and hydrological assessments in the Congo basin. Their work also includes (among other things) quantifying current and possible future impacts of climate and water-driven migration in the Congo Basin for socially vulnerable groups both in the incoming and resident population, and examine the range of gender- sensitive policy options to reduce the adverse impacts on these groups. In the current project, CRREBaC will be the main go-to resource for scientific grounding of project outputs. It will establish and head a Scientific Committee for the project, as well as implement outputs related to scientific knowledge development in the project focus areas. Hence, specifically, among other things, CRREBaC will: (i) Develop specialist competence in key areas of the project implementation; (ii) Build transdisciplinary capabilities - learning pathways that are embedded in practice; (iii) Mobilize all knowledge sources – academic, practice-based, local; (iv) Implement training- aimed at effecting practical solutions to pressing land use-climate change challenges; (v) Collect reliable data through efficient sampling methods for the peatland's biodiversity; (vi) Analyse the functioning and dynamics of the wetlands including peatlands of the study sites to develop a better understanding of the Climate-Forest-Water Nexus; (vii) Build a knowledge-based interface that will be translated into a GIS platform that allows a wide range of end users including research organizations, government agencies, private industry, investors, and NGO's to easily access information to guide and inform decision-making; and (viii) Provide consistent guidelines to enable societal resilience to detrimental impact of environmental change.

*Network of Indigenous Peoples and Local Communities for the Sustainable Management of Forest Ecosystems in Central Africa (REPALEAC):* REPALEAC aims to increase and guarantee the

participation of indigenous and local populations in the management of forest ecosystems in Central Africa in accordance with sub-regional guidelines on the participation of indigenous and local populations in sustainable forest management. The REPALEAC aims among other things to: (i) guarantee the participation and empowerment of indigenous and local populations in the process of sustainable management and conservation of forest ecosystems; (ii) support development actions initiated by associations and national networks of REPALEAC in the context of improving the livelihoods of indigenous and local populations, the fight against poaching and illegal exploitation, and abusive forest ecosystems; (iii) promote conflict management in the management of forest ecosystems, to prevent the negative consequences that may arise between managers of protected areas and forest concessions and the indigenous and local populations of Central Africa in the context of respect customary use and enjoyment rights of indigenous and local populations; (iv) to promote communication relating to the situation of the indigenous and local populations of Central Africa; (v) to strengthen the organizational and institutional capacities of national networks and national associations of indigenous and local populations for sustainable forest management; and (vi) to work for gender mainstreaming and the active and effective participation of indigenous women and young people in the conservation and sustainable management of the forest ecosystems of Central Africa.

*African Women Network for Sustainable Development (Réseau Femmes Africaines pour le Développement Durable – (REFADD)):* Created during the first Conference on the Ecosystems of the Dense and Wet Forests of Central Africa (CEFDHAC), and focusing on women, environment and sustainable development, REFADD aims to: (i) identify the ways and the methods to increase the participation of the women in natural resource management and the conservation of the biodiversity; (ii) identify environmental strategies to support the participation of NGOs of the Congo basin in the development and the realization of the national and regional programs on natural resource management and the conservation of the biodiversity; (iii) support the participation of women in the natural resource management, with information, training and through the active participation of women in decision-making on questions related to the management of forests and the environmental protection; and (iv) improve communications between NGOs in the Congo Basin.

*The National League of Indigenous Pygmy Associations of Congo (La Ligue Nationale des Associations Autochtones Pygmées du Congo (LINAPYCO):* LINAPYCO is a framework of consultation and dialogue for the integral development of the DRC's Batwa/Bambuti communities. It has 30 association members at the provincial level, with active programs in South Kivu, North Kivu, Katanga and Eastern Province representing about 200 Batwa/Bambuti communities. LINAPYCO's vision is the internal and external self-determination of Batwa/Bambuti of the DRC. Its mission is to improve the living conditions of the Batwa/Bambuti in all the sectors of life—political, social, economic, cultural, environment and religious. LINAPYCO areas of intervention include human rights, community development, women and youth programs and the environment (forest, and peatland ecosystems).

*The Forest Working Group (Groupe de Travail Forets (GTF)):* Created in 2001 and active in the Provinces of Equateur, Orientale, Bandundu, Bas Congo, and Kasai Occidentale, GTF's objective is to contribute to the improvement of forest governance. GTF works in the areas of advocacy for sustainable natural resource management, forest governance monitoring, community conservation, and community development for forest populations. GTF has been active in popularization of the forest code, the legal review of forest concessions, and strengthening local community capacity.

*Natural Resources Network (Réseau Ressources Naturelles (RRN)):* Created in Kinshasa in 2003 and with 11 current provincial focal points and 256 member organizations, RRN's goal is to safeguard ecosystems while striving to bring the interests of local communities and indigenous groups into DRC's natural resource management equations, by promoting and defending the rights of these groups. RRN works on a number of themes including: ensuring the participation of local communities in the forest title conversion process; active local participation in forest zoning; the promotion of new alternatives to the industrial exploitation of wood; ensuring local participation in the renegotiation of the mining

contracts and the legal framework for artisanal mining; popularization of the Mining and Forest Codes and application measures; and the popularization and the application of the Corporate and Social Responsibilities Code.

***Local Stakeholders***

*Local Administration (local, territorial, provincial):* The local administration will be involved in formalizing project outputs, such as recognizing village boundaries, creating Local Development Committees, attributing community forests and recognizing its sub- committees. Its local-based representatives are also expected to support the dissemination and implementation of best agricultural and forest management practices. It is the administration's responsibility to monitor the respect of the rules of attribution of forest communities and their concessions, as well as issue permits needed for their operation.

*The Private Sector:*
There are two main groups of private sector actors (one from industrial forest concessions and another from artisanal miners) in the Project area, whose activities are directly relevant to the project implementation and the success of deliveries. They can support the implementation of some activities, and be engaged in support of partnerships in the achievement of social, economic and environmental goals of the project.

*(1) The Federation of Wood Industry (Fédération des Industriels du Bois (FIB))* is a federation of companies working in the forest sector in the DRC. It brings together a group of forestry companies located in the project area, notably in the Equateur province. The FIB is working in collaboration with several partners in the DRC to supervise industrial forest concessionaires, such as the collaboration that the FIB has with the International Technical Association of Tropical Timber (ATIBT). Hence, through its work with local communities and indigenous peoples as well as local authorities within the framework of social specifications, the FIB can also support the implementation of the project. Such support can come in handy in several components of the current project. For example, supporting community engagement in developing methodologies for the implementation of free, informed and prior consent when mainstreaming integrated land use planning (Component 1); supporting participatory processes in defining priority conservation areas (Component 2); and supporting community engagement in trans-boundary collaboration regarding knowledge management (Component 4). The FIB maintains databases for the management of forest concessions. This could contribute to the land use planning process and even the delimitation of forest concessions from local communities and indigenous and community heritage areas. *Their role in the project:* The FIB will play an important role in component 1 activities, particularly in the High-level Interprovincial Consultation Framework on Land Use Planning Questions, taking into account the gender dimension and in providing technical assistance to communities. for in the land use planning and use planning process.
In Component 2, in particular the activity aimed at supporting mapping on the location of indigenous peoples and their organizations in the two landscapes, because forest concessionaires work with these local communities and indigenous peoples.

*(2) The Congolese Association of Loggers (Association Congolaise des Exploitants du Bois (ACEFA))* is an association which brings together the artisanal operators of the wood sector in the DRC. The Association also works with technical and financial partners in the organization of artisanal logging and in the fight against deforestation across the country. *Their role in the project:* ACEFA will be able to support in the community capacity building process (taking into account men, women and young people) the participatory land use mapping in the context of Component 1. ACEFA will be able to

support the Project in the activity aimed at supporting mapping on the location of indigenous peoples and their organizations in the two landscapes in Component 2.

The list above (indicating the two main private sector actors that were consulted during the project preparation phase[103]) may be supplemented by other associations working in the field with possibilities of co-financing (see *Table 6* below).

*Table 6. Logging operations in the Lac Tele and Lac Tumba Landscape (Source: Atlas Forestier de la RDC, WRI-DIAF, 2016)* [104]

| ID | Company name | Title number | Date GA | Area allocated | Territories | FSC | CCS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | CFT | 012/03 | 25/03/2003 | 250000 ha | Bomongo/Kungu | - | Yes |
| 2 | FOLAC (NST) | 024/05 | 27/04/2005 | 179300 ha | Kutu/Inongo | - | Yes |
| 3 | NBK Services | 041/05 | 22/08/2005 | 64464 ha | Mushie | - | Yes |
| 4 | SCIBOIS | 093/03 | 03/06/2003 | 229400 ha | Lukolela/Bikoro | - | Yes |
| 5 | SIFORCO | 018/00 | 09/11/2000 | 160000 ha | Bolobo | Yes | Yes |
| 6 | SODEFOR 1 | 019/03 | 04/04/2003 | 38000 ha | Kutu | Yes | Yes |
| 7 | SODEFOR 2 | 026/03 | 04/04/2003 | 160350 ha | Lukolela/Inongo | - | Yes |
| 8 | SODEFOR 3 | 027/03 | 04/04/2003 | 86000 ha | Bikoro | - | Yes |
| 9 | SODEFOR 4 | 032/03 | 04/04/2003 | 113900 ha | Inongo | - | Yes |
| 10 | SOFORMA (SDF) | 005/03 | 25/03/2003 | 96000 ha | Lukolela | - | Yes |
| 11 | SOMICONGO | 034/97 | 07/05/1997 | 235432 ha | Inongo | - | Yes |

## 2.6. Baseline analysis and gaps

***On-going projects and those under consideration***

[103] Jean Claude BOMBULA MALASSAY (2020) ***Rapport d'Etude Relative aux Activites de Suivi-Evaluation***. Pour le projet "Gestion Communautaire des Paysages Forestiers du Grand Kivu et des Lacs Télé-Tumba segment de la RDC". FEM-7 Programme à Impact sur les Paysages Durables de Bassin du Congo. Ministere de l'Environnement et de Developpement Durable (MEDD), Kinshasa, RDC.

[104] CFT : Compagnie Forestière et de Transformation
- FOLAC : Forestière du Lac
- SCIBOIS : Société Congolaise Industrielle du Bois
- SIFORCO : Société Industrielle et Forestière du Congo (http://www.siforco.com)
- SODEFOR sprl : Société de Développement Forestier (http://www.sodefor.net)
- SOFORMA : Société Forestière et des Matières Ligneuses Africaines (http://www.soforma.net)

*The Forest Dependent Communities Support Project for Democratic Republic of Congo (P149049) running from 2016-2021:* The objective of the Forest Dependent Communities Support Project for Democratic Republic of Congo is to strengthen the capacity of targeted Indigenous Peoples and Local Communities (IPLC) in selected territories and at the national level to participate in REDD oriented land and forest management activities. The project has 3 components. (1) Reinforce the participation of IPLC in forest and land management processes related to REDD component will provide tailored support, including on administrative and financial management issues, and improve dissemination of information about REDD and its impact on the IPs and LCs. (2) Support community-based sustainable forest and land management component will help empower IPLCs by (a) supporting initiatives exploring how to attain formal recognition of their traditional user rights and (b) financing natural resource management activities that enhance climate change adaptation and the sustainable management of forest landscapes to improve rural livelihoods. (3) Increase the capacity to implement development activities for IPLC and consolidate feedback component aims at ensuring the smooth implementation of the project in compliance with Bank procedures but with enough flexibility to match the capacity of the communities.

*The Biodiversity conservation and sustainable forest management project* was commissioned by the German Federal Ministry for Economic Cooperation and Development (BMZ), with the Ministry of the Environment and Sustainable Development being the lead Executing Agency for a period from 2016-2020. The objective of the project has been to support improvements in the sustainable management of natural resources and in the conservation of biodiversity in and around protected areas have brought increased value for the local population and private owners of forest smallholdings. The project is strengthening the skills and capacities of the local population and the private owners of forest smallholdings, as well as those of the specialists and managers of the relevant ministries, service providers and decentralised state structures. In so doing, it is laying the foundation for the conservation of biodiversity and a legal, sustainable approach to managing natural resources. The project sets out to involve the people in environmentally sound, economically sustainable resource management, and to help develop a technically competent and sustainably financed administration which is equipped for and open to dialogue. This serves to boost acceptance of protected areas and reduce the pressures placed on them. The livelihoods of the local population are also improved as a result.

*The Integrated Program of the Province of Equateur (PIREDD)* (2019-2023) is an integrated program, built on almost all of the seven pillars of the DR Congo's REDD strategy. It is carried out in tandem by the FAO and WWF / DR Congo in an approach to pool their own skills and capitalize on the respective experiences acquired and accumulated in the intervention area, which constitute an important asset in the implementation of the program and offer intrinsic comparative advantages in the rapid execution of the latter. The lines of intervention include: (a) Spatial planning, through participatory planning of the use of land in different village community areas, which is inspired by the priorities and planning framework previously defined at national and provincial level in terms of territory Development. (b) Governance, through the establishment of local community management structures represented, as the case may be, by Local Development Committees (CLD), at village level, whose members are democratically elected and have at least 40 % of women, some of whom actually participate in decision-making bodies. (c) Agriculture, by supporting the development of short-cycle food crop supply chains (rice, corn, cowpea, groundnuts, etc.) in on forest fallows and savannahs using in particular the approach of renewal of plant material and effective and efficient management of fertility (legumes, crop rotation, rotation, etc.) and optimization of spaces by intercropping (perennial-food crops).

*Projects of the International Climate Initiative (IKI).* IKI is funded by the Federal Ministry for the Environment, Nature Conservation, Building and Nuclear Safety (BMUB). One of its recently completed initiatives has been the project titled "Assessment and development of a revised and expanded Protected Area Network in the Democratic Republic of Congo". The goal of the project was to lay the groundwork for planning, establishing and improving a network of protected areas in the Congo Basin covering 15% of the country's surface area. This network preserves the biodiversity of forest and

freshwater ecosystems and safeguard their role as carbon sinks. The project partners analysed all available data relating to protected areas and develop a catalogue of proposals and a strategic plan. Many of the activities of this project align with the current project. IKI's Nairobi Office has contributed information and guidance on the development of this project document, and will prove essential in the implementation of many of its activities. For example, there are synergies to be harnessed in the data collection standards and protocols being developed by IKI to be used in similar initiatives in the current project. Lessons learned from IKI's redefinition of protected areas via a participatory process with the local communities will prove essential in informing the participatory process in the current project.

Two of the ongoing initiatives by IKI are of direct relevance to the current project. These include (1) Protected area categories V and VI as landscape mechanisms for enhancing biodiversity in agricultural land, ecological connectivity and REDD+ implementation, and (2) The Global Peatlands Initiative. The goal of "PA categories V and VI as landscape mechanisms for enhancing biodiversity in agricultural land, ecological connectivity and REDD+ implementation" is to demonstrate conservation and development benefits in four targeted landscapes in Tanzania, Uganda, Ghana and Democratic Republic of the Congo (DRC). This demonstration is being done through better use of the Protected Area categories "Protected Landscape/ Seascape" and "Protected area with sustainable use of natural resources". Conservation benefits of landscapes is one of the major goals of the current project and will greatly benefit from the knowledge and experience f IKI. The Global Peatlands Initiative has been analysing the state of moorland habitats worldwide and the role they play in the global carbon cycle. The project will improve and support access to the current body of knowledge while creating a hotspot atlas and a platform on moor degradation. This initiative is identifying gaps that that will help global and national strategies, as well as project partners to develop strategies and approaches to counter peatland losses more effectively. The project also facilitates networking among researchers, policymakers and other stakeholders. The Global Peatlands Initiative has contributed data and materials to the development of this project document. Through further collaboration, project activities in the Lac Tele - Lac Tumba Landscapes will further benefit from the resources of this Initiative.

*Congo River Users Hydraulics and Geomorphology (2016-2021)*, funded by the Royal Society, DFID, UK, at the cost of 1,350,000 $ US, and implemented by the Congo Basin Water Resources Research Centre (CRREBaC), the University of Kinshasa, University of Dar es Salaam in Tanzania, University of Rhodes in South Africa, Universities of Bristol and Leeds in the United Kingdom. The "Congo River Users Hydraulics and Morphology (CRuHM)" is an initiative for research and capacity building in water resources of the Congo River Basin. The overall objective of the CRuHM initiative consists of carrying out large scale hydraulics and geomorphological science research on the main channels of the Congo River, its floodplain and wetlands in order to address the severe lack of basic knowledge and understanding, in support of socio-economic benefits with regard to aquatic ecosystem services. This project covers the whole Congo Basin, including the Lake Tumba, Lake Tele, and the catchment of the Kivu region. The project also looks at the aspects of land use – land cover changes and the source to sink of sediment and carbon budget in the Congo basin. Through this project, CRREBaC has implement a number of monitoring station for hydrological assessment in the Congo basin. Some of these monitoring stations are implemented in the Lake Tumba area.

*Climate-Water-Migration-Conflicts nexus - Addressing climate and water driven migration and conflicts interlinkages to build community resilience in the Congo Basin (2019-2021),* funded by the International Development Research Centre, Canada at the cost of 522,781 $ US, and implemented by the Congo Basin Water Resources Research Centre (CRREBaC) and the United Nations University-Institute for Water, Environment and Health (UNU-INWEH). Climate change presents a huge threat to the Congo Basin population who are already struggling with multiple challenges posed by years of chronic socio-political conflict, widespread poverty, and a continuing environmental degradation. The basin holds about 40% of the African water discharge, is largely undeveloped, and hence might be critical to continental and local water security; however, socio-economic, socio-cultural and socio-

political drivers are key to how it all manifests. In recent years, massive movements of pastoralists from the northern region has gained significant attention, and multiple episodes of land and water conflicts have been recorded. The migratory movement owes to several direct and indirect drivers - more often related to the degradation of natural resources or climate variability. Hence conventional trends of human mobility are replaced by new patterns of migration to access land and water resources, more so, newer kind of conflicts reported as the result. This project aims to quantify current and possible future impacts of climate and water-driven migration in the Congo Basin for socially vulnerable groups both in the incoming and resident population, and examine the range of gender- sensitive policy options to reduce the adverse impacts on these groups. The project also focuses on solutions aiming to assess adverse climate scenarios with significant water footprint. It will outline options to address and mitigate risks and build community resilience and foundation for transformative change that is gender and youth inclusive, focusing on socially vulnerable groups such as women and girls. This project will assist in reducing socioeconomic inequality and reinforce adaptive capacities of women and girls in, and provide better understanding of existing and potential, water-related conflicts and migration scenarios at regional, basin and national and local level, including, displacement patterns [temporary, seasonal or permanent] disaggregated by gender, age class, and socioeconomic status.

*Intra-African academic mobility in water resources - MSc and PhD programme (2020-2025)* is funded by the European Union Commission at the cost of 1,400,000 Euros, and implemented by the Congo Basin Water Resources Research Centre (CRREBaC), University of Kinshasa, University of Makerere in Uganda, High National School of Hydraulics in Algeria, Federal University of Technology of Minna in Nigeria, Institute for Water Research of Rhodes University in South Africa. The aim of this project is to support the: (i) Deepening academic specialist competence in Hydrology and water resources, Ecology and applied chemistry, etc.); (ii) Building transdisciplinary capabilities - learning pathways that are embedded in practice; (iii) Mobilizing all knowledge sources – academic, practice-based, local; (iv) Socially-engaged training- aimed at effecting practical solutions to Africa's pressing water challenges; (v) Engaged research and training – industry, policy, communities and academia (We seek holistic partnership); (vi) Learning prepares students for employment, and employers.

*Developing a catchment classification framework for the Congo basin (2019-2021)* is funded by the Royal Society, United Kingdom and the African Academy of Sciences, at the cost of 300,000 $ US, and implemented by the Congo Basin Water Resources Research Centre (CRREBaC) and the University of Kinshasa. Catchments represent hydrological units of direct interactions between social, economic and environmental systems; and physical processes and services of water resources at the catchment scale are very sensitive to environmental changes. Catchment classification systems are crucial for understanding water resources structures, processes and functions to enable planning, management and conservation strategies. The proposed framework of catchment classification will consist of a knowledge-based interface that provides high quality information on the structures, processes and functions of water resources at the catchment scale, as well as impacts of change in the physical environment and society. This knowledge-based interface will be translated into a web platform of catchment hydrological information that allows a wide range of end users including research organizations, government agencies, private industry, investors, and NGO's to easily access hydrological information to guide and inform decision-making of water management and water stewardship at local scales. It will also provide consistent guidelines to enable societal resilience to detrimental impact of environmental change. The impact of such a framework is wide as it will contribute to the implementation of many other projects of water resources planning and development whose feasibility has been challenged by a lack of adequate baseline information. It will also contribute to efficiency of investments for water resources development, avoid redundancy of actions and maximise socio-economic benefits.

The *USAID Conservation through Economic Empowerment in the Republic of the Congo (CEERC)*: it is a 5-year program beginning in 2019. Its goal is to address the threats posed by extractive practices

and lack of economic alternatives through the opportunity to support "green industries" that improve the well-being of forests, wildlife and rural dwellers at a scale sufficient to impact large areas and diverse populations.

*United States Forest Service activities (2008 – present)*[105]*:* Since 2008, the US Forest Service has been supporting and undertaking several activities that are in line with activities to be undertaken by the current project. These activities form a foundation on which the current project can build in the implementation of its own activities as well as provide opportunities for collaboration in the achievement of common goals. Examples of USFS activities in the DRC include: (i) Supporting national-level processes and providing technical training in the field, including trainings on forest inventory and monitoring, soil sampling in peatland forests, developing a guide on participative land use management planning, training communities on sustainable fire management in the Mai Ndombe Province and developing hiking trails and other alternative ecotourism activities in Kahuzi-Biega and Virunga National Parks; (ii) Working with the Ministry of Environment and Sustainable Development (MEDD) and the World Resources Institute to develop an operational guide outlining the process for the development of simplified management plans for community forestry concessions. The aim is that application of this guide will support sustainable forest use, promoting both biodiversity conservation and sustainable rural development; (iii) The USFS is currently completing a review of potential economic benefits and benefit-sharing models that can be leveraged within these frameworks. This review will provide a current state of knowledge to be shared with relevant stakeholders providing a realistic assessment of benefit delivery at the community level; (iv) Supporting the government of the DRC, local and international NGOs, universities, and other technical partners on land use planning and forest zoning, forest inventory and monitoring, fire and rangeland management, community forestry, sustainable ecotourism, and capacity development; and (v) Drawing on lessons learned from the implementation of USAID's Central Africa Regional Program for the Environment, the U.S. Forest Service and Wildlife Conservation Society have also developed a practical guide outlining best practices for engaging communities and other relevant local stakeholders in micro-zoning and land use management planning processes. This practical guide aims to provide actionable guidance for implementation in the field.

*The Improving Livelihoods and Land Use project in Congo Basin Forests (2015-2020, GBP 18.7 million)* was set up with the aim of improving the living conditions of forest-dependent communities in the five countries. Through support for legal reform, advocacy and independent observation, it supports recognition of the rights of local communities and indigenous people to community forestry resources. It also works at the community forest enterprise level, focusing on the development of sustainable, inclusive and multiple socioeconomic models that are likely to attract innovative investments[106]. The project has already played a decisive role in consolidating multi-stakeholder actions around community forestry, which have facilitated recent developments in Central African Republic. The project was designed to work with CAFI and improve links between community forestry and REDD+, community rights, and the political and programmatic prioritization of these aspects.

*The Improving Livelihoods and Land Use in the Congo Basin project (2015-2020, with a budget of Total Project Budget: £5,675,782, in which Department for International Development (DFID) funding is: £2,401,932)* aims to establish a successful model of community-based forest management, one that

[105] See more at: https://usfscentralafrica.org/democratic-republic-congo/

[106] The project has three components: (i) the Congos consortium (region), supported by International Institute for Environment and Development (IIED) (see http://pubs.iied.org/pdfs/G04056.pdf); (ii) the Dryad initiative (Cameroon), supported by the World Agroforestry Center (ICRAF) (see http://www.worldagroforestry.org/sites/default/files/DRYAD Flier.pdf); and (iii) the Community Forests project in the DRC, supported by RFUK in association with national CSOs (see: https://www.rainforestfoundationuk.org/media.ashx/forests-communautaires-in-rdc-web.pdf).

focuses on the rights, needs and priorities of local communities, including those of marginalised groups such as indigenous peoples and women. The project's overall aim is to alleviate poverty, improve rural livelihoods and reduce deforestation in the Congo Basin. Its overall goal is to improve the livelihoods of forest dependent communities and reduce deforestation in the Congo Basin by providing support to forest zoning, independent forest monitoring, civil society advocacy and the strengthening of legal frameworks for community forestry, as well as direct investments in community forest enterprises. The programme is expected to benefit 2.4 million beneficiaries (direct and indirect). The programme will also have a demonstration effect, building a body of evidence on Community Forestry in the Congo Basin.

*Support to the Integrated Management of Water Resources of Lake Kivu and Ruzizi River*. This project aims at improving the hydrological and operational management of Lake Kivu and the Ruzizi River, bordering the DRC, Rwanda and Burundi, while pursuing an integrated and Nexus-based approach. The project started in 2019 and is led by the GIZ in cooperation with the regional partner Autorité du Bassin du Lac Kivu et de la Rivière Ruzizi. Taking into consideration the manifold challenges the Lake Kivu and Ruzizi River Basin is facing – relating to the unsustainable use of water and related resources and the lack of integrated management of these resources across sectors, leading to negative impacts beyond the natural resources sector and affecting both socioeconomic development and regional cooperation opportunities – this project aims at improving the hydrological and operational management of Lake Kivu and the Ruzizi River.

*Integrated REDD + Development of the District of Plateau - The Improved Forest Landscape Management Project (PGAPF)*, (2016-2019, for a budget of $ 9 151 359 in the Lac Tumba landscape (Former Plateaux Districts, Mai-Ndombe Province, DRC). This project was funded by the UC-PIF/World Bank and implemented by the WWF, with an objective to promote sustainable forest management in the Plateau district and in the Kinshasa supply basin, while improving the living conditions of rural populations and testing innovative mechanisms for the management of forests to help reduce emissions from deforestation and forest degradation in the intervention area. The overall objective of the mission was to test a governance and technical innovation approach allowing to globally reduce deforestation on a large scale, over an entire district, while improving the living conditions of the populations. To do this, the project intended to create or strengthen governance institutions capable at the various territorial levels of the Plateau District (Province-District, territory, sector, group, village lands) to develop and implement Management Policies (plans) Sustainable Natural Resources by relying on innovative technologies and appropriate investments likely to improve living conditions, institutions capable of monitoring and evaluating the results of these policies. Key achievement of project included: (i) Collaboration agreements (Free, Informed and Prior Consent (FPIC) were obtained with 387 identified villages, 11,573 households signed collaboration agreements with PIREDD Plateaux. (ii) Structuring and setting up of 214 Local Development Committee which are currently operational with each of them had legalized statutes and internal rules and regulations; (iii) Elaboration of the 4 Development Plans of the 4 Territories; (iv) A capacity building plan was developed at the end of this workshop. Training has been organized for technical service agents; (v) A total of 11,573 households received training in the production of seedlings in nurseries. (vi) A total of 328 nurseries in total installed at the project sites, and 5,494,696 total seedlings produced, with about 4,069.7 ha of agroforestry established in the project communities; and (vii) During the 2016 - 2019 financial year, PES contracts was signed with the communities for the establishment of agroforestry during 5 agricultural seasons. Some of the programmes approved by the National REDD+ Fund are found in the Table below[107]:

**Table 7. Related programmes approved by the National REDD+ Fund.**

[107] CAFI. https://www.cafi.org/content/cafi/en/home/partner-countries/democratic-republic-of-the-congo/drc-fonaredd-programmes.html

| Programme | Expected results | Amount (US$) |
|---|---|---|
| Maï - Ndombé Integrated programme<br>***[World Bank]*** | ▪ Living conditions and incomes improved by 20%, especially those of farmers, while ensuring the sustainable management of resources and land<br>▪ Sustainable rural development promoted by increasing agricultural productivity through improved practices, developing perennial crops and strengthening local governance around a holistic vision cantered on land use planning and<br>▪ Deforestation and forest degradation stabilized in the former Maï-Ndombé District | 30 millions (two instalments : 20+10) |
| Finalization and operationalization of the National Forest Monitoring System<br>***[FAO]*** | ▪ Monitoring of the changes in forest cover<br>▪ Proactive monitoring of major deforestation events<br>▪ Meet UNFCCC criteria to allow access to results-based payments related to reduction in deforestation | 10 millions (two instalments : 9+1) |
| Support to Civil society<br>***[UNDP]*** | ▪ GTCR-R fully functional (national coordination and governance and oversight bodies)<br>▪ Organisation expanded and new partnerships sought<br>▪ Active provincial and territorial coordination, especially for REDD+ intervention areas<br>▪ Training programmes implemented | **Initial allocation**: 2 millions (single instalment)<br>**Addendum** 2018: 1 million |
| Sustainable management of forests by Indigenous Peoples (Pygmees)<br>***[World Bank]*** | ▪ Develop national capacity to :<br>▪ Identify models of sustainable natural resource management by Indigenous peoples<br>▪ Experiment these models in order to disseminate them more widely | 2 millions (1 instalment) |
| Integrated REDD+ programme for the provinces of Tshopo, Ituri et Bas Uele (Oriental)<br>***[UNDP]*** | ▪ Natural resource governance is improved in target areas<br>▪ Impact on forests of of economic activities and demographic dynamics is reduced in target areas | 33 millions (two instalments : 20+13) |
| Integrated REDD+ programme for the | ▪ Management capacity strengthened | 7 millions (in two |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| province of Sud Ubangi<br>***[World Bank]*** | ▪ Support agricultural development that respects management plans and promote sustainable crops<br>▪ Strengthen technical capacities of decentralized authorities | instalments : 4 + 3) |
| Support to land use planning reform<br>***[UNDP]*** | ▪ Land use planning policy developed and regulatory and legal framework strengthened to coordinate sectoral and territorial policies resolve land conflicts and promote a balanced land use development<br>▪ Strengthen capacity for dialogue and negotiations of stakeholders, primarily MATUH, CONARAT and their regional units as well as territorial entities<br>▪ Ensure that social and environmental safeguards are taken into account in land use planning | **Initial allocation**: 4 millions (in two instalments : 3 + 1)<br>**Addendum 2018**: 4 millions (in two instalments : 2+2) |
| Support to tenure reform<br>***[UN Habitat]*** | ▪ Strengthen the National Commission for Land Reform (CONAREF) to prepare and implement tenure reform<br>▪ Support communities to elaborate methodological guidance to strengthen cadastres, and capitalize on lessons learned in pilots (conflict resolution and harmonization of secure tenure) to feed into the tenure policy document<br>▪ Tenure policy document and associated legal text elaborated in a participative manner | **Initial allocation** : 3 millions (one instalment)<br>**Addendum 2018** : 4 millions (in two instalments : 2+2) |
| Integrated programme for Kwilu<br>***[JICA]*** | ▪ Carbon sequestration and avoided deforestation (223,000 tons of CO2) through promoting agroforestry (5000 ha)<br>▪ Improved livelihoods (improved median revenue of supported farmers by 10%) | 4 millions (in two instalments : 3.2 + 0.8) |
| Integrated Programme for Equateur province<br>***[FAO]*** | ▪ Support sedentarization of agriculture in savannahs and fallow lands, using Payment for Ecosystem Services (PES) and improved crops<br>▪ 3000 ha of wood energy plantation and 7000 ha under natural regeneration<br>▪ 10,000 households adopt improved cookstoves<br>▪ 480,000 ha of community forestry supported<br>▪ Increase contraceptive prevalence in 10% of targeted communities | CAFI funding : 6.16 millions (in two instalments : 4.4 + 1.76)<br>Co-financing from Sweden: |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | | 3.84 millions |

*The Biodiversity conservation and sustainable management of the Natural Reserve of Ngiri (NRN) Project – NGIRI-3* (2017-2019, for a budget of $ 1 900 000 in the Lac Tumba landscape: Equateur province was funded by the KfW, and implemented by WWF among other partners. Created by Order No. 001 / CAB / MIN / ECN-T / 27 / JEB / 10 of January 8, 2011 of the Ministry of the Environment, Nature Conservation and Tourism for the Protection of the Congo River Hydrographic Basin, the Ngiri Triangle Nature Reserve (NRN) is a dense tropical rain forest reserve located in the Equateur Province, straddling two territories, namely, the territory of Bomongo (Ngiri sector) and the territory of Makanza (Ndobo sector). The biological and socio-cultural biodiversity of NRN is the subject of various threats which are linked, some to anthropogenic activities (poaching, unsustainable agriculture, unsustainable fishing, etc.) and others to seasonal disturbances. The vision of this project was to maintain and protect the biodiversity of NRN for the development of riverside communities. The beneficiary population of the project is estimated at more than 120,000 inhabitants in 72 villages. Hence the objective was to protect and sustainably manage the natural resources of NRN and improve the living conditions of local communities. The project led to a number of achievements, including: (i) The drafting of the anti-poaching patrol strategy taking into account the reality of the NRN with respect for human rights during anti-poaching patrols; (ii) Conducting 118 anti-poaching patrols, covering a distance of 12,241.5 km in 278 days and coverage was 40.39% using a 1x1 km grid; (iii) The subsidy of 30 Local Development Committees (LDC) out of the 72 LDCs in the NRN for the construction of their office; (iv) The implementation of community development plans in 13/16 groups; and (v) Rehabilitation and construction of schools, construction and rehabilitation health centres and posts, raising small boats, poultry, growing cassava, corn, bananas.

*The Central Africa Forest Ecosystem Conservation – CAFEC* (2013-2018, for a budget of $ 14, 282,634) in the Provinces of North Kivu, South Kivu and Equateur was funded by USAID and implemented on the ground by WWF and partners. The objective of this project was to sustainably manage target forest landscapes and mitigate biodiversity threats in targeted forest landscapes (Virunga, Itombwe and Lac Tumba). The CAFEC program is implemented in three geographic landscapes, these are the Lake Tumba and East landscapes (Virunga and Itombwe). The project was based on input from landscape stakeholders and responds to requests for support from ICCN, provincial authorities, community leader and civil society groups. The project is well integrated into government decentralization program and continued support for landscape planning has been solicited by landscape's provincial government. Key achievements of the project included: (i) Capacity building for Integrated Natural Resource Management (INRM) around protected areas (PAs); (ii) Land use planning leading to the creation of Community Forest Concessions (CFCs); (iii) The improvement of governance by appropriate structure into the landscape to ensure smooth implementation of land use planning; (iv) Reduction of deforestation and forest degradation through the development of alternative approaches (reforestation, deforestation of savannahs, production and dissemination of improved stoves, etc.); (v) Reduction of threats to biodiversity loss and mitigate the effects of climate change by preserving forests in the Ngiri , Mabali , Itombwe, Mont Hoyo protected areas; and (vi) Poverty reduced through diversification of livelihoods.

The *Promoting a more efficient and sustainable use of forest, agricultural and pastoral resources – particularly through family-based agriculture – in DRC project* was recently launched for the period 2017–2021 with a budget of US$ 626,730. It is funded by the Louvain Cooperation for Development (LCD) - an NGO supported by the Louvain Catholic University based in Belgium. Since 2008, this NGO funds interventions for the sustainable use of natural resources in South-Kivu. The objective of the project is to support small producers and vulnerable groups to increase food availability and improve sustainably their economic situation. The targeted territories are Kabaré, Kalehe and Walungu. The

interventions focus on increasing agricultural productivity through using environmentally-responsible practices and strengthening the capacity of micro-entrepreneurs for products transformation, preservation, storage, and commercialization. The components of this project are as follows: i) improving functioning and performances of local partners and beneficiaries; ii) increasing agricultural production and food security of vulnerable households; iii) improving income and professionalism of the beneficiaries; iv) protection and sustainable management of the environment by the beneficiaries; and v) Research-Action processes and systematic valuation of the project experiences. LCD interventions that are particularly interesting for the current child project include promoting improved agro-sylvo-pastoral practices focused on environment protection (e.g. agroforestry, erosion control, organic fertilizers, improved varieties, access to land and livestock husbandry in stalls), organizing knowledge-sharing events between communities and promoting agricultural entrepreneurship. They support approximately 480,000 small producers and have created/strengthened 4,000 solidarity funds. In addition, they use the Farmer Field School approach for the training of the beneficiaries.

*Reduced Emissions from Deforestation and Degradation (REDD) in the Isangi Territory of Orientale Province*: Safbois S.P.R.L. is a logging company focused on selectively logged, exotic hardwood timbers from forests in the Democratic Republic of Congo(RDC). Its affiliate in the United States is American Trading Company, Jadora, a sustainable land and resource management company, and Safbois, a Congolese logging company, have partnered to implement a Reduced Emissions from Deforestation and Degradation (REDD) project in the Isangi Territory of Orientale Province, in the République Démocratique du Congo (RDC). The project area contains 239,728 hectares of primary forest located on a 348,000 hectare Safbois logging concession just south of the Congo River.

The primary objective of the project is to address the issue of deforestation in the DRC on at local level, preventing emissions that would otherwise occur from the conversion of forest to areas for subsistence agriculture. The project aims to protect a threatened, biologically diverse forest with thousands of rare and declining species as well as to improve the livelihoods of the area's forest-dependent people.

The project is subjected to the Verified Carbon Standard (VCS) for validation against VM0006, Version 1.0, Methodology for Carbon Accounting in Project Activities that Reduce Emissions from Mosaic Deforestation and Degradation. The project will implement a program to prevent degradation and deforestation by replacing the drivers of deforestation with more sustainable ways to meet the needs of the local community. Project activities to be implemented fall under the categories of agriculture, aquaculture, fuel use, education, healthcare and community outreach.

***Lessons learned from previous projects***

In the course of developing the current project, deliberate efforts have been made to catalogue previous projects implemented at the local, national and regional levels with potential synergies to the current project and collate lessons learned from their implementation[108]. This project intends to build on these lessons to ensure success in its own implementation. Below are some of the key lessons learned:

[108] See pages 19-25 of Jean Claude BOMBULA MALASSAY (2020) ***Rapport d'Etude Relative aux Activites de Suivi-Evaluation***. Pour le projet "Gestion Communautaire des Paysages Forestiers du Grand Kivu et des Lacs Télé-Tumba segment de la RDC". FEM-7 Programme à Impact sur les Paysages Durables de Bassin du Congo. Ministere de l'Environnement et de Developpement Durable (MEDD), Kinshasa, RDC.

• The involvement of stakeholders in the implementation of the project, while strengthening their technical capacities, enabled the communities to engage in constructive collaboration and the appropriation of numerous activities.

• Local and traditional administrative authorities should be involved in the design and implementation phase of all activities. The results of all activities should also be shared.

• With appropriate technical advice and support, communities can develop activities that also meet environmental standards.

• Working with communities requires patience and adaptive management skills due to the often-limited local capacity and education and local concerns regarding the objectives of implementing partners.

• Timely Specific, Measurable, Ambitious and Feasible over Time (SMART) reports allow management teams to make more informed and effective management decisions, such as the frequency and distribution of ecological patrol patrols.

• The community monitoring approach contributes to the protection of biodiversity in protected areas,

• The creation of the Forest Concession of Local Communities (CFCL) provides a new mechanism to guarantee communities' forest rights and ensure the long-term sustainable management of these resources. However, significant resources are needed to help communities and local governments to ensure that CFCLs have strong and sufficiently transparent governance structures.

• Local management committees can be effective if they are sufficiently representative, have a clear mandate and have adequate technical, financial and logistical support.

• The active involvement of stakeholders in the implementation of the project while providing them with technical support facilitates collaboration and allows them to take ownership of the activities.

• Adequate capacity building and supervision increase community capacity and allow beneficiaries to independently develop and maintain conservation and development actions for income-generating activities.

• The involvement of active household members (men, women and children) in integrated production systems is an appropriate approach to make the management of pilot farms sustainable and efficient. Capacity building gives men, women and children an equal opportunity to take ownership of this approach.

• Thanks to training, collaboration with prosecutors and magistrates, the strengthening of law enforcement has produced tangible results on wildlife crime.

• Local capacity building and community awareness are essential to increase community participation in climate change actions.

In summary, this Child project is an important lever in the participatory management of land and forests, and it constitutes an approach well adapted to the current context of biodiversity management in general, and land and forests in particular[109]. In addition, community actors must be continuously trained to intervene in the context of the targeted project. In addition, appropriate measures must be taken to stop the destruction and loss of habitats caused by itinerant subsistence agriculture. Measures to combat unsustainable logging by charcoal and firewood must be taken. Also tackle the high level of poverty and illiteracy of local populations with a view to better involving them in the sustainable management of

[109] Sébastien MALELE MBALA (2020) ***Rapport sur la Gestion Communautaire des Ressources Naturelles***. Missions de récolte des données et informations pertinentes dans les sites d'intervention du projet (Grand Kivu et Lac Télé Tumba) dans le cadre du Programme à impact sur le Bassin du Congo. Ministère de l'Environnement et Développement Durable (MEDD), Direction du Développement Durable (DDD). Kinshasa, RDC

land and forests[110]. Measures must also be taken to counter the disorderly population growth that is driving the increase in food needs and exacerbating pressures and threats to natural resources. The movement of people to protected areas must also be restricted by appropriate mechanisms.

## 2.7. Linkages with other GEF and non-GEF interventions

The Congo Basin Sustainable Landscapes Impact Program (CBSL IP) is funded by the GEF to the tune of 57.2 million USD, with the objective to catalyze transformational change in conservation and sustainable management of the Congo Basin through landscape approaches that empower local communities and forest-dependent people, and through partnerships with the private sector. This project will contribute to the CBSL's goal of sustainable management of environmental resources in the Congo Basin, and to its transformational change agenda in terms of land-use, SFM, biodiversity conservation. Components 1 and 2 will contribute to building and supporting an enabling environment for SLM, SFM, and biodiversity conservation. Capacity building in achieving these goals and ensuring community-led strategies for sustainable natural resources management are addressed in Components 1, 2, 3 and 4. The involvement of key stakeholders including local communities, private sectors and government entities at all level will help to generate general ownership by stakeholders and global environment benefits of peatlands conservation also aligns with the inclusive agenda of resource management and change resonating with the CBSL program. In particular, this directly responds to the CBSL objective for Component 3 - sustainable use of forests by local communities and forest dependent people through strengthening of rights and tenure, and sustainable management of production sector activities.

**Anchor with the four Components of the Congo IP**

The current project is also well anchored with all for components of the Congo IP. This anchor is well illustrated through the project Outputs that are connected to Congo IP program Components, as see in the table below.

**Table 8. Links between the current project and the Congo IP.**

| CBSL Program components | DRC Project Outputs addressing Congo IP Components |
|---|---|
| 1. Enabling framework for countries in targeted transboundary landscapes to plan, monitor and adapt land management and leverage local, national and international investments for SLM/SFM | ▪ ILUP methodologies are defined under national orientations and support following local free, informed and prior consent (FPIC) (Output 1.1.1)<br>▪ Related LUP information collected with participation of all partners (IPLC , Local Government entities, FAO, WWF, etc.) are consolidated and available under one database (Output 1.1.2)<br>▪ Proposed zoning plan for community based natural resources management (CBNRM) in priority conservation areas is integrated into provincial LUP and tenure rights are recognized to communities on ancestral lands (Output 1.1.3)<br>▪ Four integrated SIG / database system (3 at provincial level, one at national level) put in place in order to manage and share information consolidated (Output 4.1.1)<br>▪ The multi-stakeholders cross-border initiatives (put in place by previous project) on: monitoring and enforcing trade regulations, |

[110] Ibid. Michel DISONAMA SINDO (2020).

| | |
|---|---|
| | monitoring biodiversity, developing financial mechanisms are improved and strengthened (Output 4.2.3) |
| 2. Long-term viability of forest providing important habitat to endangered species and critical ecosystem services | ▪ Effective measures and type of priority conservation areas (eg. ICCA, CFC, CPA, etc.) to meet biodiversity conservation national priorities are defined under participatory process (Output 2.1.1)<br>▪ More than 600 000 ha of priority conservation area (other than national PA) are identified and integrated under provincial LUP (Output 2.1.2)<br>▪ At least, 600 000 ha of priority conservation area are managed using best practices approaches that protect wildlife population, ecosystem services and lead to improved connectivity. Output 3.1.2: ▪ Investments derived from result based payment for ecosystem services contracts are secured by the project and applied to restore, improve carbon stock and biodiversity in at least 500 000 ha of IPLC lands (Output 2.1.3) |
| 3. Reduced community and production sector impacts on important services of forests in landscapes | ▪ Progress towards SDGs in the project area monitored using Rural Development SDG monitoring tool (developed by MRD) (Output 4.1.2)<br>▪ The multi-stakeholders cross-border initiatives (put in place by previous project) on: monitoring and enforcing trade regulations, monitoring biodiversity, developing financial mechanisms are improved and strengthened (Output 4.2.3)<br>▪ At least 100 sustainable climate smart projects (agroforestry production, animal husbandry, transformation and commercialization) are supported under IPLC management with active integration of women and private partners engagement (Output 3.1.1) |
| 4. Capacity building, knowledge management, and regional cooperation | ▪ Lessons learned on effective conservation approaches as per outputs 2.1.1 and 2.1.3 are consolidated and shared (communicated) both among national stakeholders and regionally (Output 4.2.1)<br>▪ Project lessons learned and communication are documented and shared at local, national and regional level (Output 4.2.2) |

*Catalyzing Sustainable Forest Management in the Lake Tele-Lake Tumba Transboundary Wetland Landscape - CBSP-LTLT* (2016-2019 for a budget of $ 2,172,726) in the Lac Tumba Landscape was funded by the GEF as a primary donor. In 2007, a consultative process was held to identify priority interventions areas in the central Africa region. The governments of DRC and ROC identified sustainable forest management in Lake Tele-Lake Tumba (LTLT) as a highest priority, and requested GEF assistance through UNDP. At national levels, the project fitted into Poverty Reduction Strategy Papers of DRC and ROC as it related to reducing poverty by promoting alternative livelihoods for local communities, and mainstreaming biodiversity into production systems, notably forestry and fisheries. It was also in line with the two concerned National Environment Action Plans, Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plans and National Action Plans for Adaptation. These all called for coordinated efforts and devolving resource management and stewardship to local communities. The goal of this project was to conserve biodiversity, ensure sustainable resource use and maintain carbon sink functions in the Congo Basin Swamp Forest and Wetland Landscape around Lake Tele and Lake Tumba. This project made key achievements, including: (i) Several training courses were provided, notably on anti-poaching using

the SMART approach. In addition, an anti-poaching strategy has been developed in DRC and a similar strategy is planned in RoC. (ii) LTLT Landscape Management Strategy has been developed and validated, and the associated action plan is being finalized to ensure effective governance of natural resources and promote human well-being. (iii) Local communities, indigenous peoples and protected area staff have been trained and sensitized to sustainable agriculture and fisheries practices to help them reduce the impacts of livelihoods activities and hunting in and around LTLT; (iv) The cross-border Protocol was signed and the project made efforts to operationalize the agencies engaged by this protocol by organizing regular meetings of the Bi-national Committee for Planning and Implementation, and the Bi-national Committee of Supervision and Arbitration; (v) The Strategy for the transboundary management of the LTLT ecosystem has been elaborated and validated and the action plan is being finalized. It is a harmonized strategy whose transboundary implementation will promote the good governance of natural resources and the promotion of human well-being in the LTLT ecosystem; (vi) All the landscape data on biodiversity and on the socio-economic were updated, the reports validated and the Ramsar Information Sheets that compile the data of the sites were successfully submitted online to Ramsar Convention Secretariat; (v) A joint letter of nomination of Ramsar sites was prepared to form a single, unified transboundary site as planned - this was formally transmitted to the Secretariat of the Ramsar Convention. The combination of the three sites (Grand affluent and Lac Télé in the Republic of Congo and Lac Tumba-Maidombe in DRC) in a single cross-border site has been formally endorsed. (vii) In DRC side, 870 households (of which 674 were male - headed households and 196 females - headed households) benefited directly from subsidies for micro-projects in agriculture (multiplication of healthy cuttings of manioc, multiplication and distribution of improved groundnut seeds, agroforestry and introduction of fruit trees), breeding (breeding of improved pigs breeds, breeding of ducks, breeding of goats and sheep) and fish farming; and (viii) On the Republic of Congo side of the landscape, 4,549 people benefited directly from alternative livelihoods activities in agriculture (production of maize, cassava), breeding of improved breed of poultry, maintenance of rivers, beekeeping as well as fish farming.

*Securing crucial biodiversity, carbon and water stores in the Congo Basin peatlands through informed decision-making*, is a project under consideration by the German International Climate Initiative (IKI). The objective of this project, managed by UN Environment Programme and the FAO, is to support sustainable land-use planning in the Cuvette Centrale peatlands. To protect the invaluable natural diversity and carbon sinks, this program, which may run until 2026, aims to support the RoC and DRC in climate and biodiversity-friendly development planning through informed cross-sectoral policy-making and ecological analysis and monitoring, including early warning system and spatial land-use planning tools. A participatory governance mechanism will include all stakeholders, such as local communities, NGOs, private sector and academia. Options for low-impact drainage-free land-uses and alternative community-based livelihoods, such as community-based ecotourism, sustainable fishing or wet agriculture, will be explored. A key pillar of the project is to build capacity of civil society and government institutions to support integrated long-term environmental management.

The *Integrated REDD + program for resilient development based on sustainable livelihoods in Equateur Province* (2020-2023, for a budget of $ 10,000,000 in the Lac Tumba landscape, Equateur province) is funded by CAFI/National REDD Funds (FONARED)-FAO, and being implemented by WWF and partners. This integrated program is part of a global context to reduce greenhouse gas (GHG) emissions from deforestation and forest degradation. As a pilot, the program targets four of the seven Territories in the province of Equateur, namely: (i) the 3 Southern Territories of the Province (Bikoro, Lukolela, Ingende) bordering the Province of Mai-Ndombe in order to avoid the rebound effect, in a context of continuum, between these two contiguous forest massifs, which would annihilate the various efforts in progress and planned which will have to be carried out, in particular within the framework of PIREDD plateau and PIREDD-Mai-Ndombe ; (ii) the Bomongo Territory, which contains one of the largest wetlands in the country, part of which has been established as a protected area: Ngiri Reserve. The objective of this program is to reduce greenhouse gas emissions due to deforestation and forest

degradation and generate development co-benefits and its various effects aimed at addressing the drivers of deforestation and forest degradation. This will be achieved by (i) Improving governance by strengthening the capacity of decentralized technical services and the establishment of community management structures and ensuring compliance with safeguards; (ii) Improving the management of the resources of the targeted territories through participatory planning (prospective review) of development, micro and macro-zoning at the respective scale of village lands and the province; (iii) Safeguarding forest carbon stocks and peatland areas through: -promotion of community forestry, -Conquest and Reforestation of savannas and anthropogenic areas of forest concessions of local communities; (iv) Developing a sedentary agriculture, preferably oriented towards savannas and fallows through payments for environmental services, including incentives such as the introduction of more productive improved plant material; (v) Producing sustainable energy wood on the outskirts of urban centres and in the surroundings of dwellings in rural areas; and (vi) Promoting access to family planning services for local populations and indigenous peoples. The WWF is contributing to three main outputs in this project, including: (i) Safeguarding forest carbon stocks peatlands through the promotion of community forestry; (ii) supporting the development of sedentary agriculture through initiatives associated with payments for environmental services by viable and sustainable models in savannah areas and in post-cultural fallows to limit shifting cultivation on scorched earth and increase the incomes of populations thanks to the development of agricultural sectors; and (iii) Developing and supporting initiatives related to the production of fuel wood is made from sustainable sources of supply (excluding natural forests) in woodlands established on the outskirts of urban centres and in the vicinity of dwellings in rural areas.

In South-Kivu, the *Programme on Biodiversity and Forests (PBF)* aligns well with the current project. The PBF was funded by the GIZ's Programme on Biodiversity and Forests (PBF) with the objective to promote the sustainable use of natural resources and contribute to biodiversity protection within and on the surroundings of protected areas and generate benefits for rural communities surrounding forests and protected areas. The financial cooperation (i.e. Reconstruction Credit Institute (KfW)) and the technical cooperation (i.e. GIZ) collaborated with the MEDD and the Congolese Institute for Nature Conservation (ICCN). PBF also provided financial support to the Central African Forests Commission (COMIFAC). The four components of PBF were: i) advising to improve the sectoral policy; ii) strengthening the ICCN; iii) implementing the National Policy for Nature Protection in the selected province; and iv) promoting the sustainable exploitation of forests in the selected provinces. The implementation sites of PBF are Maniema and South-Kivu. The main interventions of PBF in South-Kivu included: i) support for the development of updated local development plans that promote reforestation and conservation in the buffer zone of Kahuzi-Biega National Park (KBNP); ii) community-based reforestation in the buffer zone of KBNP; iii) mapping of forest cover in Kabare and Ngweshe Chiefdoms based on satellite images; iv) alignment of the provincial laws and legal frameworks with the national ones regarding forest management in DRC; and v) support for the development of national and provincial policies, strategies and programmes in the environment sector. The last phase of PBF ran from September 2017 to August 2019 with a budget of US$ 28,560,000. A third of this budget (US$ 9,424,800) was allocated to South-Kivu province. GIZ and KfW collaborates closely with international NGOs including WWF and WCS who are using the approaches elaborated as part of PBF implementation in other sites such as KBNP and Itombwe Nature Reserve. Local NGOs are also engaged in the programme and provide technical skills and local knowledge. GIZ also collaborates with the Central African Satellite Forest Observatory (OSFAC) on land- use planning using remote sensing methods.

*The International Climate Initiative (IKI)* of the Federal Ministry for the Environment, Nature Conservation, Building and Nuclear Safety (BMUB) has been financing climate and biodiversity projects in developing and newly industrialising countries since 2008. IKI has been very active in the Congo, supporting the securing crucial biodiversity, carbon and water stores in the Congo Basin Peatlands by enabling evidence based decision making and good governance. *Assessing, Measuring and Preserving Peat Carbon (2019-2022)* is a Global Peatlands Initiative project funded by the German International Climate Initiative (IKI). This project aims at ensuring that effective policies, improved

methods, data and tools to support sustainable peatland management are increasingly available globally and initiatives toward protection, conservation, restoration and sustainable use are well coordinated and implemented by key actors in the pilot countries of Republic of Indonesia, Peru, Republic of Congo and the Democratic Republic of Congo with results extended to other countries. It promotes innovation and South-South cooperation. Total Budget: €2 million.

The *CongoPeat: Past, Present and Future of the Peatlands of the Central Congo Basin.* This project is led by Leeds University – It is a £3.7 million five-year scientific program funded by the United Kingdom's Natural Environment Research Council. This program aims at gaining a comprehensive understanding of this carbon-rich ecosystem by answering key questions about its past, present and future. It has three main aims: (i) An integrated understanding of the origin and development of the central Congo peatland complex over the last 10,000 years. We will analyse peat deposit sequences from across the region, extracting preserved pollen grains, charcoal, and chemical markers, to reconstruct the changing environment through time. We will use an unmanned aerial vehicle to map peatland surface topography, and develop a mathematical model of peatland development; (ii) A better estimate of the amount of C stored in the peat, its distribution, and the amounts of important greenhouse gases, $CO_2$, methane, and nitrous oxide, being exchanged with the atmosphere. This will be achieved via extensive fieldwork to map peat distribution, and by installing intensive measurement stations to determine the flows of C into and out of the ecosystem; and (iii) An understanding of the possible future scenarios for the Congo peatlands. A range of models will be used to simulate the possible impacts of future climate and land-use change on the peatland, at local to global scales.

*Central African Program for the Environment (CARPE):* The CARPE program, implemented within the framework of the Congo Basin Forest Partnership (CBFP) is one of the first examples in Central Africa of a conservation initiative being implemented on a landscape scale, including community-based conservation and partnerships with the private sector. An innovative approach involving alliances of NGOs working together in a single landscape with a common objective is proving to be successful and has obliged NGOs to work together in a manner that they have been unused to doing in the past. The proposed GEF project will also follow a landscape approach and will integrate buffer zones, production landscapes, community areas and hunting zones into the scope of the project.

## SECTION 3: INTERVENTION STRATEGY (ALTERNATIVE)

### 3.1. Project rationale, policy conformity and expected global environmental benefits

***Project rationale***

The DRC has witnessed a number of serious societal transformations over the last three decades, owing to political instability, rapid demographic changes, rapid environmental alteration, and competition for the country's resources by both international and national actors in ways that do not incorporate principles of sustainability. These have necessitated the demand for distinctly different processes relating to institutional and legislative development, as well as the integration of environmental considerations into planning frameworks. In many areas, the funding situation for environmental protection has not been adequate to address the serious problems of rapid land use and land cover changes, unsustainable extraction and management of natural resources of the country, decline in the quantity and quality of ecosystem services, and the array human and environmental problems that have emanated as a result of these changes. There is an urgent need for management models which are adaptive and sensitive to the challenges and needs of the post-conflict DRC society. Achieving complex environmental goals requires sound partnerships, and often, new institutional arrangements involving multiple stakeholders. This calls for participatory planning, conflict resolution, community-based management, local institution building, stakeholder analysis, incentives for sustainable use and equitable sharing of natural resources, etc.

The recognition of interactions between ecological, social and economic systems and collaborative management is commonly characterised as "integrated ecosystem management (IEM) approach" or simply "ecosystem approach". The COP 5 of the Convention of Biological Diversity adopted the ecosystem approach as the primary framework for action under the Convention. The current project adopts the integrated ecosystem management approach to address issues of natural resources management in two sensitive landscapes of the DRC which together house ecosystems and biodiversity of vital importance to local communities living in these ecosystems, the national government of the DRC, and the global community (see a description of the global environmental benefits for details).

Integrated Ecosystem Management (IEM) necessitates a fundamental shift away from traditional sectoral management toward one involving multiple stakeholders working together in an open and transparent environment[111]. It also usually requires a significant amount of capacity building, both individual and institutional, to create the necessary enabling environment[112]. A key element for success anywhere is a recognition and appreciation for the time, complexity, and effort needed to design and establish an IEM program. The cycle of IEM as identified by Olsen et al. since 1999, and applied in different landscapes of sub-Saharan Africa will be applied through different components of the current project. This includes five key steps: (i) issue identification and assessment including assessing main ecological and socio-economic issues, identifying stakeholders and their interests, and defining goals for the IEM initiative; (ii) preparing an IEM plan including documenting baseline conditions, conducting public education, holding public consultations, creating individual and institutional capacity, and testing implementation strategies through pilot projects; (iii) formal adoption of an integrated ecosystem management plan including obtaining an official mandate for IEM, endorsement of policies and plans by relevant authorities, and obtaining funding to implement IEM plans; (iv) implementing the integrated ecosystem management plan including promoting compliance with program policies, strengthening legal, institutional, and administrative capacity, implementing mechanisms for inter-agency co-operation, implementing conflict resolution measures, sustaining stakeholder participation, and monitoring progress and ecosystem and societal trends; and (v) evaluation including assessing impact on management issues, adapting program based on experience gained and changing environmental and social conditions, and conducting external evaluations.

The project rationale is based on three recent developments: first, as part of a global trend, the government of the DRC has decided to put more efforts on biodiversity conservation in both conserved/protected areas and productive landscapes; second, the Forest Code of 2002 provided a framework for community participation in natural resources management – a co-management model that is still not adequately applied in the management of natural resources and landscapes of the DRC; third, the discovery of one of the biggest tropical peatlands in the world in the Congo Basin demands a careful look at existing management approaches to landscapes and natural resources to ensure win-win outcomes for local communities, the national government, the Congo Basin regional community and the international community. The rationale of adopting the IEM approach will therefore be to contribute in addressing several key threats and barriers to the conservation and protection of globally important biodiversity in the DRC and the Congo Basin region, including: (i) the government agency charged with the administering protected areas lacking institutional capacity at all levels; (ii) priority protected areas facing threats that must be addressed in the short and medium term in order to preserve their ecological integrity; (iii) the protected area system suffering from insufficient protection in the face of anticipated post-war development pressures; (iv) the newly discovered extensive peatlands lacking sufficient data and an enabling framework to support their conservation and management; and (v) local communities not being properly integrated into the system of protection of biodiversity and sensitive landscapes.

[111] Yi, S., et al. (2017). Framework for integrated ecosystem management in the Hindu Kush Himalaya, International Centre for Integrated Mountain Development (ICIMOD).
[112] Perillo, G., et al. (2018). Coastal wetlands: an integrated ecosystem approach, Elsevier.

***Alignment with the GEF-7 Focal Area Priority Programming Areas***

The project addresses key elements of the regional project – including inclusive conservation, sustainable forest management, sustainable land management, and improved financial sustainability for effective ecosystem management.

*Alignment with The Congo Basin Sustainable Landscapes Impact Program (Congo IP)* is funded by the GEF to the tune of 57.2 million USD, with the objective to catalyse transformational change in conservation and sustainable management of the Congo Basin through landscape approaches that empower local communities and forest-dependent people, and through partnership with the private sector. This project will contribute to the Congo IP's goal of sustainable management of environmental resources in the Congo Basin, and to its transformational change agenda in terms of land-use, SFM, biodiversity conservation.

By supporting multi-stakeholders cross-border initiatives (put in place by previous project) on: monitoring and enforcing trade regulations, monitoring biodiversity, developing financial mechanisms are improved and strengthened, Output 4.2 of the current project will be contributing to Component 1 of the CBSL Program. In the same light, the development of ILUP methodologies (Outcome 1.1 of the current project) and the development of zoning plans for community based natural resources management (CBNRM) in priority conservation areas is integrated into provincial LUP and tenure rights will also be contributing to Component 1 of the CBSL program.

In the current project, effective measures will be put in place to meet biodiversity conservation national priorities as defined under participatory process (Outcome 2.1). In addition, more than 600 000 ha of priority conservation area (other than national PA) will be integrated under provincial LUP (Outcome 2.1). These together with the management of at least, 600 000 ha of priority conservation areas using best practices approaches that protect wildlife population, ecosystem services and lead to improved connectivity, and investments derived from result based payment for ecosystem services contracts will contribute to supporting Component 2 of the CBLS program.

Component 3 of the CBLS program envisages reduced community and production sector impacts on important services of forests in landscapes. In the current project, this Component is supported by the provision of support to at least 100 sustainable climate smart projects (agroforestry production, animal husbandry, transformation and commercialization) under IPLC management with active integration of women and private partners engagement (Outcome 3.1). It is also supported by the improvement and strengthening of multi-stakeholders cross-border initiatives on monitoring and enforcing trade regulations, monitoring biodiversity, and the development financial mechanisms (Outcome 4.2 of the current project).

Capacity building in achieving these goals and ensuring community-led strategies for sustainable natural resources management (Component 4 of the CBSL program) are addressed in Outcomes 2.4 and 4.2 of the current project. The involvement of key stakeholders including local communities, private sectors and government entities at all level will help to generate general ownership by stakeholders and global environment benefits of peatlands conservation also aligns with the inclusive agenda of resource management and change resonating with the Congo IP. In particular, this directly responds to the Congo IP objective for Component 3 - sustainable use of forests by local communities and forest dependent people through strengthening of rights and tenure, and sustainable management of production sector activities.

The project will contribute to achievement of a range of Aichi targets (see Table 8)

**Table 8. Aichi Targets and related Components/Outputs for which the current project stands to contribute.**

| Aichi Targets | Project Contribution |
|---|---|
| **Target 1**: By 2020, at the latest, people are aware of the values of biodiversity and the steps they can take to conserve and use it sustainably. | Component 4 |
| **Target 2**: By 2020, at the latest, biodiversity values have been integrated into national and local development and poverty reduction strategies and planning processes and are being incorporated into national accounting, as appropriate, and reporting system | Component 1<br>Output 2.2.1<br>Output 2.2.3 |
| **Target 4** : By 2020, at the latest, Governments, business and stakeholders at all levels have taken steps to achieve or have implemented plans for sustainable production and consumption and have kept the impacts of use of natural resources well within safe ecological limits. | Component 3 |
| **Target 5**: By 2020, the rate of loss of all-natural habitats, including forests, is at least halved and where feasible brought close to zero, and degradation and fragmentation is significantly reduced. | Outcome 2.1<br>Outcome 3.1 |
| **Target 7**: By 2020 areas under agriculture, aquaculture and forestry are managed sustainably, ensuring conservation of biodiversity. | Output 3.1.1 |
| **Target 12:** By 2020 the extinction of known threatened species has been prevented and their conservation status, particularly of those most in decline, has been improved and sustained. | Component 2 |
| **Target 14**: By 2020, ecosystems that provide essential services, including services related to water, and contribute to health, livelihoods and well-being, are restored and safeguarded, taking into account the needs of women, indigenous and local communities, and the poor and vulnerable. | Component 2<br>Component 3 |
| **Target 15:** By 2020, ecosystem resilience and the contribution of biodiversity to carbon stocks has been enhanced, through conservation and restoration, including restoration of at least 15 per cent of degraded ecosystems, thereby contributing to climate change mitigation and adaptation and to combating desertification. | Component 2<br>Component4 3 |
| **Target 18** : By 2020, the traditional knowledge, innovations and practices of indigenous and local communities relevant for the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity, and their customary use of biological resources, are respected, subject to national legislation and relevant international obligations, and fully integrated and reflected in the implementation of the Convention with the full and effective participation of indigenous and local communities, at all relevant levels. | Component |

***Conformity with the United Nations Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs)***

In a broad sense, the current project contributes to many sustainable development goals. Nonetheless, its contribution to four SDGs stands out. These include SDGs 8, 13, 15 and 16 (see the table below).

| Key SDG Targets | Project contribution to SDG Goals |
|---|---|

| | |
|---|---|
| ***SDG 8:*** Promote sustained, inclusive and sustainable economic growth, full productive employment and decent work for all | **Output 3.1.1:** At least 100 sustainable climate smart projects (agroforestry production, animal husbandry, transformation and commercialization) are supported under IPLC management with active integration of women and private partners engagement; |
| ***SDG 13:*** Take urgent action to combat climate change and its impacts | **Output 3.1.2**: Investments derived from result based payment for ecosystem services contracts are secured by the project and applied to restore, improve carbon stock and biodiversity in at least 500 000 ha of IPLC lands.<br><br>**Output 3.1.3**. The capacity of IPLC community development committees and local, regional and national authorities in project development, implementation, climate best practices and monitoring are strengthened. |
| ***SDG 15:*** Protect, restore and promote sustainable use of terrestrial ecosystems, sustainably manage forests, combat desertification, and halt and reverse land degradation and halt biodiversity loss | **Output 2.1.1:** Effective measures and type of priority conservation areas to meet biodiversity conservation national priorities are defined under participatory process;<br><br>**Output 2.1.2** : More than 600 000 ha of priority conservation area (other than national PA) are identified and integrated under provincial LUP;<br><br>**Output 2.1.3**: At least, 600 000 ha of priority conservation area are managed using best practices approaches that protect wildlife population, ecosystem services and lead to improved connectivity. |
| ***SDG 16:*** Promote peaceful and inclusive societies for sustainable development, provide access to justice for all and build effective, accountable and inclusive institutions at all levels | **Output 1.1.2**. Related LUP information collected with participation of all partners (IPLC , Local Government entities, FAO, WWF, etc.) are consolidated and available under one database;<br><br>**Output 1.1.3**: Proposed zoning plan for community based natural resources management (CBNRM) in priority conservation areas is integrated into provincial LUP and tenure rights are recognized to communities on ancestral lands |

***Conformity with the United Nations Development Assistance Framework (UNDAF)***

This project is consistent with the commitments of the Government of the DRC within the context of the United Nations Development Assistance Framework (UNDAF). This framework outlines the strategic direction and results expected from cooperation between the DRC and the UN Country Team (UNCT) for the period 2017-2021. This cooperation is underpinned by the principles of "leaving no one behind" and on "sustainable development & resilience" while meeting the central objective of poverty reduction. The inclusive approach of this project to supporting the sustainable management and use of natural resources is therefore in line with and supports the vision of UNDAF. The Project Task Manager will liaise with the UN Environment Offices in the Congo IP countries to ensure that the project's contribution to UNDAF 2017 – 2021 is properly captured and reported.

The project is in line with the commitments and initiatives of the DRC in a gender balanced development – buttressed by the Women's Act of 2010, and its amendment of 2015. These pieces of legislation define the commitment to gender equality and women's empowerment not only as human rights but also because they are a pathway to achieving the project's goal of protecting and managing biodiversity and natural resources on a sustainable basis. Gender equality and women's empowerment will be mainstreamed into project activities, ensuring that women have a real voice in project governance as well as implementation. Women will participate equally with men in any dialogue or decision-making

initiated by the project and will influence decisions that will determine the success of the project and ultimately the future of their families. UNDAF's Strategic Result 3, targets Sustainable Agriculture, Natural Resources, Environment, and Climate Change Management. This strategic result specifically calls for a gender-balanced approach in the management of natural resources and gender-responsive extension and research works to support value chain development.

**Links between two major transboundary landscapes in the Congo Basin IP**

The current project is strongly tied with another child project within the Congo IP. This is the project titled: "Integrated Community-Based Conservation of Peatlands Ecosystems and Promotion of Ecotourism in Lac Télé Landscape of Republic of Congo". The Lac Tumba in the DRC side is a continuation of the Lac Tele Landscape in the RoC side of the border, forming a near seamless ecoregion with substantial environmental significance for both countries. Characterized by swamp-forests, grasslands, floating prairies, seasonal lakes, ponds and rivers, the landscape is extraordinary for its biodiversity, the Lac Télé-Tumba landscapes in the Republic of Congo and the Democratic Republic of Congo (DRC) harbors the world's largest freshwater swamp-forest and the second largest freshwater, non-coastal wetland. Together, these landscapes consist of approximately 70 percent of swampy, seasonally flooded forest. The remaining 30 percent consists of dry land and savannah. These landscapes play an essential role in the climate and hydrology of the Congo Basin, as well as in the management of water resources in Africa and the rest of the world[113]. Studies have discovered that this landscape is in the midst of the world's largest tropical peatland estimated to store the equivalent of three years' worth of the world's total fossil fuel emissions[114].

The peatlands cover 145,500 $km^2$ – an area larger than England[115], and extend as a continuous formation from Lac Tele Landscape into the Lac Tumba Landscape in the DRC. The swamps could lock in 30bn tons of carbon, making the region one of the most carbon-rich ecosystems on Earth[116]. These peatlands therefore constitute a resource whose exploitation would have implications far beyond the geography of their location. The process of managing natural resources shared by two or more nations represent a significant opportunity for both the development of peaceful co-operation and the effective and equitable management of resources to the benefit of the local, regional and international community. Benefits from the successful transboundary management of natural resources can include reduction of conflicts, the promotion of peace, more effective management of natural resources and environments, promotion of the economic welfare of a region's communities and the preservation and enhancement of cultural values.

Efforts of conservation of these landscapes for both countries can be evidenced through the existence of protected areas on both sides of the border – the Lac Tele Community Reserve in the RoC, and the Tumba-Lediima Reserve in the DRC.

With regards to activities that address the transboundary nature of both the peatlands of the Equateur Province and the biodiversity-rich landscapes of the Grand Kivu, the project will undertake the following: (a) Organize knowledge-sharing events between transboundary communities and between provinces in the project locations on lessons learned on effective conservation approaches. (b) Organize two regional knowledge- sharing events between transboundary countries that will bring together project

[113] Boyzibu Ekhassa and Pierre Oyo, 2012. Lac Télé – Lac Tumba Landscape. Climate Change and Forests in the Congo Basin: Synergies between Adaptation and Mitigation. Center for International Forestry Research. http://www.cifor.org/publications/pdf_files/cobambrief/3929-cobambrief.pdf

[114] Dargie, G. C., et al. (2017). "Age, extent and carbon storage of the central Congo Basin peatland complex." Nature **542**(7639): 86.

[115] Dargie, G. C., et al. (2017). "Age, extent and carbon storage of the central Congo Basin peatland complex." Nature **542**(7639): 86.

[116] Fatoyinbo, L. (2017). "Ecology: Vast peatlands found in the Congo Basin." Nature **542**(7639): 38.

communities with communities in similar environmental and socio-economic conditions across the borders of DRC. (c) Develop and implement an awareness-raising strategy to disseminate lessons learned on effective conservation approaches across transboundary communities. (d) Design a biodiversity vigilance program (involving cross-border communities located around protected, conserved areas of forest reserves) to detect illicit activities and report their existence to the relevant authorities. (e) Identify a basic set of indicators for the community monitoring of the performance and effectiveness of the program. (f) Organize and training of a volunteer task force to undertake monitoring, surveillance and reporting activities.

***Global environmental benefits***

This project stands to contribute to many environmental services of global importance. About 60% of the Lake Tumba landscape is inundated and seasonally flooded forest. Depending on the season, it is home to a large mammal assemblage that includes the bonobo, chimpanzee, Angolan pied colobus *Colobus angolensis*, Allen's swamp monkey *Allenopithecus nigriviridis*, black mangabey *Lophocebus aterrimus*, red colobus *Piliocolobus tholonii*, red-tailed monkey *Cercopithecus ascanius*, forest elephant *Loxodonta africana*, buffalo and leopard *Panthera pardus*[117 and 118]. The diverse swampy biotopes have a rich diversity of fish and freshwater-dependent species such as sitatunga *Tragelaphus spekei*, water chevrotain *Hyemoscus aquaticus*, slender-snout crocodile *Crocodylus cataphractus*, Nile crocodile *Crocodylus niloticus* and hippopotamus *Hippopotamus amphibius*[119]. Threats to the biodiversity include increases in the local human population and logging for the *wenge Mellitia laurenti*[120]. Being a transboundary landscape, the current project (through its Congo IP mother program) stands a good chance to support the protection of these species. Progress towards the international effort to address changes of protection and conservation for in this regard will be monitored using the indicator: "*Strengthened transboundary cooperation leads to more effective approaches for the conservation and sustainable use of peatlands and forest landscapes, including improved control and management of threats from IWT*" (see the Results Framework).

These landscapes have four main protected areas and two community reserves, including: the Maiko protected area (8879 km²); the Kahuzi Biega protected area (6000 km²); the Itombwe Nature Reserve (7600 km²); the Tayna Nature Reserve; Primate reserve of Kisimba Ikobo; and the Punia Gorilla Reserve (Maniema Province)[121]. The Kivu region represents the high point of the East African Rift Valley.

The current and emerging negative impacts on biodiversity from production sectors will be more effectively avoided, and managed at the landscape level, in particular within the agriculture, forestry, and extractive industries. Such management will build on the use of participatory modes of natural resources and protected area management whose virtues have been recognized in many cases on the

[117] Marcot, B.G. & Alexander, R. (2004). *Exploratory trip to Democratic Republic of the Congo, August 20–September 15, 2004*. Report for International Programs Office, USDA Forest Service, Washington, DC, USA.

[118] Inogwabini, B.I. (2005) *Preliminary Conservation Status of Large Mammals in the Lac Tumba – Lac Mai-Ndombe Hinterland, with Emphasis on Identification of Biologically Important Zones*. Report submitted to WWF-US as an annual report to the CARPE-USAID Programme.

[119]Toham, K.A., D'Amico, J., Olson, D.M., Blom, A., Trowbridge, L., Burgess, N., Thieme, M., Abell, R., Carroll, R.W., Gar tlan, S., Langrand, O., Mussavu, R.M., O'Hara, D. & Strand, H. (eds) (2006) *A Vision for Biodiversity Conservation in Central Africa: Biological Priorities for Conservation in the Guinean-Congolian Forests and Freshwater Region*. WWF, Washington, DC, USA.

[120] Ibid Marcot, B.G. & Alexander, R. (2004).

[121] See the thematic study for a detailed description of the characteristics, potentials and challenges of these protected areas and reserves: Joël Bernardin KIYULU N'YANGA - NZO (2020) ***Rapport d'Etude sur la Thematique Populations Autochtones et Communautes Locales.*** Pour le projet "Gestion Communautaire des Paysages Forestiers du Grand Kivu et des Lacs Télé-Tumba segment de la RDC". FEM-7 Programme à Impact sur les Paysages Durables de Bassin du Congo. Ministere de l'Environnement et de Developpement Durable (MEDD), Kinshasa, RDC.

continent. The project will work with local communities to strengthen conservation on communal lands by establishing and managing multi use ICCAs. It will put in place measures to ensure the sustainable utilization of wild resources and conservation-friendly farming through a focused sustainable livelihoods and capacity-building programme. This development will be assessed using one of the project global indicators: "*Area of landscapes under participatory conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity*" (see the Results Framework).

Improved conservation, protection and management of landscapes of the two project pilots is indispensable to safeguarding the rich variety of biological diversity and ecosystem services of the region. In particular trans-border collaboration with Cameroon and Republic of Congo (in the Lac Tumba Landscape), as well as with Rwanda, Uganda and Sudan (in the Grand Kivu region) for national park management will enhance biodiversity conservation at the regional level. Sound management and valorization of the national parks will enhance international visibility of the DRC's natural heritage. This will enhance possibilities of achieving sustainable funding, including tourism revenue.

The World Wildlife Fund (WWF) reports that "The Ngiri-Tumba-Maindombe area in the Democratic Republic of Congo has become the world's largest Wetland Site of International Importance, officially recognized by the Ramsar Convention. The 6,569,624-hectare site (65,696km²), more than twice the size of Belgium, is situated around the Lake Tumba region in the Central Western Basin of the DRC and contains the largest freshwater body in Africa, the second driest continent. Furthermore, its rivers and lakes constitute a major sink for $CO_2$.[122]" The project will contribute to 8,182,184 $tCO_2eq$ avoided emissions in terms of lifetime direct as well as consequential GHG emissions avoided over a time horizon of 20 years. Supporting SLM, SFM, and the conservation and protection of biological diversity and ecosystem services in the Lac Tumba Landscape (which is part of this area) therefore contributes to safeguarding the vital ecosystem services of the area. The WWF reports that ecosystem services enjoyed by local populations in these landscapes include viable wetlands which "provide water for drinking and sanitation as well as food, fish, fuel and many raw materials and their total economic value is conservatively estimated to be in excess of $70 billion per year"[123].

Clearly defined and officially adopted zoning and management plans, together with adequate management resources and coordinated partner interventions will create the framework for better biodiversity conservation and valorisation of conserved and protected areas, as well as productive landscapes. The existence of sustainable sources of funding will allow these landscapes to plan and implement field activities on the basis of long-term objectives. The landscapes targeted will become important motors for economic development, driving improvements in revenues from tourism, particularly gorilla viewing; as well as supporting enhanced and varied ecosystem services to serve the livelihoods of local communities.

Protected areas combined with ICCAs will be reinforced and secured, and enhanced within the landscape land use management and planning processes. Traditionally one of the most widely used and, arguably, most effective tools for achieving conservation goals are protected areas which play a significant role in supporting local, national, and international biodiversity policies. They also serve as places for scientific research, wilderness protection, maintenance of environmental services, education, tourism and recreation, protection of specific natural and cultural features, and sustainable use of biological resources.

By increasing the surface area of protected areas, the rate of land degradation in the project locations will be reduced. Biodiversity and the ecosystem services that they provide and support will be enhanced, thereby enhancing the natural resources base of the DRC. By increasing the surface area under effective

[122] WWF 2008. Africa announces world's largest protected freshwater site. World Wildlife Fund (WWF). https://wwf.panda.org/wwf_news/?141861

[123] WWF 2008. Africa announces world's largest protected freshwater site. World Wildlife Fund (WWF). https://wwf.panda.org/wwf_news/?141861

conservation management, the long-term prospects for biodiversity conservation both in the project locations, as well as in the country and the Congo Basin region generally will be enhanced – helping the DRC to meet a host of its national targets and international obligations. These developments will be monitored using the indicator: "*Hectares of land under improved management in the project targeted landscapes*" (see the Results Framework).

Protection of additional sites of special biological interest will contribute to securing the long-term survival of a more complete representation of the DRC's biological heritage and will safeguard natural resource bases on which local populations depend.

### 3.2. Project goal and objective

The objective of this project is to scale up and improve forest landscapes through community-based natural resources management in targeted transboundary landscapes. The overall goal of this project is to address some of the challenges related to natural resources management in key landscape of significant value to local populations, national goals for climate change mitigation and sustainable development, as well as for the support to global environmental benefits emanating from the Grand Kivu and Lake Tele-Tumba. GEF increment will support the development and implementation of key activities, to attain the above goal, as well as support the scale up and improved management of peatlands, forest, and other landscapes or critical importance to the attainment of sustainable development through community-based natural resources management in targeted transboundary landscapes.

The project addresses immediate drivers of unsustainable land management and species diversity loss in the targeted key areas for biodiversity. In the baseline situation, weak policy frameworks and insufficient capacity for protected area management and protection of terrestrial and marine biodiversity will result in further loss of species, degradation of natural habitats, reduction of essential ecosystem services, as well as loss of revenue opportunities. In the alternative scenario enabled with GEF financing, systemic and institutional barriers to biodiversity protection will be removed at national and local levels, supported by incentives for making investments in protected area management and environmentally sustainable practices more economically attractive. Tailored capacity development support will demonstrate improvement in protected area management, increased use of environmentally sustainable land use practices, and improvement in biodiversity conditions.

***Theory of change***

The Lac Tumba Landscape and forests as well as protected areas of Grand Kivu represents areas of globally important habitats and biodiversity – some of which are endemic in the DRC. This is reflected in the creation of a sequence of nature reserves, protected areas, and national parks in both landscapes. Unfortunately, despite these efforts there still exist a number of threats to the surrounding landscape and the ability of the reserves themselves to address said threats effectively. Moreover, there is a large gap in the human capacity to manage protected areas and landscapes of local as well as globally significant environmental benefits. Additionally, and related is the model of management that has been employed in addressing challenges of these landscapes – generally top-down approaches with limited inputs and collaboration from local communities living in or around these landscapes, or directly depending on them. This is contrary to the expectation (borne by critical scientific investigations ref) that management of nature reserves in the DRC would require a much more inclusive and participatory management approach, where communities, local governments, corporate sectors and other CSO are involved in planning, governance as well as joint initiatives such as tourism development and monitoring. Fortunately, much has been changing in the DRC since the end of political unrest in the country in 2003 that favour promoting a more integrated approach (both among the reserves themselves) as well as with other stakeholders beyond resource boundaries; the latter much needed to address external threats as well as community needs that affect the country's biodiversity and associated habitats. Examples

include: (i) increased emphasis on environmental restoration and quality in the DRC reflected through the existence of large, well-funded programs to support the accompanying policies (CAFI, CARPE, etc.); and (ii) recognition of the value of integrated planning and increased openness to incorporating environmental considerations into the economic planning process. These were among the more important factors that shaped the project approach. Other critical (albeit more practical) factors included: (iv) the limited amount of GEF funding available to affect change in such a large and complex area as the Grand Kivu or the Equateur Province in which most of the peatlands in the country are found; (v) the disparity in capacity among protected areas in the Grand Kivu; and (vi) the nature and threat of "external" threats to the protected areas (such as in the Grand Kivu where threats from neighbouring countries are reported).

To arrive at community-based management that is scaled up in transboundary landscapes, the current project will strive to achieve six Outcomes, which address some of the key natural resources management challenges of the project landscapes (Figure 8). These include the development of zoning plans; recognizing the rights of local and indigenous communities with regards to land tenure and resources rights; improving the management of conservation areas; and promoting climate-smart production practices. These Outcomes will also support the monitoring of IWT and improve the governance of transboundary landscapes and resources.

Some of the key assumptions buttressing the Outputs that support these Outcomes are that local governments will take active part in developing the strategies and implementation using new knowledge and skills provided by the project; and that local communities are convinced mainstreaming biodiversity into key development sectors in peatlands and protected forest areas is in their long-term interests (Figure 8). These is also the assumption of transparency and lack or corruption in the project implementation – for example in the recruitment of national staff. Regarding the introduction of sustainable practices, the assumption is that local communities will be excited about the introduction of these technologies, and that the best practices demonstrated through the project will provide benefits to all farmer households in the target landscapes (Figure 8).

The achievement of Outputs face a number of barriers and challenges. The lack of capacity for the implementation of some of the project activities and limited understanding of the synergies in human-nature interactions are among some of the key barriers identified. The heavy dependence of local communities on environmental resources (from forests and peatlands) remain a challenges that this project will have to address to ensure the achievement of it goals. At the heart of the challenges faced by this project are root causes of these challenges (Figure 8). Some of these deep rooted such as demographic growth and the impact of climate change, while others are proximate, such as the poor management and use of natural resources, and the insufficient collaboration between major stakeholders in the management of transboundary resources.

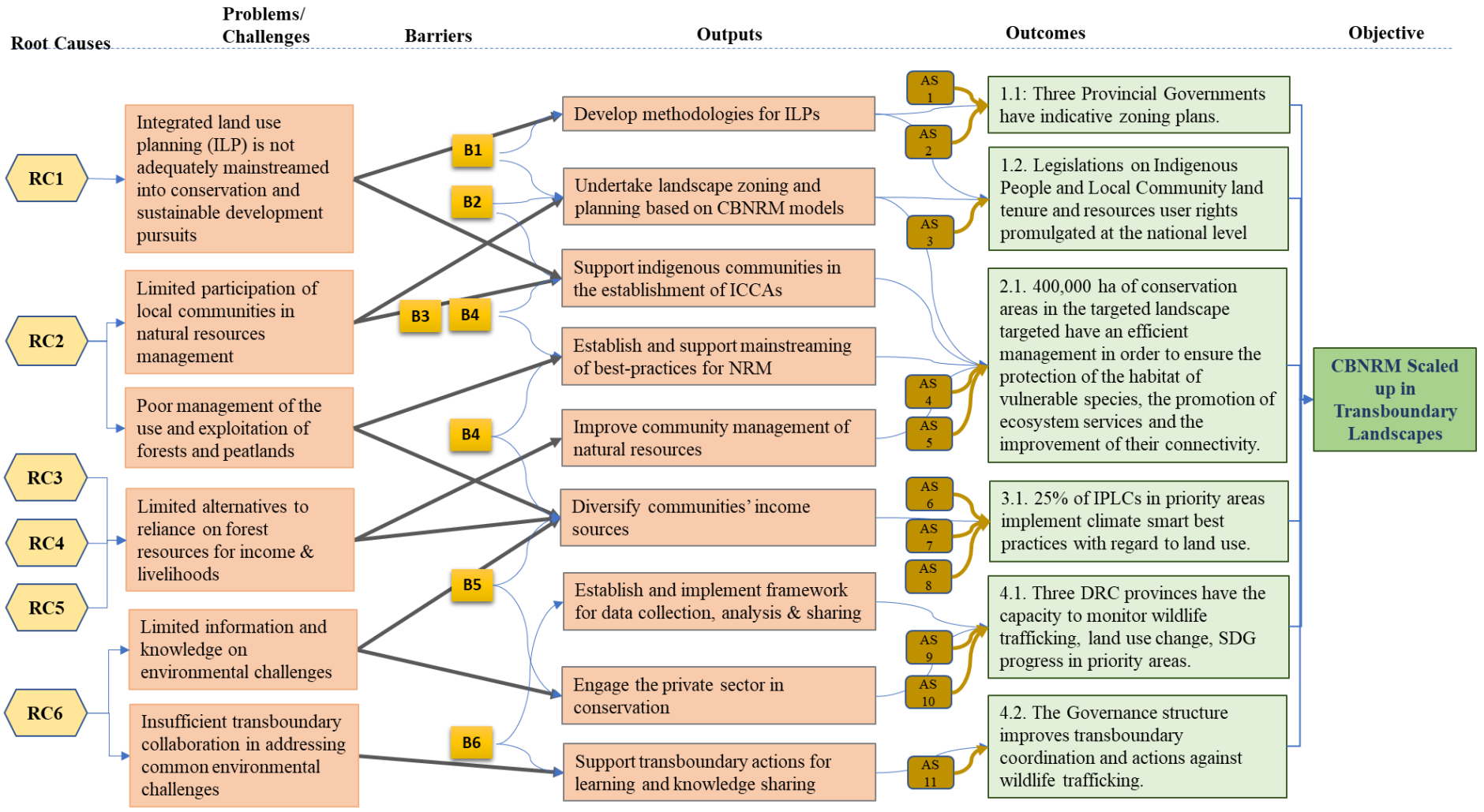



**Figure 8. Theory of change for "Community-based forested landscape management in the Grand Kivu and Lake Tele-Tumba" project in the DRC.**

## Key to the theory of change

**Barriers**

***B1:*** Limited knowledge and decision support systems for policy formulation, decision making and planning knowledge

***B2:*** Limited understanding of the synergies between key human-nature systems relevant for viable ecosystem health

***B3:*** Inadequate Information on Peatland Management - There is inadequate information available on sustainable peatland management methods and practices.

***B4:*** Insufficient regulatory frameworks that address the needs of sensitive landscapes such as peatlands and some sensitive ecological landscapes.

***B5:*** Ineffective coordination among sectoral development institutions (mining, forestry, agriculture, & environment). Development strategies are being implemented largely on a sector-by-sector basis, with limited overall coordination. Information flows and coordination amongst sectoral agencies has been limited.

***B6:*** Lack of specific institutional capacity for sustainable land management and forest and peatlands protection

***B7:*** Lack of coordination among local institutions and authorities involved on the implementation of land use plans at the landscape level and regulations for the sustainable management of forests and peatlands

***B8:*** Absence of incentives for the application of SFM, INRM, SLM and conservation practices:

**Root causes**

***RC1:*** Population growth resulting in increasing demand for environmental resources – the result is a drive towards expanding land holdings by encroaching into new lands through deforestation or other forms of land conquest and conversion.

***RC2:*** Poor management of the use and exploitation of forests (including logging and subsistence use for household needs, agricultural expansion, and deforestation for mining):

***RC3:*** The direct and indirect impact of climate change

***RC4:*** Limited knowledge and decision support systems for policy formulation, decision making and planning knowledge

***RC5:*** Top-down model of environmental management limits the participation of local communities in environmental management decision-making and reduces positive outcomes.

***RC6:*** Insufficient collaboration for environmental governance leading to poor coordination of environmental management initiatives

## Key to the theory of change

**Key Assumptions**

***AS1:*** The districts and local governments will take active part in developing the strategies and implementation using new knowledge and skills provided by the project

***AS2:*** Local communities are convinced mainstreaming biodiversity into key development sectors in peatlands and protected forest areas is in their long-term interests.

***AS3:*** Staff are adequately trained and sensitized to gender issues and concerns

***AS4:*** Competent national experts can be identified and recruited following a transparent process to support technical project interventions.

***AS5:*** The design of the KAP survey will be participatory and lead to a genuine assessment of the level of knowledge, attitudes and practices among project stakeholders.

***AS6:*** Excitement about the potential for climate-smart land use and production practices will be high and sustained in project locations

***AS7:*** The best practices demonstrated through the project will provide benefits to all farmer households in the target landscapes.

***AS8:*** Incentive mechanisms are developed in time and available to farmers, farmer associations and enterprises.

***AS9:*** Key stakeholders are willing to share relevant data to populate this geodatabase

***AS10:*** Implementation of the project stakeholder engagement plan will facilitate active involvement by key institutional stakeholders.

***AS11:*** There will be wide interest for collaboration among transboundary communities of the project area

### 3.3. Project components and expected results

This project is composed of four Components and a total of six Outcomes as described below:

**Component 1: Mainstreaming Integrated Land use Planning (ILP) for conservation and sustainable development *(US$ 17,686,030 Total; US$ 2,686,030 GEF)*.**

*Outcome 1.1.:* Three Provincial Governments (Equateur, North Kivu and South Kivu) have zoning plans.

*Outcome 1.2.:* Legislations on Indigenous People and Local Community land tenure and resources user rights promulgated at the national level

**Component 2. Ensuring Biodiversity conservation and carbon sequestration in forest landscapes *(US$ 25,917,272 Total; US$ 3,917,272 GEF)*.**

*Outcome 2.1.:* 400,000 ha of conservation areas (other than national PA) in the targeted landscape targeted have an efficient management in order to ensure the protection of the habitat of vulnerable species, the promotion of ecosystem services and the improvement of their connectivity.

**Component 3: Promoting effective sustainable land use in priority landscape *(US$ 31,394,166 Total; US$ 5,594,166 GEF)*.**

*Outcome 3.1:* 25% of IPLCs in priority areas implement climate smart best practices with regard to land use.

**Component 4. Improving capacity, knowledge management and trans-boundary collaboration *(Outcome 4.1: US$ 5,510,000 Total; US$ 510,000 GEF; Outcome 4.2: US$ 5,400,000 Total; US$ 400,000 GEF)*.**

*Outcome 4.1.:* Three DRC provinces have the capacity to monitor wildlife trafficking, land use change, SDG progress in priority areas.

*Outcome 4.2.:* The Governance structure (under current treaty) improves Transboundary coordination and actions against wildlife trafficking.

## Component 1: Mainstreaming Integrated Land use Planning (ILP) for conservation and sustainable development *(US$ 17,686,030 Total; US$ 2,686,030 GEF)*.

The development and implementation of land use plans for the Lac Tumba Landscapes, as well as project landscapes of the Grand Kivu will build on activities being undertaken at the regional level through the Congo IP. The regional project will develop an enhanced methodological process and make available other tools for land use planning that will help the child projects to develop ILUMPs in their respective targeted priority transboundary landscapes. This project will therefore be guided by this methodological guidance that will build on past and ongoing regional collaborative efforts that include not only treaties, bilateral and multilateral agreements, but also on specific case studies on the development of landscape management strategies and approaches. This child project will enhance the impact of land use planning by leveraging the value-adding cross-sectoral approach of the regional project. The project will make use of the knowledge management platform and other tools and methods developed by the regional project for land use planning that use a systems approach in the development of integrated land use management plans (ILUMPs).

This component will support the achievement of sustainable development through deliberate planning of land use to ensure success in key environmentally friendly practices on landscapes of the project locations (including conservation of critical biological resources, enhanced management of natural

resources, the planned use and management of productive spaces, and expansion of protected areas where needed to expand and improve the quality of ecosystem benefits derived from the natural environment). This will be achieved through the implementation of integrated land use planning and zoning plans. Land use planning can be used as an instrument for promoting sustainable land use and ecosystem restoration. It is, therefore, important that land use planners are aware of the existence and importance of potential ecosystem services in order to balance their protection with the benefits gained from alternative uses. Furthermore, awareness of the intrinsic and economic values increasingly attributed to environmental services can be helpful for decision-making. Land Use Planning (LUP) instruments can significantly influence ecosystem restoration, promote sustainable land use and aid in the conservation of biodiversity. Ecosystem restoration is a means of conserving or enhancing biodiversity, as well as sustaining livelihoods in degraded landscapes, by reinstating or enhancing the flow of services. LUP, depending on how it is structured and implemented, can damage or conserve ecosystem services. The objective of the land use planning in this project is to identify and put into practice beneficial land use changes. Hence, implementation is included as a "step" in the planning process, albeit a step of a different nature[124].

***Integrated Land Use Planning (ILUP)***

The broad objective of ILUP is to facilitate allocation of land to the uses that provide the greatest sustainable benefits and to promote the transition to a sustainable and integrated management of land resources. In doing so, environmental, social and economic issues should be taken into consideration. Protected areas, private property rights, the rights of indigenous people and their communities and other local communities and the economic role of women in agriculture and rural development, among other issues, should be taken into account. Specific objectives of ILUP are to: (i) review and develop policies to support the best possible use of land and the sustainable management of land resources; (ii) improve and strengthen planning, management and evaluation systems for land and land resources; (iii) strengthen institutions and coordinating mechanisms for land and land resources; and (iv) create mechanisms to facilitate the active involvement and participation of all concerned, particularly communities and people at the local level, in decision-making on land use and management.

Land use planning has the potential of affecting indigenous communities, especially those that are forest-dependent substantially, as these communities depend on the forest for almost all aspects of their social, economic and cultural lives. Like forest-dependent indigenous populations, land-use planning affects women deeply. Whereas men consider the forest in terms of commercial possibilities, women see it as a source of basic domestic needs. Women rely on forests constantly for their livelihoods, and the resources they collect are different from those of men. Moreover, it is unlikely that they have any land rights, or that these rights are respected. If women are not included in the land-use planning, their needs may not be addressed properly and the products they rely on may not be recognized as essential by men landowners or planners. This could have severe consequence for women and girls such as scarcity of food and medicinal plants, increase of workload with a consequential loss of time for other activities (e.g. girls are not able to go to school), and more risks for their safety if they need to travel long distances. Key stakeholder groups should agree on the goals of a land-use planning exercise at its commencement. These agreed goals will provide reference points for future decisions on land allocations. Activities that are common to most land-use planning exercises are: assessing the present and future needs of stakeholders and systematically evaluating the capacity of the land to supply them; identifying and resolving conflicts between competing uses, the needs of individuals and those of the community, and the needs of the present generation and future generations; seeking sustainable options and choosing

[124] Graciela Metternicht 2017. Land use planning. Global Land Outlook Working Paper. UNCCD. https://knowledge.unccd.int/sites/default/files/2018-06/6.%20Land%2BUse%2BPlanning%2B__G_Metternicht.pdf

those that best meet identified needs and will contribute to agreed goals; and allocating land to a range of uses to bring about desired changes.

Given the importance of the role played by women and indigenous populations in the project area, and recognizing the often limited capacity for these groups to be adequately represented in decision-making (especially on key aspects affecting the distribution and access to critical natural resources), this project has taken a proactive step towards adopting and implementing a participative approach to land use planning in the project locations.

***Zoning planning***

The Ministry of the Environment and Sustainable Development has developed an "Operational guide on Standards for the elaboration of the Project Steering Committee (PSG) of the local communities' forest concessions." This guide defines four (4) key classification of land uses namely: conservation areas, production areas, protection, and rural development areas (Table 9).

Outcome 1.1.: Three Provincial Governments (Equateur, North Kivu and South Kivu) have zoning plans.

Land use planning in the project area has four main objectives: (i) Document existing land and resource uses and the constraints to their management. It is essential to understand the base layer of existing land and resource uses and management regimes and whether current land uses are operating to their full potential for the benefit of rural communities. (ii) Develop a plan to guide development and investment (both from inside the area and from outside). Such a framework is defined by the zoning provisions in the land use plan, the legal foundation for supporting implementation, and the regulations supporting the land use plan. Guided by the outputs of both technical assessments and community consultations, the land use zones will give certainty to rural communities and developers in terms of their present and future development priorities. With the appropriate legal back-up to support enforcement, the land use plan further provides for predictability of development policies. Land use zones and the accompanying regulations are an essential component of mitigating land use based conflicts as well. (iii) Mitigate conflicts amongst competing resource users in the project area. Conflicts in the project area have multiple dimensions. There are conflicts amongst different resource users in all of the project location, especially among those engaged in mining, wildlife, timber, and agricultural users. In places where land has been put on leasehold title, there are conflicts over boundaries. Those engaged in small-scale mining may be evicted when resources of any value are discovered. Decisions by chiefs over large-scale investments, such as game ranches or agricultural concessions, have the potential to cause conflict. Community members from neighbouring chiefdoms or even neighbouring countries are moving without making formal customary introductions, causing long-term conflict. At the same time, conflict between government and communities is evident over land conversions, service delivery (or lack of delivery), and inadequate consultation over resource rights concessions. (iv) Develop and seek consensus on rules guiding the sustainable utilization of resources.

The land and resources found in the DRC's rural chiefdoms range from privately owned fields and businesses to community-managed grazing areas and open access resources. Those resources that are of an open access nature have a range of customary and state roles, responsibilities, and restrictions that are not necessarily applied consistently. Land use plans can also clarify the rights and responsibilities associated with the management of these resources in a consultative process.

**Table 9. Thematic areas to be considered during landscape (especially forest) zoning planning.**

| Zoning | Land owner | Possible data sources | Management rules |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Conservation Zone** | • Floristic and fauna diversity; with sensitive and important species for future generations | • Participatory mapping<br>• Multi-resource inventory<br>• Satellite images<br>• Classification of the forest road network | The exercise of individual use rights by members of the community is authorized, in compliance with the principles of sustainable management and the regulatory framework. |
| **Protection Zone** | • Sacred and recreational sites<br>• Steep slope, bank and heads of streams, | • Participatory mapping (sacred sites)<br>• Official cartography (ex. Digital Elevation Model (DEM) | The exercise of individual use rights by members of the community is authorized, in compliance with the principles of sustainable management and the regulatory framework. |
| **Rural Development Zone** | • Located near villages (different cases depending on the method of land tenure)<br>• Located in agricultural area, fallow land<br>• Soil type should be considered in relation to agricultural area planning | • Satellite images<br>• Participatory mapping<br>• Household survey<br>• Soil analysis / sampling<br>• Socio-economic surveys to quantify the community's needs for agricultural land | Here the land is doomed, in the medium term, to conversion to agricultural land.<br>Limit intrusion into dense primary forest. |
| **Natural regeneration area** | Followed near villages and / or teeming with degraded forests | • Household survey<br>• Satellite images<br>• Participatory mapping | In degraded sites to enrich or let regenerate |
| **Production area (e.g., NTFP, wood energy, or timber)** | Proximity to an existing transport network (road, river) | • Multi-resource inventory<br>• Household survey | Gathering, hunting and subsistence fishing activities permitted |

To develop zoning plans for the Chiefdoms of the project areas of Equateur, North Kivu and South Kivu, this project will build on efforts already undertaken by previous initiatives in land use planning, especially by the national government and institutions such as the Wildlife Conservation Society (WCS). Participatory mapping will be used to build on the outcomes of these preceding initiatives at the district level, and these district level zoning plans will then be amalgamated to arrive at provincial zoning plans. Participatory mapping (also called community-based mapping) is a general term used to define a set of approaches and techniques that combines the tools of modern cartography with participatory methods to represent the spatial knowledge of local communities[125]. Participatory mapping has been largely employed to assist in resource decision-making; as a mechanism to facilitate the communication of community spatial information to project management and local government to better target development interventions; to recognize community spaces by identifying traditional lands and resources and demarcating ancestral domains; and as a mechanism to secure tenure. Participatory mapping processes have helped indigenous peoples' communities, pastoralists and forest dwellers to work towards the legal recognition of customary land rights[126]. Depending on the specific issue and context, the use of participatory mapping tools has varied from sketch maps, cultural or talking maps to more sophisticated geo-referenced maps.

### Outcome 1.2. Legislations on Indigenous People and Local Community land tenure and resources user rights promulgated at the national level.

The 2002 Forest Code recognizes three categories of forest: (1) classified forests, which are generally those forests designated for environmental protection and have restrictions on use and exploitation (e.g., nature reserves, national parks); (2) protected forests, which are subject to less stringent restrictions than classified forests (e.g., community forests, limited concessions); and (3) permanent production forests, which include forests that are already used for timber production and under long term concessions. Local people may use protected forests for subsistence needs and may clear the forest for crops; a permit is required to clear a forest area larger than two hectares[127]. The 2002 Forest Code recognizes indigenous use-rights to forests but does not delineate use rights or processes for certifying and managing community forests. As of December 2009, several regulations addressing community forest rights were under development. In 2007, a group of indigenous peoples organizations submitted a formal report to the international Committee on the Elimination of Racial Discrimination, alleging: (1) violation of Indigenous Peoples' rights to lands, territories, and resources; (2) violation of the principle of free prior and informed consent; and (3) threats to the integrity and security of pygmies resulting from the lack of enforcement of the 2002 moratorium on logging concessions. The government developed a Consultation Protocol to ensure recognition of the rights of local communities and indigenous peoples in its review of logging concessions and imposed new social obligations on the reformed concessions. The DRC's REDD+ strategy proposal submitted to UN-REDD and the Forest Carbon Partnership Facility (FCPF) include substantial attention to the meaningful participation of local forest-dependent communities and indigenous peoples in the design, development, and implementation of REDD+ projects.

The current project builds on initiatives that have been undertaken by international and national institutions to improve the decision-making roles and abilities of indigenous peoples in the DRC. In the Democratic Republic of the Congo, between 2011 and 2013, IPAF[128] provided financial support to the Programme for the Integration and Development of the Pygmy population in Kivu to support Babuluku, Bambuti and Batwa indigenous peoples to secure their traditional territories through community forestry. The initiative involved a participatory mapping process, which was undertaken to identify traditional boundaries of indigenous territories; agricultural lands, protected areas and dwelling areas

[125] IFAD (2009). Good practices in participatory mapping – A review for the international Fund for Agricultural Development (IFAD). International Fund for Agricultural Development (IFAD). Rome, Italy. https://www.ifad.org/documents/38714170/39144386/PM_web.pdf/7c1eda69-8205-4c31-8912-3c25d6f90055

[126] Weyer, D., et al. (2019). "Participatory mapping in a developing country context: Lessons from South Africa." Land **8**(9): 134.

[127] Richard Eba 'a Atyi and N. Bayol (2009) Les forêts de la République Démocratique du Congo en 2008.

[128] The Indigenous Peoples Assistance Facility (IPAF) is an innovative funding instrument that indigenous communities can use to find solutions to the challenges they face. The objective of the Facility is to strengthen indigenous peoples' communities and their organizations. It finances small projects that foster self-driven development.

were included in the maps. In the context of the general displacement of indigenous communities from the forests where they traditionally live, the maps were used to present community forest management to the Ministry of Land Affairs. As a result, the provincial government has asked to extend the zoning process to the evicted indigenous and local communities.

The thematic study on indigenous peoples and local communities arrived at three key recommendations for achieving success in the implementation of community-based natural resources management in the project locations[129]. These include: (i) Quantitatively measuring short- and medium-term the results of livelihood outcomes to ensure that project implementation is contributing to meaningful economic impact for local populations; (ii) Simplifying legal constraints in order to reduce the costs of creating and managing community forests for communities at the local level. (iii) Reinforcing the weak technical and professional capacities of the local communities and the local common initiative groups – an essential element in the implementation of community forestry.

The project concerns indigenous peoples and local communities in the following provinces: Equateur, Mai Ndombe, South - Ubangi (Kungu territory), Mongala (Bongandanga territory) for the Lake Tumba - Tele Lake landscape and the Maniema provinces (territory of Punia), North Kivu and South Kivu for the Grand Kivu landscape.

During the project preparation phase, indigenous people were identified based on the following criteria: (i) The first occupant criterion: first people settled in a territory. (ii) The criterion of the oldest occupant - people who settled in a territory for a long time without being the first occupant. (iii) The people in question must feel very threatened (cultures or civilizations threatened or endangered, serious violations of their rights compared to the rest of the country's population, substantial marginalization, different lifestyles and institutions, unique and unique to these)[130].

**Table 10. Opportunities and actions proposed on legal texts[131].**

| **Area of intervention** | **Ancillary actions to support proposed activities** | **Recommendations** |
|---|---|---|
| Land, legal, social and cultural rights of indigenous people | Support the voting and promulgation process of the Provincial Edicts of North Kivu, South Kivu and Equateur | Organize high-level meetings in the three provinces to produce the strategic roadmap for these edicts and their regulatory texts. |
| | Support the drafting and validation of the decrees of the Provincial Edict of Mai Ndombe | Organize workshops for writing and validating the 10 regulatory texts to this edict |

### Output 1.1.1: ILP methodologies are defined under national orientations and support following local free, informed and prior consent (FPIC)

This project recognizes that stakeholders have different power relations and influence, and therefore recognize the need for an iterative process that will culminate with negotiated agreements and arrangements of land uses in the project area. Political factors, particularly power distribution within and between local communities, indigenous people, and local development groups, as well as mechanisms of conflict resolution and consensus building are expected to be major determinants of the

[129] Joël Bernardin KIYULU N'YANGA - NZO (2020) ***Rapport d'Etude sur la Thematique Populations Autochtones et Communautes Locales.*** Pour le projet "Gestion Communautaire des Paysages Forestiers du Grand Kivu et des Lacs Télé-Tumba segment de la RDC". FEM-7 Programme à Impact sur les Paysages Durables de Bassin du Congo. Ministere de l'Environnement et de Developpement Durable (MEDD), Kinshasa, RDC.

[130] Joël Bernardin KIYULU N'YANGA - NZO (2020) ***Rapport d'Etude sur la Thematique Populations Autochtones et Communautes Locales.*** Pour le projet "Gestion Communautaire des Paysages Forestiers du Grand Kivu et des Lacs Télé-Tumba segment de la RDC". FEM-7 Programme à Impact sur les Paysages Durables de Bassin du Congo. Ministere de l'Environnement et de Developpement Durable (MEDD), Kinshasa, RDC.

[131] Ibid. Joël Bernardin KIYULU N'YANGA - NZO (2020)

outcomes of the process. The methodology to be developed for integrated land use planning will build on past and ongoing national collaborative efforts that include not only treaties, bilateral and multilateral agreements, but also on specific case studies on the development of landscape management strategies and approaches. Two important treaties particularly important in this process are the COMIFAC treaty and the ECCAS treaty both of which aim amongst other things, to enhance knowledge exchange and learning on matters of common interests and importance including transboundary management challenges. The process will draw on the provisions of existing bilateral and multilateral agreements for transboundary landscapes including LTLT. The two completed efforts include: (i) the CARPE/USAID Program that has developed a landscape management approach for 12 landscapes across the Congo basin including, the Lac Tumba landscape segment and the Kahuzi Biega landscape and associated guides ; and (ii) the landscape management strategy developed and validated by DRC and RoC in 2016 for the LTLT including a trans-border action plan (2016-2020) with GEF-UNDP funding. The most recent and ongoing effort is related to the land use planning and methodological guides for national, provincial and local land use schemes currently supported by CAFI in DRC, RoC and Gabon.

The ILP methodological process to be developed will take into account and build on these tools and guides. The DRC national child project will receive support and guidance from the regional project on integration of ecosystem services valuation and natural capital accounting, as well as on other tools and methods for land use planning that use a systems approach in the development of integrated land use management plans through its knowledge management platform.

Subject to refinement, the methodology for land use planning will have to consider the steps outlined in Box 1, which builds on the Landscape land use planning management guides developed by COMIFAC with support from USFS/CARPE. The generic steps in **Table 11** can guide the planning process.

**Box 1: Draft outline of an enhanced methodological process to design ILPs (to be refined during project implementation) with support from the Regional Project**

1. Promote institutional anchoring of child project ILUMPs into existing national inter sectorial mechanism to ensure synergies with other land use plan processes promoted by CAFI and ECOFAC VI programs.
2. Establish a landscape level cross-sectoral mechanism supported by COMIFAC (based on existing landscape agreement), to guide the land use planning team within child projects. With support from the Regional project, define terms of reference for the landscape level cross sectorial mechanism that will guide the work of the planning teams in the child project.
3. Identify and establish land use planning team members and define their specific roles.
4. Conduct planning team training of the use of the ILUMP methodology, as well as on methods for collecting, organizing and processing natural and socio-economic assets information.
5. Take stock of existing ecological, social, and economic information about the landscape; and identify and collect additional information that is needed, including outlining the existing uses of the landscape and the different social groups disaggregated by gender involved in that use. 6. Develop a framework for capturing, organizing and valuing ecosystem services and natural capital assets: Collect information and map stocks of natural resources and capital as inputs for the landscape level ILPs.
7. Create a public and stakeholder participation strategy.
8. Develop the landscape-level ILPs, integrating ecosystem services and natural capital values as well as respecting tenure and access rights of IPLCs and forest dependent communities. (NB: once the macro zones are defined, in subsequent steps focusing on land units identified in the plan, especially while conducting micro zoning, produce a map detailing the customary territories of ethnic groups or clans and how they relate to the zoning.)
   a. Describe the landscape's unique value
   b. Describe characteristics of the landscape
      i. Analyze existing information, current conditions, and future trends on the landscape (this step involves synthesizing existing knowledge on the landscape and its surroundings; limit the landscape description and keep it focused, the plan is not a research document)
   c. Develop landscape desired conditions
   d. Develop landscape objectives that reflect and address the desired conditions for the landscape
   e. Develop macro-zones (Protected areas, Community Based Natural Resource Management areas, Extractive Resource Zones), taking into consideration already legally designated areas, concessions, and contracts, and map them. Identify the macro-zones in the landscape where the partners will focus their activities and justify why a given macro zone and set of activities were chosen. Identify the essential activities in-between zones, for example, identifying important migratory corridors for key wide-ranging species.
   f. Define landscape-wide guidelines (optional)
   g. Outline plan implementation schedule
   h. Create a monitoring and evaluation schedule
9. Revise and update the plan as information improves, conditions change, and monitoring results come in.

*Note: The entry point for each child project will depend on the level of existing information as well as whether there is a draft land use plan already available for the priority transboundary landscape.*

**Table 11. Generic steps and activities for land-use planning[132]**

| Step | Activities |
|---|---|

| | |
|---|---|
| Initial engagement | Identify key stakeholders and stakeholder groups with an interest in the land-use planning exercise and its outcomes |
| Background information | Gather and document biophysical, economic and social information of relevance to the land-use planning exercise, as well as policy and legal material |
| Planning team | Establish a planning team containing representatives of all key stakeholder groups Agree on roles and responsibilities in the planning team |
| Areas of interest | Identify and catalogue the current and proposed future uses of the land Identify current and potential conflicts associated with actual or potential uses |
| Terms of reference for land use plan | Negotiate the objectives of the land-use plan Agree on the process to guide the development of the land-use plan (including conflict resolution) |
| Draft land use plan | Negotiate and agree on land-use allocations (using participatory multi-stakeholder approaches) and permitted uses, and review requirements |
| Final land use plan | Obtain approval of the land-use plan from relevant authorities and stakeholder representatives |
| Review and amendments | Work together with key stakeholders to review and amend the land-use plan over time |

The land use planning process will adhere to a number of minimum principles, including: (i) Integrating national values in all processes and concepts; (ii) Protecting the right to self-fulfilment within the local communities and with responsibility to future generations; (iii) Protecting and integrate rights and interest of minorities and marginalized groups and communities; (iv) Protecting and develop natural resources in a manner that aligns national and local government's policies; (v) Aligning local financial and institutional resources to agreed policy objectives and programmes; (vi) Engendering effective resource mobilization for sustainable development; (vii) Promoting the pursuit of equity in resource allocation within the local communities: (viii) Providing a platform for unifying planning, budgeting, financing, programme implementation and performance review; and (ix) Serving as a basis for engagement between local government and the citizenry, other stakeholders and interest groups.

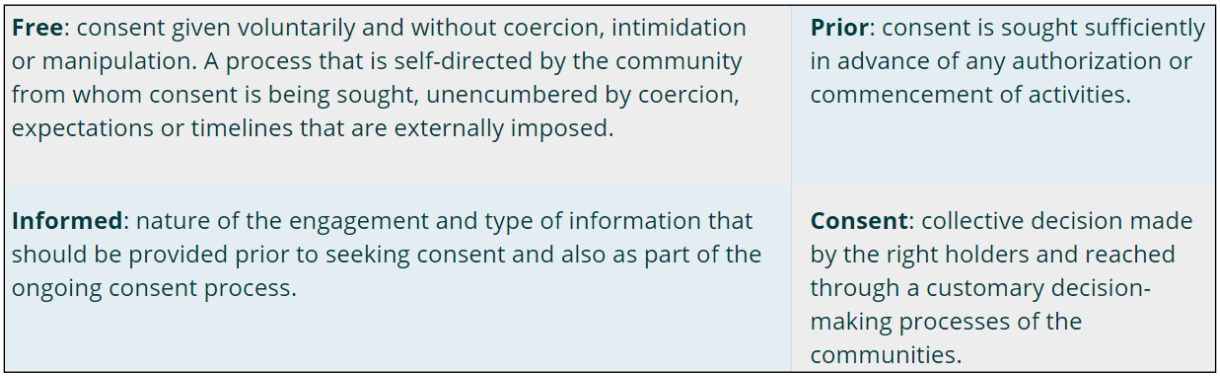



**Figure 9. Operationalizing Free, Prior and Informed Consent (FAO 2019)**

*A systematic implementation of Free, Prior and Informed Consent (FPIC):* Free, Prior and Informed Consent (FPIC) is a specific right that pertains to indigenous peoples and local populations and is recognised in the United Nations Declaration on the Rights of Indigenous Peoples[133]. It allows them to

[132] Source: http://www.fao.org/sustainable-forest-management/toolbox/modules/land-use-planning/basic-knowledge/en/?type=111

[133] FAO (2016). Free Prior and Informed Consent An indigenous peoples' right and a good practice for local communities. A manual for project practitioners. Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations Organization (FAO), Rome, Italy. http://www.fao.org/3/a-i6190e.pdf

give or withhold consent to a project that may affect them or their territories[134]. During the inception workshop for the current project, a FPIC Implementation Plan will be developed to guide all project activities that relate to indigenous communities and local populations. The FPIC Implementation Plan will build on information derived from the intensive fieldwork in indigenous communities and consultations with local counterparts during the thematic studies (see **Figure 9** on the implementation of FPIC). The Plan will outline, among other issues: principles for integrating and implementing FPIC on a continuous basis, and a communication strategy to facilitate dialogue between the project and the indigenous communities as well as to disseminate project activities through local channels using native languages. It will also outline a proposal to implement a grievance management mechanism to stem the rise of potential conflicts, and an analysis of risks and respective mitigation measures. Furthermore, the FPIC Implementation Plan will integrate a conceptual framework for land tenure assessment and an analysis of the land tenure and land titling situation in the project area, as prerequisites for designing future land use plans with the indigenous communities. This framework will also provide determining conditions for the implementation of community-based natural resources management activities in project communities.

This Output will be led by the DRC country office of the Network of Indigenous and Local Populations for the Sustainable Management of Central African Forest Ecosystems (REPALEAC). The goal of REPALEAC is to increase and guarantee the participation of indigenous and local populations in the management of forest ecosystems in Central Africa, in accordance with sub-regional guidelines on the participation of indigenous and local populations in sustainable forest management. REPALEAC will implement this Output in collaboration of the DRC World Bank Office, as well as with the relevant structures of the Ministry of the Environment and Sustainable Development.

### Output 1.1.2. Related LUP information collected with participation of all partners (IPLC, Local Government entities, FAO, WWF, etc.) are consolidated and available under one database.

Local communities, including indigenous people constitute the primary domestic beneficiaries. These communities receive a number of ecological goods and services from forests, and social assessment work undertaken during project development has revealed an interest on their part in avoiding land degradation and other adverse manifestations of environmental deterioration. As economic and demographic changes in these communities have outpaced their ability to adapt land use practices to engender ecological sustainability, they have become locked in a cycle of degradation.

To generate related information that supports land use planning, a consultative process will be put in place to identify protected areas, peatlands, productive forest zones, hotspots of illegal wildlife harvesting, map environmental resources, create forest management plans and publicize widely the Forest Code. This process will generate immediate and longer-term indirect benefits due to the potential created for more cohesive, participatory and transparent management of the forestry, natural resources, and livelihood sectors in the project locations. Through such a broad consultative process, the land use management planning will stimulate the involvement and commitment by the communities in the sustainable management of their local resources which will have substantial, but not directly quantifiable, environmental benefits. These plans may involve a commercial, industrial forestry enterprise and the joint development of limits to forest exploitation quotas, which will create the potential for further, but as yet unquantifiable, benefits to the community. The most important element of the project with regard to the generation of quantifiable benefits is the Outputs 3.1.1 – 3.1.3 that will promote the diversification of economic activities by communities in the project selected locations.

Data and information to support land use planning can vary widely, depending on the objectives and goals of the planning. Within the context of this project, minimum data demands will be required to address its key themes, including *(i) Environmental degradation:* Environmental and natural resources conservation is key for the realization of any socio-economic development in a country Environmental degradation entails pollution of water, air and the land resource. It also includes the destruction of natural resources like the forest through encroachment and deforestation, destruction of wetlands, water catchment areas, cultural areas and additional damaging activities like mining, quarrying and other

[134] UN-REDD Programme: UN-REDD Programme Guidelines on Free, Prior and Informed Consent (FPIC) (Working Final version) http://www.un-redd.org/Launch_of_FPIC_Guidlines/tabid/105976/Default.aspx

excavation activities. *(ii) Biodiversity conservation:* Data will be required to assess, evaluate and monitor, address challenges like destruction of habitat, loss of species, desertification and uncontrolled introduction of invasive species; *(iii) Climate change:* Global climate changes have triggered erratic weather patterns across the country. The unpredictable weather patterns have led to floods, droughts, famines, and low water levels. *(iv) Environmental management:* The project locations (especially the Lac Tumba Landscape is home to peatlands with very important ecological and global environmental value. Also, the Grand Kivu is home to a diversity of both inland marine and terrestrial landscapes. This diversity of landscapes responds differently to environmental stressors and therefore require identification mapping and gazetting in land use planning. *(v) Agriculture-livestock Environment Management:* Challenges associated with agricultural activities (crop cultivation and animal rearing) are many and diverse. These landscapes have the potential to be threatened by land fragmentation, resource conflicts, reduced productivity, and loss of species. *(vi) Trans-boundary Issues:* The conservation and management of trans-national border natural resources is vital for the natural resource and environmental sustainability. Some resources like lakes and rivers are ecologically dependent on elements beyond the national boundaries. The trans-boundary natural resources and environment are affected by conflicting policies and approaches by various stakeholders.

To arrive at zoning plans for CBNRM in priority conservation areas, a technical team put together by the Project Management Unit will undertake visits to project locations in Grand Kivu and the Lac Tumba Landscape engage stakeholders identified and engaged during the thematic studies phase of this project. To be successful all stakeholders that influence the acceptation of the final result of the work need to be involved. It is important to ensure that all local communities are well represented (including local people, indigenous people, men, women, youth, elderly, different economic actors) and to secure the cooperation of the traditional or customary authorities. Sensitization will be carried out on the importance of the zoning activities, and operational terms and procedures associated with the mapping process. The mappers need to realize that some (indigenous) populations have different ways of expressing themselves when outsiders or neighbours (with whom they may have clientelist relationships) are present. Sessions may need to be separate for each group. To get viable information it is essential that all participants understand the basic notions of mapping and that work is done in a way all can understand. It can be helpful to decide together on the symbols to be used as legend in the mapping of houses, fields, forest, streams, borders, sacred places, private terrain, etc.

### Output 1.1.3: Proposed zoning plan for community based natural resources management (CBNRM) in priority conservation areas is integrated into provincial LUP and tenure rights are recognized to communities on ancestral lands.

Secure land and property rights create incentives for investment and trade and contribute to job growth and global prosperity. Secure rights also create incentives for good stewardship of land and natural resources, which improves food security, agricultural productivity, and limits the degradation and misuse of valuable resources. Insecure property rights and weak land governance systems often provoke conflict and instability, which can trap communities, countries, and entire regions in a cycle of poverty. Some effort, and in some cases, progress has been made in relation to the proposals for laws relating to indigenous peoples. Thematic studies report that at the national level, a proposal for a law on fundamental principles relating to the rights of indigenous Pygmy peoples in the Democratic Republic of Congo had been tabled in parliament since July 2014 by the collective of deputies[135]. This law which would have contributed to addressing some of the issues of FPIC and ancestral rights have not had the follow-up it required to go through parliament, and therefore remains not yet promulgated. At the provincial level in the Lac Tumba - Lac Télé landscape, the adoption and promulgation of edict n ° 011/2018 of 05/06/2018 promoting and protecting the rights of Batwa indigenous peoples in the province of Maindombe was a real success. The risk of non-application of this edict is great without the development and validation of the application texts. These advances towards developing a legal and administrative framework to support local and indigenous communities in their ability to access and use

[135] Joël Bernardin KIYULU N'YANGA - NZO (2020) Rapport d'Etude sur la Thematique Populations Autochtones et Communautes Locales. Pour le projet "Gestion Communautaire des Paysages Forestiers du Grand Kivu et des Lacs Télé-Tumba segment de la RDC". FEM-7 Programme à Impact sur les Paysages Durables de Bassin du Congo. Ministere de l'Environnement et de Developpement Durable (MEDD), Kinshasa, RDC.

land resources, as well as to undertake responsible and sustain able management on environmental resources will warrant support from this project. This project will support provincial level and national level efforts towards completing efforts that have stalled because of limited community or other stakeholder engagement and follow-up towards such legal and policy recognition.

This Output will also generate relevant information supporting the legal ratification of land ownership and ancestral rights on lands traditionally occupied and recognized as community and indigenous lands. The actual land titling will depend on the prevailing legislative and policy frameworks of the country, as well as on government's political will. Intensive land use planning consultations will be initiated and supported to involve key stakeholders in the subject matter - government authorities in charge of environment and other relevant matters (planning, finance, extractives, etc.), civil society organizations, forest dependent people and private sector, relevant NGOs, and the local communities involved. The goal of these discussions will be to build a common vision and reach a consensus on the proposed land use scenarios. The process will be supported at each stage by a package of capacity building activities targeting different stakeholders including the local, regional, and national authorities but also the CSO and CBO in the areas. Building on the provision of landscape agreement for the targeted landscapes, especially for Lac Tumba landscape segment, COMIFAC leadership will be critical throughout the stakeholder consultation process. This consultation process together with the capacity building activities focusing the Land Use Planning issues, will lead to the national endorsement of ILPs, the definition of operational rules based on the ILPs, and the setting up of management structures as well as model collaborative management agreements defining the roles and responsibilities of the respective stakeholders for each macro zone under the ILPs. The regional project will build on and add to these national land use planning processes in the transboundary landscapes, by emphasizing transboundary dialogue and collaboration.

**Component 2. Ensuring Biodiversity conservation and carbon sequestration in forest landscapes *(US$ 25,917,272 Total; US$ 3,917,272 GEF).***

This component responds to two key components of the Congo IP regional program (Components 2 and 3). Component 2 envisages a long-term viability of forests and area-based management of critical high conservation value forest providing important habitat to endangered species and critical ecosystem services. The third component of the CBSL regional program seeks to catalyze more effective participation of communities and amplify the ability of businesses to divert capital from degrading activities to supporting SFM enterprises, at scale. An inclusive vision of natural resources management in which local communities are engaged as partners in conservation and management is therefore required to ensure sustainable outcomes. The Component will make use of a broader definition of forest resources management[136]. In this case, forest resources management means the application of business methods and technical forestry principles to the operation of a forestry property. It involves the task of building up, putting in order, and keeping in order a forest business. One or a multiplicity of parties (stakeholders) can do this. Traditionally a Forest Management Plan is a framework showing the kind of organizational set up required for starting, stimulating or carrying on sustainable management of a forest ecosystem. The objectives of a management plan are: (i) To enable the owner(s) of a forest estate undertake the responsibility of managing the forest effectively; and (ii) To suggest the kind of organizational set-up and resources required for running the forest.

Improving forest management is an iterative (stepwise) process, starting with agreement on relatively broad objectives for management of entire regions or forest management areas and moving down through site specific planning, to agreements for the management of more specific forest resources[137]. Broadly, four levels of forest management planning are recognized thus: (i) Forest Sector Master Plan, which sets out national goals and objectives for the forestry sector, and defines strategies to achieve them. Usually with a long-term perspective; (ii) District Forest (management) Development Plan that defines long term management objectives, priorities, and implementation strategies for all defined forest zones within the District. These may cover a whole forest management area, or an entire District; (iii)

[136] McEvoy, T. J. Positive Impact Forestry: A Sustainable Approach to Managing Woodlands. Washington, DC: Island Press, 2004. Also see: Smith, W. Brad, Patrick D. Miles, John S. Vissage, and Scott A. Pugh. Forest Resources of the United States. Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Agriculture Forest Service, 2002.
[137] Kenya Forests. 2007. Manual on Preparation of a Participatory Forest Management Plan (PFMP). www.kenyaforests.org.

Strategic Forest Management Plan (SFMP) which define broad objectives and strategies to achieve them. SFMPs have long time frames, usually over ten years. They are less detailed and therefore can be prepared quickly through a rapid process of consultations with key stakeholders. These kinds of plans address large areas such as Forest Ecosystems; (iv) Operational (working) plans are site specific and define detailed management objectives and means of achieving them (rules, regulations, activities, budgets, responsibilities etc.) for a specific area of forest. There could be many for one forest reserve. It usually develops activities to implement strategies identified in a strategic plan. (v) Work plans that define in detail all the annual activities to be undertaken. This plan is derived from the Operational plan and covers a period of one year.

This project will support the participatory approach to forest management planning and implementation. Participatory Forest Management Plan (PFMP) is expected to: (i) Manage/reduce conflicts between Central/Local government and forest adjacent communities by establishing the terms of a fair deal in terms of distribution of benefits, responsibilities, and decision making authority in management of forests; (ii) Share costs and ensure fairer distribution of the costs of forest management; (iii) Enable sharing knowledge and skills among partners involved in the project; and (v) Create a sense of ownership and promote security of tenure of local people over forest resources. Participatory management plans aim at sharing roles, responsibilities, rights, authority and benefits between the different partners in forest conservation and management[138].

Outcome 2.1: 600,000 ha of conservation areas (other than national PA) in the targeted landscape have an efficient management in order to ensure the protection of the habitat of vulnerable species, the promotion of ecosystem services and the improvement of their connectivity.

This Outcome will contribute to a 600,000 ha[139] increase in the conservation area under improved management – supporting enhanced protection of biodiversity, better management of environmental resources, improvements in ecosystem services supported by a healthier environment, and improving local livelihoods depending on local ecosystem services. Consequently, this will include both an increase in the area implementing good management practices for the management of 400,000 ha of forests including peatlands in the landscape of Lake Tumba and for the management of 200,000 ha in Greater Kivu. In addition, health and socio-cultural benefits are expected for local populations (including indigenous forest-dependent peoples and women) from enhanced sustainable management and reduced peatland and biodiversity degradation (from deforestation, unsustainable wildlife harvesting, bush fires, and other threats). Beyond local benefits, more efficient management will also contribute to global benefits in terms of GHG emissions reductions (estimated to reach 8,182,184 $tCO_2eq$). This target will be achieved through a combination of support to best management practices in the wildlife, agricultural and fire prevention and control.

Under this Outcome, reduced illegal exploitation of natural resources and biodiversity and cross-border traffic in the protected forest ecosystems will be achieved by strengthening law enforcement capacities and collaboration. This will include recruiting, training, and equipping provincial level staff for the protection and sustainable management of each individual protected and conserved area, including eco-guards from local communities. In-country national law enforcement units (such as the army, police, border police, immigration, customs, foresters) will be trained and equipped to protect the national components of the protected areas as well as on how to work with local communities as partners in conservation efforts. Permanent communication and coordination mechanisms will be established between the national law-enforcement units, as well as with relevant regional and international agencies (e.g., the International Criminal Police Organisation (INTERPOL)); or strengthened in cases where these mechanisms already exist. It must be noted that there are already some efforts being made locally to address issues of environmental degradation. For example, the thematic study on local populations and indigenous peoples reports that local communities and indigenous populations living at different locations near the Congo River are involved in conservation through awareness-raising activities on the

[138] Ibid. Kenya Forests (2007).

[139] While an initial estimate during the PIF was 400,000 hectares, the thematic studies and engagements with relevant stakeholders associated with the project development came to the conclusion that the PIF estimate was too small. They have suggested 600,000 hectares instead.

benefits of conservation[140]. The aim has been to reduce poaching activities within their region and the application of denunciation activities within their region. This project will identify such local efforts and build on them (where they exist). Special national units for overseeing development, constructions, mining and exploration activities, in accordance with Environmental Impact Assessments (EIAs) and adequate licensing, and for preventing and penalizing infractions will be established, trained and equipped to support compliance with local and national rules and regulation.

Drawing from field-based thematic studies, it is suggested that the most effective measures to be taken into account in priority conservation areas of the project to support the conservation of biodiversity should: (i) Take into account the realities of each environment in its economic-socio-cultural configuration; (ii) Deepen the analyses relating to climatic, edaphic, socio-cultural constraints; (iii) Use the potentials and opportunities of each area to adapt the actions to be taken; (iv) Revisit the strategic operational objectives each time you encounter a difficulty in implementing the project[141].

### Output 2.1.1: Effective measures and type of priority conservation areas (e.g. ICCA, CFC, CPA, etc.) to meet biodiversity conservation national priorities are defined under participatory process

Indigenous peoples' distinctive livelihoods and traditional ecological knowledge contribute significantly to low-carbon sustainable development, biodiversity conservation, and genetic diversity[142]. However, climate change projects (such as biofuel production or large renewable energy projects, including hydroelectric dams) may create barriers to indigenous land ownership if implemented on indigenous territories without undertaking consultations to ensure free, prior and informed consent (FPIC) of the communities. Therefore, the participation of indigenous peoples in decision-making is crucial to tackle climate change in a manner that is consistent with human rights obligations[143]. Also, the thematic studies supporting this project development observed that local indigenous communities are often in lack of economic alternatives to carry out a sustainable use of their natural resources. The situation is exacerbated by the political and economic crisis of recent years in the DRC. Progressive deforestation, loss of biodiversity, decline in the quantity and quality of ecosystem services is a product of the types of economic models employed to meet livelihood needs in the project location. These models of livelihood support are reflective of the situation in the rest of the DRC. The models are based on heavy dependence on natural resource natural resources through processes that are not based on carefully thought-out sustainability guidelines.

Indigenous Community Conserved Areas (ICCAs) are natural and/or modified ecosystems containing significant biodiversity values, ecological services and cultural values, voluntarily conserved by Indigenous peoples and local communities, both sedentary and mobile, through customary laws or other effective means. ICCAs possess the following essential characteristics: (i) The indigenous peoples or local communities concerned have close ties to the ecosystems being conserved, either culturally or for livelihood reasons, or because the area is a traditional territory managed under customary law; (ii) Indigenous peoples or local communities have the power to make and implement decisions concerning the management of the area, with the implication that an institution exists to exercise authority and enforce regulation. (iii) Management decisions and work in an area contribute to the conservation of habitats, species, ecological functions and associated cultural values, although the original intention for such efforts may not have been directly related to the protection of biodiversity. Importantly, community conserved areas may include mosaics of natural and agricultural ecosystems containing significant

---

[140] Joël Bernardin KIYULU N'YANGA - NZO (2020) ***Rapport d'Etude sur la Thematique Populations Autochtones et Communautes Locales.*** Pour le projet "Gestion Communautaire des Paysages Forestiers du Grand Kivu et des Lacs Télé-Tumba segment de la RDC". FEM-7 Programme à Impact sur les Paysages Durables de Bassin du Congo. Ministere de l'Environnement et de Developpement Durable (MEDD), Kinshasa, RDC.

[141] Sébastien MALELE MBALA (2020) ***Rapport sur la Gestion Communautaire des Ressources Naturelles***. Missions de récolte des données et informations pertinentes dans les sites d'intervention du projet (Grand Kivu et Lac Télé Tumba) dans le cadre du Programme à impact sur le Bassin du Congo. Ministère de l'Environnement et Développement Durable (MEDD), Direction du Développement Durable (DDD). Kinshasa, RDC

[142] Asia Indigenous Peoples' Pact (AIPP) Foundation. 2017. Practical Guide for Indigenous Peoples. By Birgitte Feiring, Louise Noelle, Joan Carling and Patricia Wattimena. Chiang Mai: AIPP.

[143] Report of the Special Rapporteur on the rights of indigenous peoples, September 2017.

biodiversity value and are managed by farming and rural communities[144]. This can help synergize links between agricultural biodiversity and wildlife and gene flow and migration, and represents an exciting prospect for future community-based work in conservation. ICCAs and other models of local level community management models can therefore play an important role in the management of high priority conserved areas. The indigenous community conserved area of Kisimbosa in North Kivu will serve as a model to promote in the targeted sites for its socio-economic development in favour of improving the livelihoods of indigenous people in Walikale.

In the Eastern DRC, local communities in the Maiko-Tayna-Kahuzi Biega Landscape have been supported in establishing two gazetted community-managed nature reserve (Tayna Nature Reserves and Kisimba –Ikobo) and two CBNRM areas officially recognized as Community Forest Concessions (Mukingiti-Kingombe and Punia Community Forest Concessions). The process for gazetting three other forest concession projects is ongoing. This Output will support the development of effective measures and type of priority conservation areas to meet biodiversity conservation national priorities using participatory approaches. This project recognizes that conservation planning has not been served well by these 'command-and-control' strategies of the past, often perpetuating the poverty, inequality and power structures that hinder the realization of biodiversity conservation and sustainable development in the first place. As a result of the many lessons learned from this history, community participation is now regarded as fundamental to the attainment of the economic, political, social and environmental objectives that underpin conservation, while 'exclusionary conservation' is not considered sustainable[145]. Participatory action and learning as a process is about working together with established forest user groups to help them to 'actively' manage their community forests[146]. As a process, participatory action and learning is based on the concept of the learning cycle for participatory action research. In this, both forest user groups and forestry field staff learn together from the process. They jointly identify forest management issues, initiate actions to address those issues, monitor the results of the actions and the process used, and then reflect upon the results to determine future actions.

There are different levels of participation – at the lowest level of the scale is passive participation in which people participate by being told what is going to happen or has already happened[147]. It is a unilateral announcement by an administration or project management without listening to people's responses. This project seeks to achieve the highest scales of participation at all levels of both decision-making on, and the implementation of actions associated with natural resources management within project locations. Hence the levels of participation envisaged will be (i) *Interactive participation* in which people participate in joint analysis, which leads to action plans and the formation of new local institutions or the strengthening of existing ones. It tends to involve interdisciplinary methodologies that seek multiple objectives and make use of systematic and structured learning processes. These groups take control/ownership over local decisions, so people have a stake in maintaining structures or practices; and (ii) *Self-mobilization* in which people participate by taking initiatives independent of external institutions to change systems. Such self-initiated mobilization and collective action may or may not challenge existing inequitable distributions of wealth and power[148].

The first part of this Output will focus on improving management effectiveness for the identified riverine areas, reserves, parks and other areas of significant biodiversity in the project locations. The identified riverine areas, reserves, parks and other areas of significant biodiversity that will benefit from this improvement in management effectiveness are presented in the Table 12 below:

[144] Asia Indigenous Peoples' Pact (AIPP) Foundation. 2017. Practical Guide for Indigenous Peoples. By Birgitte Feiring, Louise Noelle, Joan Carling and Patricia Wattimena. Chiang Mai: AIPP.
[145] Kothari, A. (2006) 'Community conserved areas: Towards ecological and livelihood security', Parks, vol 16, no 1, pp3–13
[146] Yam Malla et al. (2015) Participatory action and learning forest user groups forest management project - Field Worker's Guidebook for Supporting Community Forest Management. http://www.forestaction.org/app/webroot/js/tinymce/editor/plugins/filemanager/files/4.%20Participatory%20Actions%20and%20Learnings-eng.pdf
[147] CWR 2015. Participatory Approaches for CWR in situ Conservation. Biodiversity International.
[148] Ibid. CWR (2015).

**Table 12. Identified riverine areas, reserves, parks and other areas of significant biodiversity[149]**

| Province | ICCAS of biodiversity significance | Area (ha) |
|---|---|---|
| North Kivu | Butembo Local Community Forest Concession | 50,000 |
| | Banamuruhya Local Community Forest Concession | 40,000 |
| | Kalonge-Vulambo/Isale Community Forest Reserve | 54 |
| | Banyangala – Kikingi Local Community Forest Concession | 1,127,897 |
| | Masupa Community Reserve | 500 |
| | Asimia And Mambeleka Local Community Forest Concession | 8,906,140 |
| | Bafuna-Bakano Local Community Forest Concession | 28,578,383 |
| | Bananzigha Local Community Forest Concession | 37,642,981 |
| | Banisamasi Local Community Forest Concession | 64,335,806 |
| | Basengele Local Community Forest Concession | 43,604,107 |
| | Bakano Community Forest Reserve | 96,000 |
| South Kivu | Migamba Community Forest | 266,711 |
| | Mpembwe-Mikelo Community Forest Reserve | 719,514 |
| | Bushema Community Forest Reserve | 95,937 |
| | Batwa Bagezi Community Forest Reserve | 6,886,933 |
| Equateur | Tumba Ledima Nature Reserve | 750,000 |
| | Lomako – Yokokala Forest Reserve | 362,500 |
| | Mabali National Scientific Park | Unavailable |

First activity is to undertake assessments to determine management challenges and gaps for the locations of interest. This assessment will build on studies already undertaken during the thematic studies phase of the current project – hence this activity will entail filling gaps that were not addressed by the thematic studies. The studies will also recommend actions and activities to guide the implementation of improved, effective management based on a rights-based approach and co-management participatory models. Local communities will be engaged through meetings bringing together representatives of local civil society, land users, provincial level land, forest and agriculture administrative structures, etc. to communicate and agree on co-management models between local communities and relevant state bodies. This project will support the signing of co-management agreements for long-term financial sustainability in line with the national framework, taking due consideration to the role of women and vulnerable and minority ethnic and religious groups. Based on the recommendations of the assessments undertaken (as described above), and benefiting from consultations with local communities, management plans will be developed for each of the protected areas, reserves, parks and other areas of significant biodiversity in the project locations. These plans will take into consideration the active participation of marginalized groups (women, indigenous populations and the youth), and a strategy for integrated financial sustainability. The financial strategy will be designed to reduce the financing gap for the management of these natural resources and landscapes, including revenue generating mechanism will be developed and submitted to the government for adoption. Tourism development zones within the protected areas, reserves, parks and other areas of significant biodiversity in the project locations

[149] Joël Bernardin KIYULU N'YANGA - NZO (2020) ***Rapport d'Etude sur la Thematique Populations Autochtones et Communautes Locales.*** Pour le projet "Gestion Communautaire des Paysages Forestiers du Grand Kivu et des Lacs Télé-Tumba segment de la RDC". FEM-7 Programme à Impact sur les Paysages Durables de Bassin du Congo. Ministere de l'Environnement et de Developpement Durable (MEDD), Kinshasa, RDC.

will be defined. As a part of the management plans, new management structure will be designed for employment of managers from the local communities, which will result from a comprehensive consultation process with all relevant stakeholders in order to build consensus and to ensure sustainability of the structure. The processes of development and adoptions of the management plans will follow the requirements in national legislation and relevant national protocols.

### Output 2.1.2: More than 600 000 ha of priority conservation area (other than national PA) are identified and integrated under provincial LUP

The Output will lead to the demarcation of 600,000 hectares of conservation areas to be managed using best practices. Through this Output, an ecological survey to identify likely trends, determine relevant ecological/biodiversity gaps, level of representativeness, ecosystem health, status of key species, ecosystem services provided, etc. will be carried out. The survey will also assess the areas of landscape that are not yet under protection, to evaluate their potential for inclusion in the protected area system for biodiversity conservation purposes. This is especially the case with landscapes of the Lac Tumba region where there could be potential for bringing fragile peatland areas under protection. The work will be carried out by a small team of specialists sourced from relevant departments in the Executing Agency and other Ministries collaborating in the project, and be led by the International Technical Advisor working under the coordination of the Executing Agency. Desirable expertise will be required in among others forest ecology, wetlands ecology, species at risk, ecosystem services and socio-economic aspects. Special attention will be paid to socio-economic dimensions including land occupation and tenure; land use, livelihoods and sustainability; as well as indigenous peoples and gender.

The identification of high priority conservation areas will be carried out by the Congolese Institute for Nature Conservation. They will work in collaboration of relevant members of the Scientific Committee of the project, especially in designing and supporting the collection of socio-economic data. Already, consultations with key stakeholders during the project preparation phase and the thematic studies in the field have identified the Bolombo Losombo area (approximately 400,099 ha), located between the Lolanga River and Ikelemba in the territory of Bolomba, Equateur province as a priority conservation area for Forests with High Conservation Value (FHVC) in need of consolidation and integration within the framework of the provincial LUP[150].

A number of potential sustainable land management benefits can be reaped from the implementation of integrated land use planning on the current project. These include: (i) protecting land of agricultural significance from urban and peri-urban encroachment; (ii) protecting natural capital from urban and peri-urban encroachment; (iii) rehabilitation, and/or avoidance of contaminated sites; (iv) adaptation to salinization and rising groundwater levels; (v) ensuring land use reflects land capability; (vi) protection of the quality, and quantity of, ground water supply sources; (vii) protection of water quality and minimization of erosion through water-sensitive urban design; (viii) minimizing eutrophication and other pollution of surface and groundwater; (ix) preventing or limiting vegetation clearing; (x) protecting natural habitat from destruction and fragmentation; (xi) preservation and enhancement of ecological corridors.

To achieve this Output, this project will begin by identifying areas of high priority for conservation (other than protected areas). Identification of priority conservation areas can take the approach developed by the High Conservation Value (HCV) Resource Network (2013)[151]. The process inviolves interpreting what the six HCV definitions mean in the local or national context and deciding which HCVs are present in the area of interest (e.g., management unit, plantation, concession, etc.) or which HCVs in the wider landscape may be negatively impacted by project activities (e.g., impacts on water or wetland HCVs may occur well beyond the management unit or plantation border). This is done through an HCV

[150] Joël Bernardin KIYULU N'YANGA - NZO (2020) ***Rapport d'Etude sur la Thematique Populations Autochtones et Communautes Locales.*** Pour le projet "Gestion Communautaire des Paysages Forestiers du Grand Kivu et des Lacs Télé-Tumba segment de la RDC". FEM-7 Programme à Impact sur les Paysages Durables de Bassin du Congo. Ministere de l'Environnement et de Developpement Durable (MEDD), Kinshasa, RDC

[151] High Conservation Value (HCV) Resource Network (2013) Common Guidance for the Identification of High Conservation Values - A good practice guide for identifying HCVs across different ecosystems and production systems. HCV Resource Network. www.hcvnetwork.org

assessment which consists of stakeholder consultation, an analysis of existing information and the collection of additional information where necessary (Figure 10). HCV assessments should result in a clear report on the presence or absence of values, their location, status and condition, and as far as possible should provide information on areas of habitat, key resources, and critical areas that support the values. This will be used to develop management recommendations to ensure that HCVs are maintained and/or enhanced.

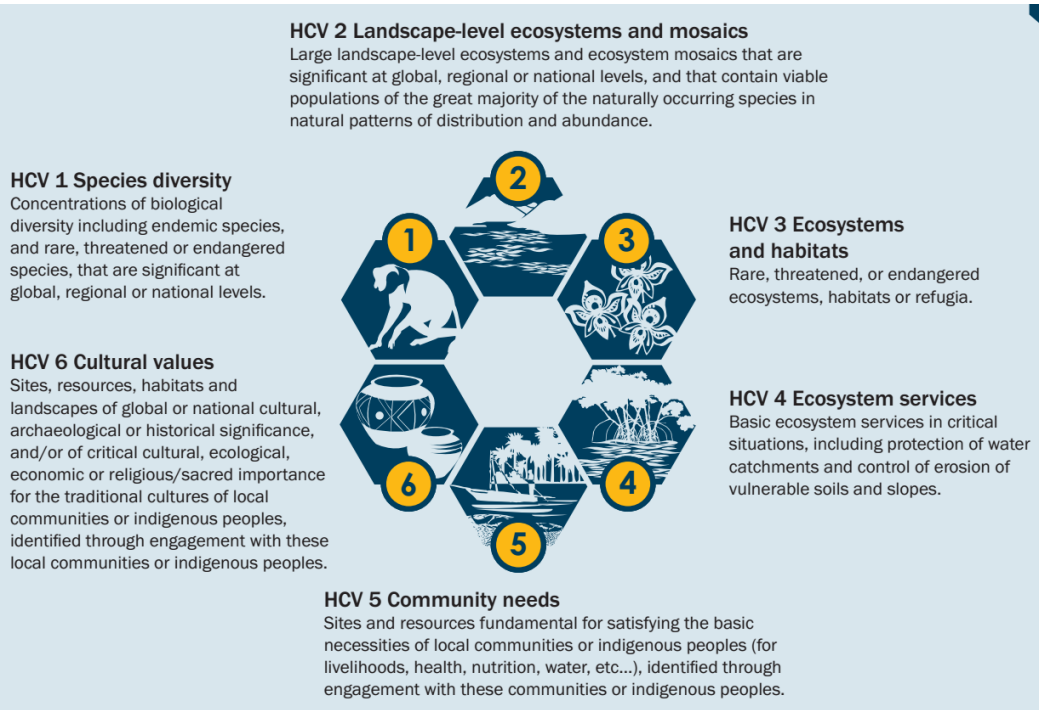



*Figure 10. An illustration of the six categories of the HCV approach.*

After the identification of the areas of high priority for conservation (other than protected areas), land use plans will be developed for each of the identified areas through collaborative and consultative processes. The plans will be designed will be designed with special attention to the needs of local communities living in and/around these identified areas. For example, taking note to account for community production zones such as croplands, buffers, grazing lands, potential for population growth and the need for habitable zones in the near and medium term, shelterbelts, etc. Close collaboration with and open engagement of local communities will support the process and ensure that local needs are met while ensuring the protection of ecosystem and biodiversity relevant to support local ecosystem services. After validation of the plans with various stakeholders, they will be submitted to the relevant governmental bodies for approval.

### Output 2.1.3: At least, 600 000 ha of priority conservation area are managed using best practices approaches that protect wildlife population, ecosystem services and lead to improved connectivity.

Effectively maintaining biological diversity in landscapes is a major challenge to both scientists and land managers. Populations, communities, and natural ecological processes are more likely to be maintained in landscapes that comprise an interconnected system of habitats. Landscape patterns that promote connectivity for species, communities and ecological processes are a key element of nature conservation. At the landscape scale, connectivity has been defined as the degree to which the landscape facilitates or impedes movement among resource patches. Through the implementation of this Output, 600,000 ha of high priority conservation areas (see Table 12 above) will be managed using best practices approaches that protect wildlife populations and ecosystem services. Ecological corridors between key ecological sites will be restored and managed to improve habitat connectivity and enhance wildlife mobility.

This will be achieved by undertaking land and ecosystem restoration activities in selected corridors. Field surveys and targeted research will be undertaken to identify the landscapes to be connected and location of potential ecological corridors. This survey and research are important for the implementation of best practices to manage high priority conservation areas for a number of reasons:

(i) Information from the biodiversity and ecological surveys will guide the determination of priority species and habitats for conservation, and specific biodiversity conservation actions. Information from these analyses, will be updated and revised as monitoring and targeted research activities yield more specific information about location, population size and habitat requirements of different species.

(ii) Drawing upon field analyses, a habitat study will define the degree of protection and management in different sectors required to maintain connectivity. Biodiversity analyses will also determine the optimum conditions required to maintain habitat viability for the priority species known to occur in both project locations. Assessments will be made of levels of abundance, spatial distribution, seasonal movement of species and related habitat, environment, and population conditions.

(iii) The research will provide information on sectoral trends and impacts, which will be used to design measures to prevent or mitigate pressure from productive sector activity on biodiversity resources of both the Equateur and the Grand Kivu. A study will appraise and quantify local economic activity and social indicators of stakeholders living near or using the high priority conservation areas. This appraisal will describe the dynamics of potentially threatening activities on species and communities. Planners and decision-makers will use such information develop and implement a biodiversity management plan that integrates conservation and sustainable use principles and productive sector interests. Individual sectoral analyses will define opportunities to incorporate biodiversity principles into sectoral overlays, including the traditional use practices of the indigenous people living in the identified locations.

(iv) Sustainable use activities (including hunting) will be closely monitored so that harvesting levels and methods can be adjusted as needed depending upon the actual impacts of harvesting. This will include species selection, information of current occurrence, numbers, condition, density and other key demographic parameters of biological resources, including yield studies and regeneration surveys.

Prior to conducting field surveys and targeted research, a landscape ecologist will work with stakeholders to conduct a connectivity needs assessment. This assessment will help to identify gaps in the current information baseline with respect to what information is needed in order to begin planning for and monitoring connectivity. It will also lay the foundation for the implementation of management best-practices for the identified areas.

This Output will also address the issue of the capacity of stakeholders to conserve and/or restore biodiversity in ecological corridors, to implement sustainable development initiatives in protected areas and buffer zones, to strengthen the capacity of stakeholders to finance conservation and protection actions of protected areas and to address international targets related to land restoration and biodiversity. The purpose of this component is to promote alternatives to the abusive and unsustainable use of land and species. It will also aim to initiate land and ecosystem restoration actions with all stakeholders, to put in place a solid governance approach for ecological corridors, to develop and implement solutions that will allow ecosystems and populations to be resilient to the changes induced, and to set up new financing mechanisms for the management of protected areas.

Capacity-building activities will be focussed on strengthening the ability of the three federal protected areas to integrate their management with that of their surrounding landscape. The capacity of key governmental and non-governmental stakeholders to develop an open, participatory management process in partnership with local stakeholders and other protected and conservation areas will be developed and strengthened through training workshops and exchange programs. An innovative

management plan for these high conservation areas will be developed and implemented following the key elements outlined in the site-level tracking tool developed for the World Bank and WWF[152]. The targeted research discussed above will define the baseline biodiversity situation in the high priority conservation areas, identify priority habitats and measure key indicators of ecosystem structure and function, including animal migration dynamics. This targeted research and monitoring program will utilize existing capacity of protected area staff researchers, as well as those from other existing institutions.

This Output will be implemented with support from the WWF, in collaboration with relevant stakeholders in the project implementation portfolio (including the ICCN, Local stakeholders, and relevant departments in the Ministry of Forest Economy. The project will provide assistance and incentives to local communities for conservation of high priority biodiversity assets on their own lands. Where nature-based tourism is unlikely to provide sufficient revenues and benefits to be an effective incentive (or in the interim, before substantial tourism benefits materialize), the project will provide assistance for selected development activities such as sustainable agriculture and improved social infrastructure. This assistance will be provided in exchange for concerted and lasting conservation actions and outcomes which are clearly identified and formalized in written agreements between the Executing Agency and community representatives. These agreements will define the responsibilities of both parties and provide for joint monitoring and enforcement of actions and impacts. To the extent possible, community organizations will be responsible for ensuring the compliance of community members. Activities to be financed will include: technical assistance for developing and implementing land and resource management plans; setting harvesting quotas and restricting outsiders' access; support for developing enterprises based on sustainable use of abundant and resilient species; targeted natural resource management initiatives directly linked to needs or opportunities created by tourism development or conservation activities; and other economic or social development assistance linked to specific conservation agreements and actions.

**Component 3: Promoting effective sustainable land use in priority landscape *(US$ 31,394,166 Total; US$ 5,594,166 GEF).***

The CBSL IP regional program recognizes the value of alternative livelihood options in reducing pressures on natural resources in the targeted geographies. It is within this light that the program sees the need for removing barriers to the valorization of environmentally-friendly economic activities in the targeted geographies of Lac Tumba and the Grand Kivu. Overcoming such barriers will require the targeted strengthening of some key products and services across value chains, allowing to amplify income generating activities. The regional program also targets the strengthening of private sector partnerships within the targeted landscapes through collaborative learning, to ensure scaling up of successful approaches for private sector investment through market access for thousands of farmers and forest producers within commodity supply chains. The implementation of this Component will therefore align with, and contribute to the regional program, which intends to strengthen private sector partnerships within the targeted landscapes through collaborative learning. This will enable scaling of successful approaches for private sector investment through market access for thousands of farmers and forest producers within commodity supply chains. Private sector partners will likely offer targeted investment to train producers in best land and forest management and supporting the cost of verifying these sustainable practices. This will pay the producers larger premiums and improve terms of payment and financing, recognizing the increased sustainability of the products from supported landscapes.

This component includes strategic actions designed to achieve the implementation of climate-smart natural resources use and management within the IPLCs. These activities are as follows: *Support for the mobilization and sustainable management of water resources for agriculture* through: (i) the development and rehabilitation of lowlands, and water source collection works (serving as dams for crop production, or watering points for animal producers); (ii) the protection of river banks using appropriate vegetative and/or structural measures; (iii) support for the establishment and structuring of

[152] Hockings, Marc with Sue Stolton and Nigel Dudley (2000); Assessing Effectiveness – A Framework for Assessing Management Effectiveness of Protected Areas; University of Cardiff and IUCN, Switzerland. https://wwfeu.awsassets.panda.org/downloads/patrackingtool.pdf

producer organizations for development and sustainable management of the landscapes in project sites. *Implementation of integrated soil fertility management (ISFM)* will be accomplished through: (i) selection of pilot sites for the demonstration of ISFM best-practices, as well as producer organizations to operate these sites; (ii) training of village auxiliaries and model land users on ISFM; (iii) setting up and supporting the operation of ISFM learning in local field schools; (iv) support for the amendment and organization of farms (installation of compost bins, manure pits, etc.), as well as through the organization of open days and the promotion of good practices land management and conservation (zero tillage, integrated pest management) and organic farming; *Promotion of agroforestry* for which will consist in facilitating: (i) deciding collaboratively on the choice of suitable plant materials to be made available for local populations; (ii) the installation of village and private nurseries and the supply of plants; (iii) technical and organizational capacity building of farmers and other land users to undertake profitable agroforestry business ventures; and (iv) planting, as well as monitoring and maintaining the plantations. *Production and distribution of certified seeds and plant material (cuttings and seeds)* through support: (i) to the production of basic and pre-basic seeds; (ii) the installation of agri-multipliers and the strengthening of their capacities in mastering technical itineraries, field inspections and quality control in production; (iii) sizing and certification of improved seeds and plant material; (iv) as well as promotion / awareness-raising for the use and acquisition of certified quality seeds. *Supply and distribution of modern production inputs*, in particular: (i) organization of the input supply and distribution system; (ii) capacity building of actors (private, producer organizations) in mastering technical production of improved seeds and their marketing; (iii) setting up a quality control system for production inputs; and (v) the creation of a subsidy / credit fund to facilitate producers' access to inputs (fertilizers, pesticides, seeds, and plant material).

In total, at least 75 sustainable climate-smart projects will be supported in each of the project areas on agroforestry production, animal husbandry, transformation and commercialization of products from sustainable natural resources extraction and use in both project sites. The implementation of these actions should be done with a view to benefiting from the advantages linked to the REDD + Process (Reduction of Emissions linked to Deforestation and Forest Degradation).

### Outcome 3.1: 25% of IPLCs in priority areas implement climate smart best practices with regard to land use.

In this Output, a number of climate-smart practices will be implemented to achieve improvements in the quality and quantity of environmental services provided by designated landscapes. During the first phase of the project, targeted field demonstrations of conservation compatible, area-specific, farming, livestock husbandry, forestry, and agroforestry systems and other sustainable land use practices will be sponsored in the pilot areas. The aim is to identify economically and socially feasible means of arresting threats to natural habitats, including by mitigating land degradation and improving the productivity of existing productive systems. The demonstrations will be undertaken with the full participation, and to the benefit of local communities (through Indigenous Peoples Local Committees – IPLCs). This project will use a network of trained 'contact farmers' to facilitate farmer to farmer contact, and an accompanying economic assessment of the costs and benefits of land use options from a social and private (household) perspective. These local network of contact farmers will also be better aware of the agricultural and land use/management landscape of the local environment – hence be suited to understand and deal with local socio-economic dynamics related to implemented climate-smart best practices. This is essential to ensure that alternatives are socially acceptable, economically viable, as well as technically feasible. The range of demonstrations to be supported in each of the project locations were determined following participatory diagnostic assessments performed during the PPG thematic studies[153].

[153] Jean Claude BOMBULA MALASSAY (2020) ***Rapport d'Etude Relative aux Activites de Suivi-Evaluation***. Pour le projet "Gestion Communautaire des Paysages Forestiers du Grand Kivu et des Lacs Télé-Tumba segment de la RDC". FEM-7 Programme à Impact sur les Paysages Durables de Bassin du Congo. Ministere de l'Environnement et de Developpement Durable (MEDD), Kinshasa, RDC.

*In the Lac Tumba Landscape:* In thematic studies for the development of this project, stakeholders have indicated an interest in the following[154]: 1] Developing multi-purpose tree plantations for fuelwood, edible caterpillars, and fodder using native species to complement existing silvicultural tests, which have focused on non-native species. The project would test different silvicultural models to optimize tree growth both on and off- 'farm'. 2] Testing energy-efficient (fuelwood-saving) stoves; the project would develop and field-test locally appropriate stove models. 3] Develop value chains for NTFPs that are ecologically appropriate for livestock farming. The project would assess the endogenous honey collection capacities and their valorisation (dried honey) for sale in Mbandaka, Kinshasa. 4] Improving agricultural practices by incorporating sustainable farming methods; the project would pilot agro-forestry systems and soil conservation methods, that improve habitat for native fauna and flora, control burning, protect soil biomass and conserve soil nutrients, including crop rotation, diversification, terracing, mulching and ditching. The demonstration will focus on the following crops that will be determined through collaborative engagements with local populations, and will be adapted for prevailing agro-ecological conditions.

*In the North and South Kivu project area:* During the thematic studies for the development of this project, communities expressed their interest in the development of practices such as beekeeping, ecotourism in Kisimbosa, and NTFPs (particularly the production of essential oils in the community protected areas of Kisimbosa). Interest was also expressed in the development of value chains for fruit juice, particularly the processing of maracuja juice into products using internationally recognized methods and standards in Muhrobo village by women. There was also interest in agroforestry as a means of conserving habitat and diversifying livelihoods. The project will test ways and means of establishing in situ ranches within secondary forests and restoration areas, through site enrichment with native species[155]. The demonstration will build on national efforts to create green markets for honey, maracuja juice, and essential oils. Communities have also requested an investment in development of tree plantations using native species, with a focus on fulfilling household demands for fuelwood and timber. The project will adapt local silvicultural trials to test growth rates and productivity enhancement measures for native species. Finally, communities have requested an investment in the promotion of organic agriculture and mixed sylvo-pastoral systems. The project would test means of arresting soil degradation and thus reducing emissions of below-ground carbon stores and improving on-farm habitat quality by promoting the cultivation of hedgerows as living fences, mulching, mounding and ditching, and cultivation of nitrogen fixing trees and legumes on croplands and pastures to improve soil and pasture quality.

### Output 3.1.1: At least 100 sustainable climate smart projects (agroforestry production, animal husbandry, transformation and commercialization are supported under IPLC management with active integration of women and private partners engagement

To implement climate smart best practices with regard to land use, this project will engage a Community Liaison and SLM Expert. The Community Liaison and SLM Expert will advise and assist village development organizations and common initiative groups, including local IPLC development institutions to make provision for natural resources protection and management as one of their core functions. The project will help set up local development committees (LDCs) for the participative management of rural development zones in the Forest Concession of Local Communities and Indigenous and Community Heritage Areas. These committees will be led and supported by experts who will give training on the principles and methodologies of environmental protection and management, sustainable

[154] See the following for details: Joël Bernardin KIYULU N'YANGA - NZO (2020) Rapport d'Etude sur la Thematique Populations Autochtones et Communautes Locales. Pour le projet "Gestion Communautaire des Paysages Forestiers du Grand Kivu et des Lacs Télé-Tumba segment de la RDC". FEM-7 Programme à Impact sur les Paysages Durables de Bassin du Congo. Ministere de l'Environnement et de Developpement Durable (MEDD), Kinshasa, RDC.

[155] Joël Bernardin KIYULU N'YANGA - NZO (2020) ***Rapport d'Etude sur la Thematique Populations Autochtones et Communautes Locales.*** Pour le projet "Gestion Communautaire des Paysages Forestiers du Grand Kivu et des Lacs Télé-Tumba segment de la RDC". FEM-7 Programme à Impact sur les Paysages Durables de Bassin du Congo. Ministere de l'Environnement et de Developpement Durable (MEDD), Kinshasa, RDC.

landscape management[156] and natural resources management The committees will be assisted by the project to implement simple management plans, monitoring and other instruments to get the maximum benefit with the minimum impact. Committees will be assisted by the project to implement management plans, monitoring, and other instruments so as to achieve the maximum benefits with the minimum of impacts.

This Output will be implemented by the WWF and GIZ for Kahuzi Biega protected Area[157]. The WWF has been working in both the Equateur Province and in North and South Kivu on related initiatives. Within the context of the Belgian Federal Government (DGD) DRC programme, WWF has been supporting gender-sensitive applications and support for the: (i) Professionalization and recognition of sustainable development of natural forest resources, in particular by women (ecotourism,). (ii) Strengthening the capacities of the forest and territorial administrations in terms of forest governance (support for the adoption of provincial credits, fight against illegal taxes and corruption), support communities in the recognition of their community forests (support for the realization of monitoring of forests, cartography, co-elaboration of simple management plants. (iii) Develop the areas of fast-growing tree plantations, diversify the species by promoting local species, support the integration of the tree in the agricultural plot and improve soil fertility, strengthening the professionalization of the eco-makala production chain.

WWF will appoint and work with a Community Liaison and SLM Expert, individual landowners and farmers to experiment with innovative approaches which enhance productivity and lower the impact of land use activities on land and water. Among the approaches to be promoted will be conservation agriculture, organic farming, integrated crop management, recycling compost and other natural fertilizer, cover crops, soil enrichment, natural pest and predator controls, bio-intensive integrated pest management, climate smart agriculture and other techniques which will arise from participatory brainstorming with community members. The project will provide the necessary expertise and cover the costs of participatory workshops.

The project will also provide support for environment-friendly activities. These will be determined by the local development committees and will reflect local needs and opportunities, sampled through Rapid Rural Appraisal. They may be chosen from the following: woodlots, agro-forestry and farm-border plantings, homestays, guided hiking and other ecotourism activities, expansion of apiculture, cultivation and processing of medicinal plants, access to early maturing and drought resistant crop varieties, tree nursery development, etc. This assistance will be targeted in particular to those required to change land use practices (with a resulting loss in income) so as to reduce land degradation as well as impacts on biodiversity and PAs.

**Improving income generation through sustainable practices**

The harvesting and reliance on Non-timber forest products (NTFPs) is strong in both project locations. These include in particular, fumbwa (*Gnetum africanum*), caterpillars, cola nuts, lianas (rattans), wild honey and Marantaceae leaves. These are consumed at the household level, but also commercialized to support limited incomes to local communities and indigenous populations in villages. This project will build on models of community-based sustainable production systems called the Sustainable Agriculture, Food and Environment (SAFE) Platforms to develop NTFP value chains. The SAFE model can serve here as a learning platform and baseline approach on which the sustainable NTFP harvesting and commercialization initiatives could be designed (https://www.hivos.org/program/safe-platform/). The

[156] SLM encompasses established approaches such as soil and water conservation, natural resource management and integrated landscape management. It involves a holistic approach to achieving productive and healthy ecosystems by integrating social, economic, physical and biological needs and values, and it contributes to sustainable and rural development. SLM is based on four principles: (i) targeted policy and institutional support, including the development of incentive mechanisms for SLM adoption and income generation at the local level. (ii) Land-user-driven and participatory approaches. (iii) The integrated use of natural resources on farms and at the ecosystem scale. (iv) Multilevel, multi-stakeholder involvement and partnerships at all levels – land users, technical experts and policy-makers. See: Dallimer, M., et al. (2018). "Who uses sustainable land management practices and what are the costs and benefits? Insights from Kenya." Land Degradation & Development 29(9): 2822-2835.

[157] In EQUATEUR, the WWF is working with the FAO as part of PIREDD Equateur project (see the program in the description of baselines). Mention should be made of FAO, which has proven expertise in smart farming and the diversification of local species.

SAFE Platform has existed for long and its production model has been tested in different parts of the developing world, including African countries such as Kenya and Tanzania. The SAFE platforms will serve the purpose of fostering multi-stakeholder dialogue and consensus; promoting the development of sustainable and deforestation free supply chains for the selected products; and connecting buyers of sustainable products with producers to establish preferential purchasing agreements for products that comply with sustainable production standards and/or implement certification schemes.

The NTFP platforms will address accessing opportunities in market niches that value environmentally and socially responsible production to access differentiated prices to increase producers' incomes and contribute to financial sustainability of adopting sound environmental practices and certification schemes.

Building on the SAFE Platforms model, communities in the project site will be provided with the tools, resources and capacities to develop conservation-compatible livelihood opportunities in non-service livelihood sectors. These will include development in sectors such as sustainable agriculture (particularly the development of the NTFP value chain, as well as value chains for other potentially viable commercial and subsistence crops - such as spices and fruits incorporated into agroforestry systems). This support will be provided in terms of seeds for enhanced locally compatible breeds of crops and trees for farming initiatives to enhance agricultural production; and funding for opening up farms to market access by opening up key road infrastructure within the project area[158]. Given the established dependence of local communities on non-timber forest products, possibilities of developing these value chains will also be examined and promoted where the harvesting of these products is sustainable and the ecological impact of harvesting practices can be monitored and reported. Communities will also be equipped with the business-planning tools necessary for them to identify, develop and manage the mix of business enterprises most suitable for their needs in these proposed value chains.

***Adding value to Non-timber forest products (NTFPs):*** Non-timber forest products (NTFPs) are wild plant and animal products harvested from forests, savannahs and other natural vegetation types. This definition includes the use of wood for canoes, woodcarvings, local house construction, fencing materials and firewood, but excludes industrial timber. In the Congo Basin region, the use of NTFPs is common, both in rural and urban areas. Some of the most common categories include NTFPs as (i) Food (wild fruits, vegetables, nuts, edible roots, bush meat, edible insects, and honey). Food additives: (spices, food colorants, fermentation agents). Construction material (palm leaves or grass for roof thatch, bamboo, wood, sticks and poles). Fuel (firewood, charcoal). Medicine (medicinal plants, bark, seeds). Environmental uses (ornamental plants, shelter trees).

Local communities of the Lac Tumba Landscape and the Grand Kivu use and depend on a wide variety of NTFPs. These include spices, bushmeat, edible caterpillars, fibre, medicinal plants, nuts, etc. The main challenge faced with using NTFPs to support livelihoods is the lack of value addition. These products are exported to markets outside the local, rural environments in which they are harvested in the very raw form – very limited or often no processing. There is also no support for addressing issues of sustainable harvesting of these products. This project will address these two problems by (i) Supporting local communities to organize into NTFPs common initiative groups, and provide capacity building on the sustainable extraction and management of NTFPs. (ii) This project will also support local communities to add value to NTFPs by undertaking pre-processing or full processing. This will involve purchasing and installing at least four pre-processing, or full processing plants for at least two NTFPs identified through participatory processes as economically viable, and environmentally benign. While the type of plant and level of processing will be decided through community engagements, it is expected that these plants should support local communities in some of the key value addition processes of at least one NTFP. (iii) Finally, the project will support the local common initiative groups in obtaining organic certification for their products, properly packaging and labelling, identifying and accessing markets outside of the local communities. Examples of such certification schemes whose services may be sought include: AFNOR Certification (https://certification.afnor.org/agriculture/agriculture-

[158] By clearing and opening up these road infrastructure, the project will also be reducing access constraints to key ecotourism sites – a potentially limiting impediment to tourism flows.

biologique); DEMETER (https://www.demeter.net/); Rainforest Alliance (https://www.rainforest-alliance.org/articles/rainforest-alliance-utz-merger); and GLOBAL G.A.P (https://www.globalgap.org/uk_en/).

***Implementation on the ground:*** The NTFP value chains will be developed in the Bakano chiefdoms, the Batangi chiefdom, Buhavu, Kabare, Idjwi North, Ax Uvira, Elanga sector, Lusankani - Ngele sector, the Djonori sector and in the sector Bokatola, Pendjwa and Beronge[159]. Two approaches allow both to have a significant impact on landscapes and to favor micro-projects with real economic profitability. For the first approach, we propose 3 projects will be carried out in the province of Equateur, North Kivu and South Kivu[160]:

1. Valorisation of the honey sector by indigenous peoples associated with improved techniques of their sustainable collection, processing and packaging in Bikoro and Lokolama in the Lukolela territory based on the experience of the FAO model in Cambodia by FAO / WWF in addition to PIREDD-Ecuador activities;

2. Valorisation of essential oil from aromatic plants cultivated by the indigenous peoples of Kisimbosa in the Bakano sector in Walikale territory, which must be transformed into a pilot ecotourism site. This project will include several components including the establishment of basic infrastructure for the reception and promotion of Kumu culture (construction of a cultural performance hall and meeting, exhibition room of local handicrafts of a capacity of 15 rooms (huts made of local materials but of improved internal design) for the reception of visitors and will be carried by the Integrated Program for the Development of Pygmy Peoples (PIDP) - KIVU and GIZ;

3. Development of international standard fruit juice (maracuja) with 200 widowed indigenous peoples as economic targets, including in the Muhrobo-Chanderema village in Kalehe territory, Kalonge group, Buhavu chiefdom to be developed as first eco-village. This project, led by Union for the Coaching of Indigenous Women (UEFA), favours the partnership between local communities, NGOs and the private sector. The pilot site will be established in a 27-ha concession purchased by UEFA for the landless indigenous peoples bordering the Kahuzi -Biega National Park[161]. In the perspective of partnership with the private sector and cutting-edge research, it will be implemented in partnership with Green Revolution Initiatives in its capacity as the private sector.

However, to reach the 100 projects (as detailed in the project information form) in more than 25% of the ICCAs, the micro-projects approach has to be integrated in its financing of small and medium enterprise projects. Financing of up to US $ 2,500 can be directed to projects in agroforestry, marketing of wild honey, reforestation and restoration landscapes, promotion of rattan, crafts, collection and marketing of *Gnetum africanum*, improved *chikwange* in Lukolela, value addition for edible caterpillars and fruit trees in Ingende, medicinal plants in Lokolama, etc. These will be implemented after having trained local associations of local communities and indigenous peoples to develop and implement projects.

Output 3.1.2: Investments derived from result-based payment for ecosystem services contracts are secured by the project and applied to restore, improve carbon stock and biodiversity in at least 500 000 ha of IPLC lands.

The WWF is currently working with the FAO (the Executing Agency of the PIREDD Program) on the Integrated REDD + program for resilient development based on sustainable livelihoods in Equateur Province (2020-2023). Their contribution involves (i) safeguarding forest carbon stocks peatlands through the promotion of community forestry. (ii) supporting the development of sedentary agriculture through initiatives associated with payments for environmental services by viable and sustainable models in savannah areas and in post-cultural fallows to limit shifting cultivation on scorched earth and increase the incomes of populations thanks to the development of agricultural sectors. (iii) Developing

[159] Joël Bernardin KIYULU N'YANGA - NZO (2020) ***Rapport d'Etude sur la Thematique Populations Autochtones et Communautes Locales.*** Pour le projet "Gestion Communautaire des Paysages Forestiers du Grand Kivu et des Lacs Télé-Tumba segment de la RDC". FEM-7 Programme à Impact sur les Paysages Durables de Bassin du Congo. Ministere de l'Environnement et de Developpement Durable (MEDD), Kinshasa, RDC.
[160] Ibid. Joël Bernardin KIYULU N'YANGA - NZO (2020).
[161] See details in Ibid. Joël Bernardin KIYULU N'YANGA - NZO (2020).

and supporting initiatives related to the production of fuel wood is made from sustainable sources of supply (excluding natural forests).

Under this Output, the project will engage local communities living in or at least 500,000 ha of local forest concession and indigenous and community heritage areas of high conservation value and biodiversity importance to come to a common decision on environmental services that can be harnessed for payments from third parties. The Regional Project is developing a partnership with UNEP-WCMC to develop the methodology for natural capital accounting. To this end, the Regional Project will provide training to Child Projects on the use of the methodology, and provide targeted support within landscapes at request of the lead agency for assessment of natural capital accounts. This will serve as a foundation for the identification of the environmental service(s) that can be harnessed for PES. This project will sign results-based contracts for the conservation and restoration of these areas. The terms of the results benchmarks for project investments will be agreed upon during the engagements with local stakeholders.

The project will support local communities to identify and establish mechanisms for payment for services resulting from the conservation, restoration and preservation of identified locations. This support will include identifying ecosystem service users outside the communities, and not inclusive of other local communities downstream; developing payment contracts between local communities and identified users; and developing a framework for reinvestment of derived funds restore, improve carbon stock and biodiversity in IPLC lands.

For indigenous peoples to be meaningfully engaged in the process of conserving, restoring and managing their environmental resources, as well as participating in decision-making, planning and advocacy for the resources they are custodians or, this project will support a number of complementary actions. *Reinforce security of land and cultural rights of Indigenous Peoples through the declaration of Indigenous and Community Heritage Areas. This by*: (i) raising awareness among indigenous peoples of their civil rights and the concept of gender[162]; (ii) training indigenous peoples in leadership, lobbying and negotiation; and (iii) promoting the participation of indigenous peoples in decision-making bodies in development associations, civil society organizations and production and service groups. *Strengthening the economic capacities of indigenous people's organizations* by: (i) the development of a program to support the economic activities of indigenous peoples; (ii) support for infrastructure and equipment to strengthen production, service and processing activities for indigenous peoples; and (iii) strengthening indigenous people's access to micro-finance institutions for financing inputs and marketing. *Supporting the establishment of structures and systems among indigenous peoples to enable the reap benefits of result-based payment for ecosystem services.* This will be done by: (i) undertaking studies to assess the carbon trading potential of at least two indigenous people's lands in each of the pilot locations. (ii) Building capacity for local populations to understanding the carbon trading principles and systems, as well as how they can take advantage of their conservation activities and actions, and supporting the indigenous communities in progressing through relevant steps towards reaping benefits from carbon trading.

### *Fair sharing of benefits derived from Payments for Ecosystem Services[163]*

Carbon credits are considered as marketable goods or intangible creations which do not pre-exist in the process that is necessary to create them (carbon measurement, reference scenarios, MRV systems, etc.). It is the process that creates these credits and their ownership most often goes to the project promoter and to the State as the owner of the forests. In this context, benefit sharing is based on the concept of the use of natural resources by local communities and indigenous populations for their subsistence and economic development.

[162] This is recommended by two thematic studies: (i) Joël Bernardin KIYULU N'YANGA - NZO (2020) ***Rapport d'Etude sur la Thematique Populations Autochtones et Communautes Locales***; and (ii) LILAKAKO MALIKUKA et Felix Credo (2020) ***Analyse des opportunités de prise en compte de la dimension genre***.

[163] Joël Bernardin KIYULU N'YANGA - NZO (2020) ***Rapport d'Etude sur la Thematique Populations Autochtones et Communautes Locales.*** Pour le projet "Gestion Communautaire des Paysages Forestiers du Grand Kivu et des Lacs Télé-Tumba segment de la RDC". FEM-7 Programme à Impact sur les Paysages Durables de Bassin du Congo. Ministere de l'Environnement et de Developpement Durable (MEDD), Kinshasa, RDC.

The strategic challenges of sharing future benefits generated by mechanisms to reduce emissions linked to deforestation and forest degradation as well as conservation (REDD+) or payment for environmental services (PES) are numerous in the DRC in a context of impunity and corruption.

In the sector of community conservation and management of forests, we will favour horizontal benefit-sharing mechanisms which can be the subject of free and inclusive discussions because they touch on the reflections and questions related to inclusion and exclusion, the type and nature of benefits derived. Also, the methods of managing the funds will present variations according to the types of benefits (monetary vs non-monetary and the beneficiary types depending on the representation of the actors in the committees). The REDD+ benefit-sharing mechanism must seek the right balance between effectiveness, efficiency (e.g. composition and functioning of management and monitoring bodies) and equity (e.g. taking account of indigenous populations) while relying on the values of transparency and accountability.

But the vertical mechanisms cannot be neglected because the redistribution of benefits is an important component of benefits. Therefore, there is the need to use existing institutional channels or arrangements for a benefit-sharing mechanism that can help keep transaction costs at a moderate level and allow indigenous people and local communities to profit.

***Access to markets and financial services.***

Through the scaling up of the green economy in its dual jurisdictional and transformational approach, the economic, ecological, social and cultural capital of the province of North Kivu can be valued for sustainable and equitable development. Two approaches should be favoured: (i) the promotion of self-resilience; and (ii) the win-win partnerships between the public sector, the private sector and local communities.

In order to promote sustainable sources of funding and incentives for stakeholders, the principles of Caisse de Résilience[164], set in motion within the framework of Village Savings and Credit Associations with funds locally generated through PES or even, from community exploitation in the long term, products (food and wood) from exploitation will be favoured. But for greater efficiency, the private sector represents a pledge of financial sustainability like BANRO MINING at the Itombwe Nature Reserve or industrial forest concessionaires in Bikoro and Lukolela[165]. In the Lac Tumba - Lac Télé landscape, initiatives linked to the initial investments of the emission reduction purchasing program as part of the emission reduction program in the province of Maindombe have been attempted on a small scale by the WWF.

Output 3.1.3. The capacity of IPLC community development committees and local, regional and national authorities in project development, implementation, climate best practices and monitoring are strengthened.

To facilitate the ability for indigenous peoples and local, regional and national authorities to adopt and implement climate-smart best practices in integrated landscape management, biodiversity protection, sustainable peatlands management, and enhanced benefits sharing, this project will train at least 400 people at the local level in the Lac Tumba Landscape, and at least 450 people in the North Kivu project area (local community members, small-scale fishermen, including women, owners of agricultural farms and cattle ranches, municipal authorities, among others). Training objectives will also be in line with the management plans developed in Component 1. Training modules and materials for knowledge transfer will be designed related to the topics mentioned and considering the training needs

[164] See: FAO 2016. Caisses de résilience - Consolidating community resilience by strengthening households' social, productive and financial capacities through an integrated approach. http://www.fao.org/3/a-i5869e.pdf. And (ii) Community Contingency Funds - Savings as a means of resilience. http://www.fao.org/3/a-i5623e.pdf%20

[165] Joël Bernardin KIYULU N'YANGA - NZO (2020) ***Rapport d'Etude sur la Thematique Populations Autochtones et Communautes Locales.*** Pour le projet "Gestion Communautaire des Paysages Forestiers du Grand Kivu et des Lacs Télé-Tumba segment de la RDC". FEM-7 Programme à Impact sur les Paysages Durables de Bassin du Congo. Ministere de l'Environnement et de Developpement Durable (MEDD), Kinshasa, RDC.

of each group of stakeholders, including ecological community leaders. Thematic studies supporting the development of this project identified some capacity gaps that could be addressed by this project (Table 12).

**Table 12. Identified capacity gaps and training to address these gaps[166].**

| Capacity gaps | Capacity to be enhanced |
|---|---|
| Lack of community leaders to understand and represent community perspectives and needs | Community leadership training |
| Limited knowledge on CBNRM techniques, SFM and SLM | Training in community-based management of natural resources, sustainable land and forest management – tools and methods[167] |
| Advocacy and lobbying | Advocacy and lobbying skills training |
| Economic resilience | Training in basic management and marketing skills for food crops, cash crops, and environmentally friendly value chains development (such as NTFPs, honey, caterpillars etc.) |
| Socio-cultural resilience and conflict prevention | Conflict prevention, resolution and peaceful societal transformation |
| Aquaculture production | Aquaculture production and marketing techniques |
| Access to PES | Training in carbon credits and access to PES (processes, mechanisms, available provincial, national, project-based and regional support institutions and resources) |
| Valuation of ICCAs | Indigenous protected areas and socio-cultural development |
| Valorisation of NTFPs | Techniques for economic development of natural resources |

To ensure that the building of capacity is sustainable, and that formalized processes of knowledge transfer exists in the project locations post-project implementation, this project will support efforts towards establishing and dispensing formal education on key environmental challenges in the project locations. Formal training will include the establishment of the "ecological classroom" in the main municipalities, where environmental education activities will be delivered as part of the local school curricula emphasis the environmental values of the project locations. Formal training will also include the creation of a program of ecological community leaders and ecological tourism guides, the latter with the participation of the tourism sector. Informal training at the local level will be delivered though community meetings, workshops, field trips and exchange of experiences between project beneficiaries and related on-going initiatives in the project locations, and informal talks to different groups of stakeholders, among other. The impact of the training program will be assessed through interviews and follow-up activities regarding what was learned; the application of the Capacity Development Scorecard will also be considered.

### Component 4. Improving capacity, knowledge management and trans-boundary collaboration *(Outcome 4.1: US$ 5,510,000 Total; US$ 510,000 GEF; Outcome 4.2: US$ 5,400,000 Total; US$ 400,000 GEF).*

The CBSL regional project will establish mechanisms for assimilating, documenting and sharing knowledge gained through project experiences. The intention is to address the needs of critical knowledge areas for the project include causal knowledge (know-why), declarative knowledge (know-what), and procedural knowledge (know-how). This project will therefore take advantage of the regional project's overall knowledge management strategy, which will involve: (i) Empowering project countries to implement effective KM and learning activities at national level that respond to their needs

[166] Ibid. Joël Bernardin KIYULU N'YANGA - NZO (2020)

[167] During the validation workshop of the current document, it was advised that priority will be given to students and participants of local and indigenous communities in such training.

(relevance); (ii) Providing regional KM instruments in support of project countries and incentivizing regional sharing and learning to foster synergies (coherence), reduce overlaps (efficiency), and facilitate knowledge uptake, innovation and scaling (effectiveness); and (iii) Harnessing knowledge and achievements of project countries to raise the visibility of the program. The case of the RoC and DRC child projects vividly illustrate the transboundary vision of the Congo IP. This is because the Lac Tele and Lac Tumba Landscapes are one - located in different national territories (Republic of Congo and Democratic Republic respectively), but share relatively the same geographical, biological, and ecological characteristics (see Figure 12). This includes their being home to significant portions of the Congo Basin peatland system[168]. The need for cross-border collaboration in sharing experiences, knowledge and cooperation in addressing common problems is thus vividly illustrated.

This component will be developed in coordination with the Regional Project, which will develop a Knowledge component for the overall Congo Basin impact program building on the following principles:

- Empowering project countries to implement effective KM and learning activities at national level that respond to their needs;
- Providing regional KM instruments in support of project countries and incentivise regional sharing and learning to foster synergies (coherence), reduce overlaps (efficiency), and facilitate knowledge uptake, innovation and scaling (effectiveness);
- Harnessing knowledge and achievements of project countries to raise the visibility of the program and knowledge outreach at global level to contribute to global goods and support the sustainable use and management of environmental resources.

This component will allow organization of a system and platforms for documenting and sharing best practices and lessons learned peatland landscapes, biodiversity, and inland marine biodiversity areas in the project locations of Lac Tumba Landscape and the North Kivu region, and to ensure that these are made available for use in other conservation and production forests and peatlands in the rest of the DRC and the Congo Basin Region in general. It will also support adaptive management so that the project integrates experiences that result during implementation of the activities in the new programmatic cycles of the project. Results from the project will be disseminated within and beyond the project intervention area through a number of existing information sharing networks and forums.

[168] USAID (2016). Lac Télé-Lac Tumba Landscape. Washington D.C. USA, United States Agency for International Development (USAID). https://www.usaid.gov/sites/default/files/documents/1860/CAFEC_Lac_Tele-_Lac_Tumba_Fact_Sheet.pdf

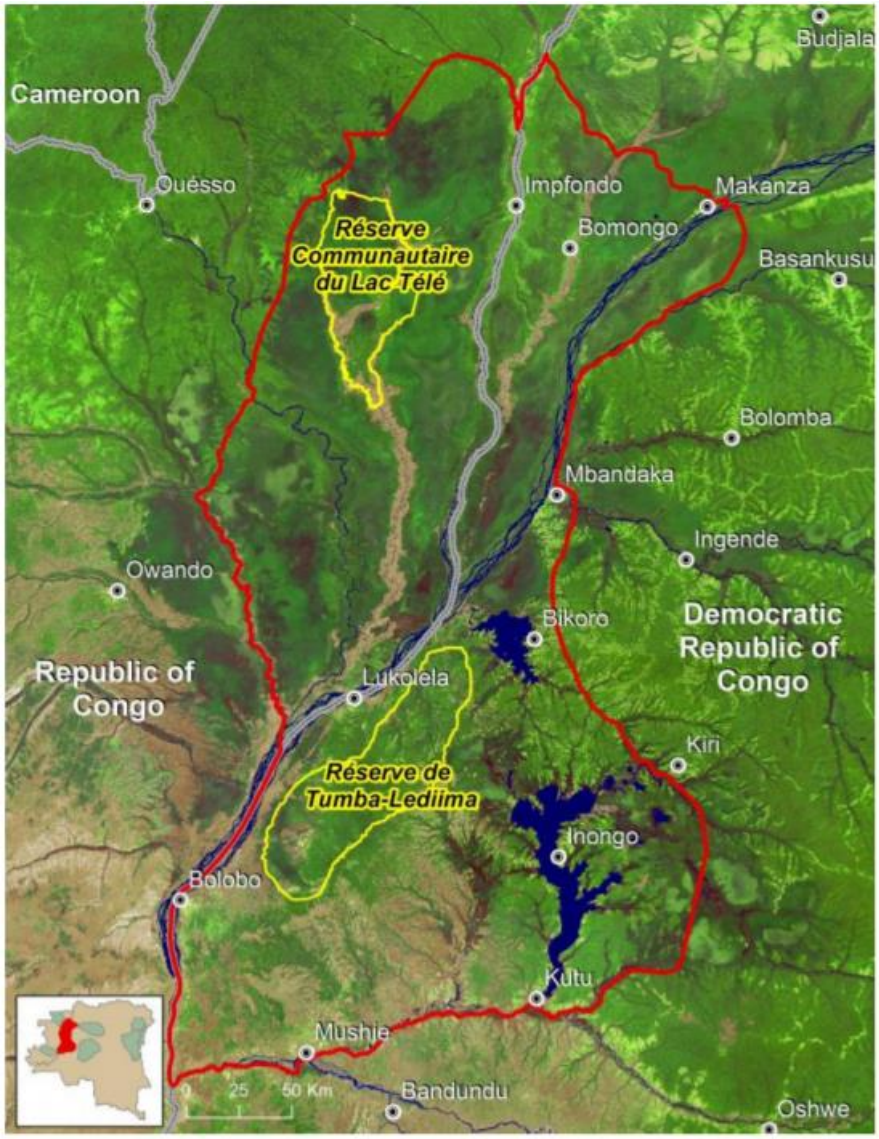



**Figure 12. The Lac Tele and Lac Tumba Landscapes are neighbouring ecosystems[169].**

The project will identify and participate in relevant events organized by REPALEAC for the indigenous peoples and local communities of the DRC and the Republic of Congo on the one hand (Figure 12) and for those of the DRC and Rwanda and of Burundi and which could be advantageous for the implementation of the project and capitalized at the sub - regional level. The project will identify, analyse, and share lessons learned that might be beneficial for the design and implementation of similar future projects. Identifying and analysing lessons learned is an ongoing process, and the need to communicate such lessons, as one of the project's central contributions is a requirement to be delivered no less frequently than once every 12 months. The Project Steering Committee will arrange for the development of a format for this exchange and will assist the project team in categorizing, documenting, and reporting the lessons learned. Specifically, the project will ensure coordination in terms of avoiding overlap, sharing best practices, and generating knowledge products of best practices in the area of biodiversity conservation with the current projects of DRC's portfolio. The project results, as outlined in the project results framework, will be monitored annually and evaluated periodically during project

[169] USAID (2016). Lac Télé-Lac Tumba Landscape. Washington D.C. USA, United States Agency for International Development (USAID). https://www.usaid.gov/sites/default/files/documents/1860/CAFEC_Lac_Tele-_Lac_Tumba_Fact_Sheet.pdf

implementation to ensure the project effectively achieves these results. Knowledge-management activities will be included as part of the project's Monitoring & Evaluation Plan.

### Outcome 4.1. Three DRC provinces have the capacity to monitor wildlife trafficking, land use change, SDG progress in priority areas.

Work under this Output will provide an enabling framework for managing wildlife conservation challenges and land use change that contributes associated with threats to wildlife management in the project locations. A number of measures will be required to achieve this. One of these measures will be to improve the capacity of local community forest concession staff and indigenous and community heritage areas to reflect the current challenges of combating illegal wildlife trafficking. For better management of the conservation areas of these local community forest concessions, this capacity building program of the local development committee will be based on the guidelines provided by the IUCN publication on the training of protected area staff - *Protected Area Staff Training: Guidelines for Planning and Management*[170], and will target two objectives: (i) increasing the capacity of protected area managers and operational staff to adapt to new challenges, using innovative and creative approaches; (ii) establish and deploy a team of well-trained and adequately equipped protected area rangers in the conserved areas. The team will engage in improved anti-poaching actions, which will include the development of cross-border collaboration in implementing a highly effective surveillance network and rapid response strategy; and (iii) the provision (or repair and construction) of basic infrastructure needed for protected area management.

This project will also fund the equipment of the trained staff with relevant basic equipment to monitor, report and combat wildlife trafficking. The type of material to be purchased will be determined by an expert committee put together by relevant stakeholders in the Project Management Unit, with inputs from the Project's Technical Adviser. Through project support, local community environmental welfare groups will be established at the village level and their capacity built to understand the relevance of wildlife protection and management, the local list of endemic species, challenges of wildlife protection and conservation in the local area, and the significance of protecting local wildlife. A broad stakeholder consultation process (including representatives of community environmental welfare groups) will develop community guidelines for wildlife harvesting as well as rules, regulations and sanctions for breaking these community rules and regulations.

In the Lac Tumba Landscape this cross-border collaboration in monitoring wildlife trafficking will be with the Lac Tele side in the Republic of Congo. Within the framework of the regional project, existing collaborative mechanisms will be used to support this trans-boundary initiatives. During the project preparation phase, engagements with parties such as the Conference on the Dense and Humid Ecosystems of Central Africa (CEPHDAC); and the Network of Indigenous and Local Populations for the Management of Forest Ecosystems of Central Africa (REPALEAC) have laid a groundwork to ensure that such cross-border collaboration is workable. In the Grand Kivu side, this collaboration will be with relevant institutions and communities in Rwanda, Uganda and Burundi.

### Output 4.1.1: Four integrated GIS[171] / database system (3 at provincial level, one at national level) put in place in order to manage and share information consolidated.

The implementation of this Output will be led by the Congo Basin Water Resources Research Centre (CRREBaC), Faculté des Sciences Agronomiques, Université de Kinshasa. CRREBaC has been collecting lots of data in their search for solutions aiming to assess adverse climate scenarios with significant water footprint in the Congo Basin. This research centre is active in the current project locations, where they undertake a range of hydrological and geomorphological research, and have expertise in the collection of geo-spatially explicit environmental data.

[170] See more details in https://www.iucn.org/sites/dev/files/import/downloads/pag_017.pdf.

[171] A geographic information system (GIS) is a computer-based system of storage and manipulation of data which is organized by area or location. Areas can be identified by a grid of cells (cell-based or raster systems), or information can be stored by means of the boundaries of mapped areas, e.g. land units or administrative units (polygon-based systems). A GIS enables different kinds of information to be recalled and combined; for example, areas that are both suitable for export crops and within a specified distance of an all-weather road could be overlain and mapped.

This output will increase the availability of data, information, and knowledge to support the integration of biodiversity management, peatland conservation and management, forestry exploitation and management, as well as SLM practices into planning and decision-making. The project will support the formulation of a robust and integrated geo-database of agro-ecological, climatological, hydrological, and land use information system. This integrated system will enable the analysis of the linkages between land/ecosystem degradation, biological diversity and ecosystem health, climate-driven vulnerabilities and resilience of ecosystems and livelihoods.

Collected data from the survey will be geospatially explicit, and will contribute to populating the database that will be developed in Output 4.1.1. The collected data will be used in conjunction with existing national sources to identify high priority conservation area (other than national protected areas) that would be integrated under provincial land use plans. The rich biophysical and socio-economic attributes contained in these datasets will also provide relevant knowledge that contribute to other outputs, such as in determining best practices approaches that protect wildlife population, ecosystem services and lead to improved connectivity (Output 2.1.3); in informing effective measures and types of conservation areas (Output 2.1.1); in determining climate smart projects (agroforestry production, animal husbandry, transformation and commercialization) to be supported under IPLC management (Output 3.1.1).

Based on the information gathered, integrated cartographies of land degradation, biodiversity health, climate-related hazards, vulnerabilities and climate-sensitive natural resources will be developed. These will provide the knowledge basis for developing and piloting land management models.
Under this output, the information and data generated by the information system will be used to: i) identify specific locations for ecosystem rehabilitation and management; ii) support long-term monitoring; and iii) support the proposed revision of provincial development plans and municipal land-use plans and policies. The information will be collated and detailed maps will be generated integrating socio-ecological vulnerabilities and resilience in landscapes of the project locations. Besides generating new data and information, the information system will combine multiple existing geospatial datasets – particularly those relating to ecosystems, natural resources, land use planning and climate change vulnerability. The improved availability of geospatial information will form the basis for future monitoring of land degradation and the impacts thereof on ecosystems and the resilience of livelihoods. The information system will form the nucleus of a national a hub for geospatially-explicit data, collected with sound scientific principles and available at the service of relevant research in support other ongoing and future initiatives not only within the pilot areas, but for the DRC as a whole.

Concepts and monitoring protocols of natural resources and ecosystem health will be introduced into the nature reserves and protected area management network and its surrounding areas for the purpose of improving reserve management effectiveness and biodiversity conservation locally. Under this output the Project will support the monitoring of the health of forest ecosystems (including early detection and landscape-wide monitoring of changes in key natural resources and environmental variables) within and around the nature reserves and protected area networks of both the Lac Tumba Landscape and the Grand Kivu. The development of this monitoring program will include: (i) identification of most suitable indicators and/or indices in the project locations from the perspectives of ecological, technological, institutional and financial feasibility; (ii) implementation of ecological monitoring program/protocol for these protected areas and reserves; and (iii) routine and/or regular collection, analysis and documentation/reporting of the monitoring parameter and indicators data and its analysis. To support the collection and analysis of relevant data, this project will fund the development of a database with the potential for collecting, storing, sharing and updating the data that will support data-driven decision-making in environmental and natural resources management in the project locations.

### Output 4.1.2. Progress towards SDGs in the project area monitored using Rural Development SDG monitoring tool (developed by MRD).

In the DR Congo, WWF worked with the Ministry of Rural Development to design a tool for indigenous and local communities to monitor progress on SDGs implementation[172]. The tool helps these

[172] UN-Partnerships for the SDGs 2019. https://sustainabledevelopment.un.org/partnership/?p=28605. Accessed on 02-03-2020.

communities collect data used to inform policy analysis at the provincial and national levels. On June 1 2018, the government officially adopted the monitoring tool as the main tool for tracking progress on SDGs implementation. The objective of designing a tool for monitoring progress on SDGs implementation was to ensure that SDGs were properly integrated into the wider policy and development planning frameworks of the country. For a better integration of the SDGs into the five-year national planning 2017-2021, the Ministry of Planning, with the support of the United Nations System, conducted a process of contextualization and integration of the SDGs and targets in the national planning framework[173]. To achieve the goal of monitoring SDGs would require progress in other sectors that support wider social, economic and environmental development. For example, monitoring the implementation of a complex program and multi-dimensional as the 2030 SDG agenda requires reliable and timely quality data. To obtain data of the quality required to measure the implementation of SDGs would require investments in relevant infrastructure and services of data collection, management, analysis and reporting. While such data can become vitally important for other socio-economic and environmental sectors, the investments to achieve them can also spur development in capacity building, infrastructure development and management, collaboration between related governmental and non-governmental structures, etc.

The collaboration between the Government of the DRC and WWF required active community engagement and participation to be successful. The WWF and the Government of the DRC have worked with the Ministry of Rural Development to design a participatory community SDG monitoring tool for indigenous and local communities to monitor progress on SDGs implementation. The system is an easy-to-use tool, the 169 targets have been analysed and the most relevant ones for local community have been selected and formulated under local indicators in a way that local communities and indigenous could understand. In the provinces where the SDG monitoring tool was applied (Mai-Ndombe, Tshuapa, and Equateur provinces), a total of 20 communities have been trained to use the tool to assess current SDG implementation progress in their villages. This project will support further training in communities of the project area in the use of the tool to assess current SDG implementation progress. The project will aim at training at least 8 more communities (in each of the provinces where this project is being implemented) in the use of this tool and undertake a study to assess the progress of these communities towards progress on SDGs implementation. Among other things, the study will identify challenges towards attaining key SDGs associated with the current project (such as *SDGs 1. No poverty, 2. Zero hunger, 5. Gender equality, 13. Climate action, and 15. Life on land)*. To stop degradation, we must preserve forest, desert and mountain ecosystems.). It will also identify the gaps in the adequate implementation of the tool, as well as provide relevant information that would contribute to facilitate the orientation of the priority activities that can support a better alignment of community-level activities and initiatives towards the achievement of SDGs.

It has been recognized that disasters and health outcomes (loss of lives, injury and mental health impacts) are closely linked and, therefore, goals that can improve health can contribute to reducing disaster risk and vice versa. Population health outcomes have been identified explicitly within the SDGs in SDG 3, but this goal cannot be achieved without managing those risks that are so closely associated with disasters[174]. The environment is one of the key determinants of vulnerabilities to natural disasters, and reported as an important crosscutting theme in all dimensions of community-based natural resources management[175]. As part of the fight against the effects of climate change, unsustainable land management, gaps in environmental protection and the poor management of natural resources, understanding disaster risks and having a strategy for managing disasters are central to the resilience of all stakeholders in the project locations. A lack of strategies for dealing with disasters undermines the sustainability of efforts towards sustainable natural resources management, including community-based models of planning and managing local ecosystems, and their associated services. There is a need to set up participatory political and strategic guidelines at national and local level. In this regards, this project

[173] WWF 2019. WWF helps implements SDG monitoring tools in the DRC. https://www.wwfdrc.org/en/our_news/latest_news/?28702/WWF-helps-implements-SDG-monitoring-tools-in-the-DRC

[174] Amina Aitsi-Selmi and Virginia Murray (2015) Disaster risk reduction; a cross-cutting necessity in the SDGs. Sustainable Development Brief for GSDR 2015.

[175] Bangert, M., Molyneux, D.H., Lindsay, S.W. *et al.* The cross-cutting contribution of the end of neglected tropical diseases to the sustainable development goals. *Infect Dis Poverty* **6,** 73 (2017). https://doi.org/10.1186/s40249-017-0288-0

will support the design and implementation of a local Disaster Management Strategy on natural catastrophes related to land and natural resources use. The design and implementation of a Disaster Management Strategy in the project locations will serve as a model for the development of a national strategy for Disaster Management Strategy on natural catastrophes related to land and natural resources use. It will also contribute to knowledge development on the subject at both the local and national levels.

### Outcome 4.2. The Governance structure (under current treaty) improves Transboundary coordination and actions against wildlife trafficking.

The aim of this Outcome is to support joint operation initiatives to reduce the illegal killing of wildlife and the trafficking of wildlife products throughout the Congo Basin Region. The new Outcome will focus its activities in the regions' most important protected areas (peatlands and forests), national transit points, and in some of the Congo Basin's most important transboundary ecosystems in this project's locations (Grand Kivu and Lac Tumba Landscapes).

### Output 4.2.1. Lessons learned on effective conservation approaches as per outputs 2.1.1 and 2.1.3 are consolidated and shared (communicated) both among national stakeholders and regionally.

This Output will allow systematizing best practices in biodiversity priority areas where there is high and conflictual potential for environmental degradation through human-nature interactions. Lessons learned about biodiversity conservation, peatland management, and sustainable natural resources management in both conserved, protected and production landscapes of the Lac Tumba Landscape and Grand Kivu will be made available for use in similar initiatives both within the country and in the larger Congo Basin region. It will also support adaptive management so that the project integrates experiences that result during implementation of the activities in the new programmatic cycles of the project.

The project will identify lessons learned related to the implementation of strategies to promote the health of peatlands, protected areas, conserved areas and production landscapes. This effort will bring forth useful lessons and successful experiences that result from actions to strengthening the regulatory and institutional frameworks for integrated management and mainstreaming biodiversity conservation in the Lac Tumba and North Kivu project locations, including biodiversity-friendly fishing practices, regulation of land development, participatory zoning, protection, and management of mangroves, sustainable tourism, reduction in the use of agrochemicals and the sustainable management of agricultural farms and cattle operations, and public involvement to reduce threats to peatland landscapes, protected areas, biodiversity, and inland marine biodiversity areas. Identifying the lessons learned and best management practices related to integrated landscape management will help to: a) guide future actions, including the replication of experience and incorporation of lessons learned in other sensitive agroecological zones in the country; b) guide dialogue at the national, subnational, and local levels with regard to policies and strategies for reducing loss in forest and peatland biodiversity; and c) improve the impact of the projects and programs financed by GEF.

### Output 4.2.2. Project lessons learned and communication are documented and shared at local, national and regional level.

The project will invest in establishing a web-based coordination platform to facilitate inter-institutional information sharing, joint programming, and mutual cooperation between stakeholders interested in the peatland landscapes, protected areas, biodiversity, and inland marine biodiversity areas. The web-based coordination platform will be hosted by the project executing institution (the Ministry of the Environment and Sustainable Development) as part of its official website. The web-based coordination platform will initially operate for sharing information and promoting coordination between the key stakeholders related to the project, but gradually will expand to become a coordination platform for peatland landscapes, protected areas, biodiversity, and inland marine biodiversity areas around the country. The platform will have a collaborative system that will enable authorized users in geographically different locations to have access and share information. As part of the Web- based coordination platform, a Facebook page and other social media will be established for the project that will serve both for disseminating project information, lessons learned, and best practices as well as for raising public and community awareness; the Facebook page will also gradually expand to include information about as many aspects of peatland landscapes, protected areas, biodiversity, and inland

marine biodiversity areas as required to meet the need for information sharing and information-based actions in dealing with challenges of sustainable development in the DRC.

Output 4.2.3. The multi-stakeholders cross-border initiatives (put in place by previous project) on: monitoring and enforcing trade regulations, monitoring biodiversity, developing financial mechanisms are improved and strengthened.

The objective of this Output is to ensure effective control of anthropogenic and natural causes that may impact the quality and availability of biological resources, including illegal harvesting of endemic species, IWT, and encroachments into protected areas and conserved lands. Specifically, the project will: (i) curb the expansion of illicit activities (including logging and trade in tropical species, among others), uncontrolled tourism, slash-and-burn agriculture, soil degradation and water pollution caused by mining and uncontrolled infrastructure development; (ii) optimize response times to situations generating negative environmental impact, and (iii) promote a community-based surveillance and reporting program. Key outputs of this subcomponent will include: (i) a land use surveillance program designed and executed based on surveillance and satellite images; (ii) a trained volunteer surveillance and monitoring group, and (iii) an effective system designed to monitor and report illicit activities in the protected areas, reserves and all forms of conserved areas.

Thus, the Output will support the increase of protection of key biodiversity, ecosystems and habitat of endangered species by improving existing multi-stakeholders cross-border initiatives on: monitoring and enforcing trade regulations, monitoring biodiversity, developing financial mechanisms. To achieve these, the project will build strong national capacity to fight poaching and IWT. Capacity and modalities for cross-border collaboration will also be enhanced using existing mechanisms and networks – and where necessary, new mechanisms may be established to fill collaboration and efficiency gaps in existing frameworks.

Efforts towards achieving these cross-border collaborative goals will be designed to build on the livelihood mechanisms developed and promoted by the project to support local communities with sustainable alternatives to poaching, unsustainable land management, and mechanisms for CBNRM.

These strategies will increase the effectiveness of Illegal Wildlife Trade (IWT) enforcement and will lead to increased prosecution for IWT and poaching as well as active involvement of local people in biodiversity conservation. Besides, the project will allow local communities to generate sustainable and legal income and decrease their dependence on poaching. Suggested approaches are likely to lead to the reduction of poaching and unsustainable natural resource harvesting in the project area and eventually to the restoration of the population of endangered species and the conservation of their key habitat (rain forest). The suggested strategies and theory of change were adopted during village and inter-village meetings, meetings with local authorities and communities (see the thematic studies[176]), and confirmed by the participatory planning workshop with representatives of all stakeholders including local communities, law enforcement agencies, donors, private sector, and NGOs.

The Output will design and implement a long-term monitoring system that tracks the enforcement of regulations on wildlife harvesting and trade, the harvesting of forest timber, as well as non-timber forest products, biodiversity utilization, and general initiatives towards achieving ecosystem health for designated protected, conserved, and community reserved zones. The Output will also be reinforcing cross-border multi-stakeholder consultation platforms to ensure coordination and consultation among stakeholders during planning and decision-making processes. The capacity of Local Civil Society Organizations, NGOs to perform watchdog and whistle-blower functions on IWT will be strengthened through capacity building and the provision of relevant equipment for monitoring and reporting infringements on existing regulations. To ensure common understanding of regulatory demands and requirements for implementing legal provisions for biodiversity conservation and environmental preservation, capacity will be built among stakeholders on the definition and implementation of a local

[176] Jean Claude BOMBULA MALASSAY (2020) ***Rapport d'Etude Relative aux Activites de Suivi-Evaluation***. Pour le projet "Gestion Communautaire des Paysages Forestiers du Grand Kivu et des Lacs Télé-Tumba segment de la RDC". FEM-7 Programme à Impact sur les Paysages Durables de Bassin du Congo. Ministere de l'Environnement et de Developpement Durable (MEDD), Kinshasa, RDC.

convention on the management of wildlife and control of hunting; and the implementation of a Communication and Outreach program.

### 3.4. Intervention logic and key assumptions

The main approach to date to conserve the DRC's rich biological resources has been through the establishment of traditional nature reserves. This approach has proven to be no longer effective in particular in light of the country's rapid economic development and the need to address a rapidly growing and diversified source of previously described threats, many of them external to the reserves themselves. As a result, the project has adopted a multiple-pronged approach focused on the short term (i.e., the 5-year life of project) but with a view for the longer-term building and expanding on project outputs and outcomes. Many of the external threats to protected areas in the project locations were judged to be best addressed through cross-border collaboration with neighbouring countries – through establishing or enhancing the effectiveness of existing collaborative mechanisms and frameworks. This approach will be supported by "enabling" studies including the quantification of economic valued "goods and services" provided by the nature reserves to better demonstrate their importance in the economic development of the region. In addition to the aforementioned policies and planning efforts, in the case of certain potential threats, it was judged to be more effective to address them through direct project supported interventions that would provide relevant outputs useful for both policy formulation and the development of specific mitigation measures at the level of the nature reserve.

Improved effectiveness in biodiversity conservation will also be supported through the creation of new protected areas designed to increase habitat integrity and support for a scientific based monitoring program complemented by an applied research program that together will support more informed decision-making among the natural resource managers. The project will also support a series of activities designed to facilitate the eventual creation of connectivity corridors to support the network of protected areas and nature reserves beginning with the establishment of integrated monitoring program enabling the sharing and application of network-wide data to address common issues. Finally, with a view to the longer term, the project will promote the building on and expanding of existing efforts to increase awareness in both the public as well as the decision-makers on the importance of biodiversity in the project landscapes and the role natural resources play in its conservation in addition to provision of other critical ecological "goods and services." Broad political and public support will be essential to ensure the long-term sustainability of project outcomes and eventual goal achievement.

To operationalize this intervention logic, a number of processes have been built into the design of this project. These included: (i) working with existing institutional arrangements and policies in particular that for the most part were judged to be "right" with the emphasis placed on promoting their implementation; (ii) strategically targeting where best to promote increased area under protection in the project locations to maximize effectiveness in achieving conservation objectives; (iii) recognition that project resources in a 5 year project can only achieve so much and only a long-term strategy based on increasing awareness of both the decision-makers and the public at large of the need to conserve the resource; and (iv) engaging the critical institutional actors in project design that are most likely to contribute most to affect change in the project locations.

Key assumptions include: (i) policies of the government of the DRC will continue to support improvement of environmental quality and the restoration and conservation of critical ecosystems; (ii) demand from the public remains strong for improved environmental quality and eco-tourism based visitation will continue to grow; (iii) budgetary support for these priorities will remain at present levels to support their achievement; and (iv) the institutional actors engaged in the project will remain engaged and committed to achieving a successful project outcome.

### 3.5. Risk analysis and risk management measures

| **Risks that might affect the project achievements** | **Appraisal L=Low, M=Medium H=High** | **Mitigation actions** |
|---|---|---|

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| National and local authorities may not consider peatlands important | L | The current regulatory framework does not adequately include conservation and sustainable use measures. Different subnational authorities have already been contacted in relation to the development of this proposal and are involved in initiatives complementary to this project. They are invited to be strategic partners in the project and they can participate in all of its components. The approach of the Ministry of Environment and Tourism will not be solely concerned about peatland conservation, but also about promoting innovative alternatives of commercial use substituting current unsustainable practices that jeopardize the medium-term economic potential of these ecosystems. |
| Local communities and stakeholders from key sectors do not adopt the proposed good practices and voluntary sustainable management measures | M | Different actors have declared an interest in supporting the piloting of good practices and incentive schemes. PPG stage should allow for the deepening of this discussion and the incorporation of means-tested monitoring tools for such pilot experiences. |
| Conflict between transboundary stakeholders impedes the achievement of project goals | L | One of the project locations (the Lac Tumba Landscape) constitutes the largest transboundary RAMSAR site worldwide, with the landscape extending into the Republic of Congo. The project will work in close collaboration with countries of the Child Project "Transformational Change in Sustainable Forest Management in Transboundary Landscapes of the Congo Basin", to ensure that synergies on objectives, practice and overall strategies are harvested among member countries of the program. This will especially be the case with the Republic of Congo that shares part of the project landscape with DR Congo. |
| Indigenous communities' lack of commitment | L | If the project fails to accomplish land titling for indigenous communities, it is unlikely that IPs will remain committed. The project team included support to the titling of indigenous lands as a Project activity. |
| Difficulties in reconciling different stakeholder agendas, interests and positions may limit meaningful participation – especially the private sector | L | A stakeholder analysis was conducted during the PPG, including interests and potential conflicts, institutional and political contexts. The project will ensure active engagement of all key stakeholders, documenting their roles and attempting to find middle-ground during all phases of design and implementation. |
| Commercial agriculture enterprises do not engage meaningfully in the sustainable use of natural resources and biodiversity protection. | M | Both the Ministry of Agriculture and Rural Development and commercial agriculture enterprises will be actively engaged to facilitate their buy-in. Cooperation will be sought with WWF, which has extensive expertise in working with the private sector to mitigate their impact on biodiversity and ecosystems. Being one of the implementing partners, the project, will aim to draw on their expertise and build on existing stakeholder relationships with private sector actors in the project area. |
| Insufficient political will and capacity to improve biodiversity conservation and sustainable land management. | M | With the growing recognition of the high and unique biodiversity values of the DRC and the resulting extensive donor support that the country is receiving, it is anticipated that these risks will be addressed – also with support from this proposed project, which aims to ensure that policy and corresponding capacities, enforcement and communication mechanisms are adequately strengthened. The project will have a strong focus on enhancing capacity of targeted stakeholders to ensure that they have the required knowledge (including understanding of the economic |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | | benefits of biodiversity and ecosystem services) and skills to actively participate in project interventions, incorporate lessons learned, and uptake good practices. |
| Mechanisms of incentives for native vegetation conservation and recovery are not implemented | L | This risk will be mitigated by the project through several actions. Some incentives have already been studied and discussed with the stakeholders from the pilot areas throughout the preparation of the project. Furthermore, additional consultations with local stakeholders will be held to determine which incentives are the most viable and accepted. Finally, the reasons why some incentive mechanisms implemented in the region have or have not worked will be assessed. |
| Existing programmes and projects may be duplicated | M | The development of this project engaged a broad spectrum of key national, multi-lateral, and local stakeholders operating in the peatlands, forests, and livelihoods sectors of the project area (see Annex F). Further engagement effort included sharing the project document for feedback. All of these engagement measures were aimed at eliminating duplication, and finding synergies with existing project. Collaboration will continue in the project implementation phase, with major partners contributing at different levels to the delivery of project Outputs, and being members of the PSC. |
| Stakeholders of the pilot areas do not engage in project`s activities | L | To prevent non-engagement, the project will be conducted in a bottom-up strategy so stakeholders would be involved in decision making.<br>Throughout the preparation phase of the Project, workshops were held in both pilot areas, and contacts with local associations, state and municipal governments were made and maintained. Furthermore, the projects foreseen events and activities such as raising awareness and training among landowners to mitigate the risk of non-engaging. |
| The rural landowners do not improve biodiversity conservation in their properties | M | The project will conduct activities that will raise landowners awareness (bottom-up approach) so that they recognize the value of biodiversity and ecosystem services and understand practices that reconcile biodiversity conservation with farming production. Furthermore, extension agents will be trained on how to assist landowners to achieve that. Incentive packages for native vegetation conservation or recovery will be negotiated with banks so that they are available to landowners. Finally, the lessons learned and examples in the pilot areas will provide proof of the economic and environmental benefits of conservation should minimize the risk of landowners not improving biodiversity conservation in the other biogeographical regions in the DRC. |
| Low replicability, sustainability and amplification of the project | L | There is a specific strategy in the project to systematically disseminate lessons learned so that they can be repeated and magnified in other places. In addition, once core strategies such as improvement of regulations (e.g. sustainable forest management), training of stakeholders (e.g. landowners and extension agents), and development of incentive mechanisms are implemented, they become self-sustainable. |
| Climate Change and extreme weather events affect negatively the project implementation, SLM, SFM and native | H | The project considers possible climate change and variations in weather into its strategies in order to make them more resilient, as well as to mitigate these effects. For instance, the selection of the species to be used in the restoration initiatives will take into account each species vulnerability to climate change. The environmental education and training programmes will pay particular attention to climate adaptation measures, including |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| vegetation recovery, and biodiversity conservation | | improved fire management and water resources management techniques. Further, the implementation of the project on the ground and all awareness, training and capacity building efforts will consider practices that contribute to reducing GHG emissions, as well as increasing climate resilience through climate-smart agriculture and ecosystem-based adaptation. Finally, the potential of specific regions to act as climate refugia in the context of climate change will be considered in the development of the databases of the conservation value of private lands. |
| Local and regional authorities fail to assume their roles in ensuring the participatory management of resources at the productive landscape level and the regulatory support | L | Project design, development and implementation is based on the premise and commitment of multi-stakeholder participation. As such, structures and mechanisms to ensure the active involvement and feedback of stakeholders groups will either be established or strengthened where they exist. |
| Climate change may increase the threats to peatlands and tropical forests. This may be due to new invasions of exotic species that are more resistant to new climate conditions, through droughts that increases the likelihood of fires, flooding and increase stress of native populations. | M | The design of the project focusing on enhancing the ecosystem services provided by forests and peatlands and their role in the mitigation of adverse climate change impacts e.g. floods, droughts etc. will seek to integrate the system needs into the country's evolving climate change strategy. The removal of threats, pressures and stresses that impact biodiversity and lead to land degradation will also ensure the ecosystems are more resilient to the impacts of climate change and therefore less vulnerable to its effects. Finally, site-level local communities, government officials and private sector individuals will be trained to better understand the impacts of climate change on biodiversity/ecosystems and to adopt conservation and management strategies for mitigating climate change and enhancing resilience. |
| Continuous granting of mining permits and licenses | M | Mining activity (especially open cast mining) has the potential of substantially deforming a landscape and contributing negatively to the goals of the current project. Through proactive engagement, with the national government and the private sector, the role of environmental impact assessments will be promoted to support decision-making on the granting of licensing and mining permits |
| Corona virus interrupts the smooth implementation of project activities | M | The impact of corona virus in sub-Saharan Africa has not been as bad as it has been in many parts of the world. This project will adhere to all governmental efforts at reducing the spread of the virus among populations both in the project area and beyond. These measures in recent months have not been as stringent as they were in the beginning months of the pandemic. |
| The security situation deteriorates, hampering project activities and efforts | M | The eastern part of the DRC (including zones of Grand Kivu) have come under insecurity in recent years. Some of the insecurity sometimes are caused by and have consequences for neighbouring countries in the region.<br><br>A heavy United Nations peacekeeping presence is deployed in eastern DRC. The Congolese army is carrying out operations against foreign and domestic armed groups operating in North and South Kivu provinces. From 6 May, for an initial period of 30 days, a "state of siege" will be in place in the provinces of Ituri and North Kivu. Military administrations will replace the civilian administrations during this period. The new military administrations will have extended security powers. You should be vigilant about the situation.. Contingency plans will be put in place in the early days of the project to ensure that project resources are |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | | secure and staff can be safe in the case of such insecurities. Field operations will assess and factor in potential risks associated with the security situation in their quarterly plans. The contingency plan and field operations will be done in strict observance of the rule related to security issues imposed by the United Nations and the Local Authorities. The important reliance of the project on local (REPALEAC) or locally represented (WCS, WWF, Jean Goudal) partners will facilitate implementation of activities. |
| Land Right: Throughout the country, there are competing demands for access to and control of land: customary land rights of indigenous and local communities compete with infrastructure projects, commercial and industrial scale agriculture, nature conservation and resource exploitation: mining, oil and forestry. In almost all cases, commercial interests trump the rights of indigenous and local community-ties when it comes to land use allocation. | Medium | The project will take the advantage of the existing enabling environment to promote community land rights. Some sector-specific legislation developed over the recent years, such as the recent community forestry legislation and the 2014 law on nature conservation, show a positive change in language, recognizing that community land rights exist and that communities could play a positive role in nature conservation. DRC land reforms are part of a process to promote the country to the status of emerging economy by 2030 and industrialized country by 2050. Reforms that promote and protect the rights of vulnerable farmers and contribute to these objectives require pragmatic and effective solutions. A typical example are the efforts around improving tenure security of a consortium that is working to contribute to peace building through a large-scale irrigation project called Maji Ya Amani - Water for peace |

There is need to have a closer look into two main risks that are especially applicable to the project locations. These include the risks associated to climate vulnerability and the risks associated to the politically unstable situation in the Easter DRC.

▪ **Climatic vulnerability challenges for the project locations**

The vulnerability of both project locations to the effects of climate changes have been analyzed based on the STAP guidance on climate risk screening (2019), as well as using the hazards analysis and management engine developed by the Global Facility for Disaster Reduction and Recovery (GFDRR). The GFDRR is a global partnership that helps developing countries better understand and reduce their vulnerability to natural hazards and climate change. Analysis for the two project locations are as follows:

***In the Equateur,*** extreme heat hazard is classified as *medium* based on modeled heat information. This means that there is more than a 25% chance that at least one period of prolonged exposure to extreme heat, resulting in heat stress, will occur in the next five years. Wildfire hazard is classified as *high*,

There is need to have a closer look into two main risks that are especially applicable to the project locations. These include the risks associated to climate vulnerability and the risks associated to the politically unstable situation in the Easter DRC.

▪ **Climatic vulnerability challenges for the project locations**

The vulnerability of both project locations to the effects of climate changes have been analyzed based on the STAP guidance on climate risk screening (2019), as well as using the hazards analysis and management engine developed by the Global Facility for Disaster Reduction and Recovery (GFDRR). The GFDRR is a global partnership that helps developing countries better understand and reduce their vulnerability to natural hazards and climate change. Analysis for the two project locations are as follows:

***In the Equateur,*** extreme heat hazard is classified as *medium* based on modeled heat information. This means that there is more than a 25% chance that at least one period of prolonged exposure to extreme heat, resulting in heat stress, will occur in the next five years. Wildfire hazard is classified as *high,* meaning that there is greater than a 50% chance of encountering weather that could support a significant wildfire that is likely to result in both life and property loss in any given year. Climate projections indicate that there could also be an increase in the severity of fire. River flood hazard is classified as *high,* meaning that potentially damaging and life-threatening river floods are expected to occur at least once in the next 10 years. Water scarcity in the Equateur is classified as *very low* or non-existent.

***In South Kivu and North Kivu***, the wildfire risk is classified as *very high,* while the risks of water scarcity and extreme heat are classified as *medium*. Medium water scarcity means that there is up to a 20% chance droughts will occur in the coming 10 years. In North Kivu, the climate risk is compounded by other geological risks, classified as high, such as the risks of earthquakes, landsides, and volcanic eruptions.

▪ **Conflict Analysis in Kivu**

Eastern DRC has been unstable for nearly 30 years, its population terrorized by dozens of militia groups that are chiefly the legacy of two major wars. The confict in the eastern DRC is affecting four main provinces. These include Ituri, South Kivu, Tanganyika and North Kivu. What has commonly become known as *the Kivu conflict* began in 2004 in the eastern Congo as an armed conflict between the military of the Democratic Republic of the Congo (FARDC) and the Hutu Power group Democratic Forces for the Liberation of Rwanda (FDLR) in the Democratic Republic of the Congo. Prior to March 2009, the main combatant group against the FARDC was the National Congress for the Defence of the People (CNDP). It has broadly consisted of three phases (2004–2009: Nkunda's CNDP rebellion; 2009-2012; and, 2017–2021: Allied Democratic Forces (ADF) and Islamic insurgency). The third of which is an ongoing conflict. Following the cessation of hostilities between these two forces, rebel Tutsi forces, formerly under the command of Laurent Nkunda, became the dominant opposition to the government forces.

In many ways, the conflict can be described as a resource war. Global Witness says that Western companies sourcing minerals were buying them from traders who finance both rebel and government troops. Minerals such as cassiterite, gold, or coltan, which is used for electronic equipment and cell phones, are an important export for the Congo. A UN resolution stated that anyone supporting illegal Congolese armed groups through illicit trade of natural resources should be subjected to sanctions including travel restrictions and an assets freeze[177]. The extent of the problem is not known[178].

These conflicts have the potential of affecting project activities and deliveries in many ways. Examples of these effects, include: (a) The potential disproportionally negative outcomes to women and girls – increasing the need for a more careful attention to gender inequalities during project implementation. (b) Compounding of the challenges of achieving food security – hence the need to address these challenges and provide alternatives to violence by building and supporting existing conflict management structures, which will enable communities to be more inclined to access lands without resorting to or

[177] "Mineral firms fuel Congo unrest" Archived 24 July 2009 at the Wayback Machine BBC News, July 2009

[178] Sekyewa, Edward Ronald (12 May 2011). "Trade in Congolese Gold: A dilemma". Kampala Dispatch. Archived from the original on 7 September 2012.

being a victim of conflict. (c) Deforestation and the acceleration of and degradation as waring interests exploit natural resources in ungoverned spaces and without any environmental safeguards.

▪ **Corona Virus Disease 2019 (Covid-19) risk assessment**

Community mitigation activities are actions that people and communities can take to slow the spread of a new virus with pandemic potential. COVID-19 is an infectious disease caused by a new coronavirus. Community mitigation actions are especially important before a vaccine or therapeutic drug becomes widely available.

Because COVID-19 is highly transmissible and can be spread by people who do not know they have the disease, risk of transmission within a community can be difficult to determine. Until broad-scale testing is widely implemented or we have a more comprehensive and precise measure of disease burden, states and communities should assume some community transmission or spread is occurring.

Individuals need to follow healthy hygiene practices, stay at home when sick, practice physical distancing to lower the risk of disease spread, and use a cloth face covering (with some exceptions) in community settings when physical distancing cannot be maintained. These universal precautions are appropriate regardless of the extent of mitigation needed.

Protecting the public's health is paramount. As communities work to reduce the spread of COVID-19, they are also addressing the economic, social, and secondary health consequences of the disease. State, local, tribal, and territorial officials are best positioned to determine the level of mitigation required. Mitigation strategies should be feasible, practical, and acceptable; they should be tailored to the needs of each community and implemented in a manner that minimizes both morbidity and mortality from COVID-19 and does not create or exacerbate any health disparities.

This project will borrow from the US Centers for Disease Control in following a number of guiding principles in the incorporation of COVID 19 risk in the implementation of its activities.

- Community mitigation efforts aim to reduce the rate at which someone infected comes in contact with someone not infected, or reduce the probability of infection if there is contact. The more a person interacts with different people, and the longer and closer the interaction, the higher the risk of COVID-19 spread.
- Cross-cutting community mitigation strategies can be organized into the following categories: promoting behaviors that prevent spread; maintaining healthy environments; maintaining healthy operations; and preparing for when someone gets sick.
- Community mitigation strategies should be layered upon one another and used at the same time—with several layers of safeguards to reduce the spread of disease and lower the risk of another spike in cases and deaths. No one strategy is sufficient.
- There are range of implementation choices when setting or adjusting community mitigation plans. These choices offer different levels of protection from the risk of community transmission.
- Communities need to decide the level of risk that is acceptable and make informed choices about implementing mitigation plans accordingly.
- Individuals make choices about following the behavioral practices that are recommended. Compliance to community mitigation decisions will also impact the spread of COVID-19.

### 3.6. Consistency with national plans

The following plans, programmes and initiatives show the willingness of the government to improve the management of natural resources and move towards a more sustainable economy. This project aligns well with them.

***National Biodiversity Strategies and Action Plans (NBSAP)*** (2016): The NBSAP defines means to protect forest resources and biodiversity in order to implement the CBD. NBSAP was revised in 2016 for the period 2016-2020. The updated document focuses on: i) managing sustainably of protected areas; ii) reducing anthropogenic pressure on natural habitat; iii) increasing the benefits generated from the exploitation of genetic resources and Payment for Ecosystem Services and promoting sharing of these

benefits in an equitable manner within local communities; and iv) restoration of critical ecosystem services. However, the implementation of this strategy has not yet started in DRC. The proposed project concurs with the GEF Operational Strategy objectives relating to the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity, resources under threat and endemic species for the following important reasons: (i) It strengthens the participation of local communities in the conservation of biological diversity and its components; (ii) It offers a means to long-term conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity and can serve an example for other cases in the rest of the DRC, the Congo Basin region and sub-Saharan Africa; (iii) It is aimed at achieving the conservation of biological diversity and the sustainable use of its components with the integration of social and cultural groups, particularly the indigenous community with a populations within the protected and conserved area's boundaries.

***The Poverty Reduction and Growth Strategy Paper (PRSP)*** in DRC was developed in a consultative manner, evolving from district to provincial to national levels. The vision of the PRSP is a 2-digit GDP growth rate, equitable distribution of wealth, and achievement of the MDGs by 2015. The strategy was based on five pillars (good governance and consolidating peace; economic stability and growth; improving access to social services and reducing vulnerability; combating HIV/AIDS; supporting communities). Under Pillar 2, the identified growth sectors include rural development/agriculture, forestry, transportation, mining, and electricity. Environmental protection is referred to separately in the PRSP under rural development/ agriculture and relates to biodiversity conservation, forestry, and the convention on climate change. The 2002 Forest Code sets the framework for more equitable and balanced forest management including protection of the forest and indigenous peoples‟ interests. The Priority Agenda contains a set of corrective measures intended to clean up the legacy of the past and to regulate the relaunch of the timber sector. It emphasizes the application of laws and contracts, transparency as a means of eradicating corruption, and accountability. The DRC Government stresses its willingness to protect the rainforest and the interests of local communities. The mining industry is mainly regulated through the new Mining Code (2002) and its ancillary Mining Regulation (2003). The spirit of the PRSP now translates to the SDGs, and some of the key challenges have persisted – translating to goals that have to be met by the DRC government.

GLOBE International and the Ministry of Environment and its National REDD Coordination (CN-REDD) established an official partnership in 2012, supported by UNEP[179]. This partnership led to GLOBE DRC legislators agreeing on a road map for key legislative proposals in 2014, including reforms related to land tenure, environmental and social safeguards, carbon ownership and benefit sharing. In February 2014 the Law on the nature conservation, which is primarily concerned with biodiversity protection, was adopted. It also calls for national measures to reduce emissions from deforestation and forest degradation and recognizes co-benefits of protecting natural forests (resilience of ecosystems and maintaining the stock of carbon forest).

***National Strategy for Biodiversity Conservation in DRC Protected Areas (SNCB-AP)*** (2008): The strategy promotes participatory management of natural resources for biodiversity conservation. In this way, both the needs for biodiversity conservation in protected areas and local community development would be improved. The 14 pillars aim to increasing involvement of local communities in the conservation of natural resources and promoting income-generating activities that improve livelihoods and biodiversity. Community Conservation Committee have been established to achieve the strategy goal. The project supports the SNCB-AP in several ways: (i) It will support an ongoing transformation and consolidate within the peatlands, protected and conserved forest ecosystems, as well as other areas of high biodiversity value or of significant local and global environmental benefits, a new long-term vision for the management of the DRC's protected areas, based more modern models involving co-management with local populations including indigenous populations. (ii) It promotes the participation of local community and indigenous groups in the design, implementation, management and monitoring of projects to promote biodiversity conservation and sustainable use through established frameworks such as land-use zoning (e.g. for corridors) and community – indigenous peoples conservation areas. (iii) It also promotes broad stakeholder participation and co-management between government and local

[179] GLOBE International/CN-REDD, Rapport REDD+ en RDC : cadre juridique et institutionnel de la mise en œuvre de la REDD+ en RDC, octobre 2013.

communities for protected areas where such management models are appropriate. (iv) It includes long-term financing sources to ensure the financial sustainability of protected areas.

***National Strategic Framework for REDD+*** (2012), and Preparatory and Investment Plans to reduce carbon emissions in the forestry sector (2013): DRC government engaged into the REDD+ process in 2009. The Strategy promotes the sustainable land use and management to address the drivers of deforestation and stabilize forest cover while ensuring economic growth, increasing population income and improving livelihoods. The objective is to stabilize forest cover to 65% by 2030 and maintain it thereafter. It is divided into seven pillars: land management, land tenure, sustainable agriculture and forest exploitation, mitigation of the negative effects of deforestation and mining, promotion of renewable sources of energy, management of demographic growth, and governance improvement. Under the Preparatory and Investment Plan, 14 programmes have been identified for reforestation and afforestation to fight climate change. For example, Programme 7 focuses on forestation and reforestation of degraded and deforested areas. Programme 11 supports the development and management of intensive agriculture to rehabilitate old and recent plantations in savannas. Programme 12 will reduce the demand for fuelwood through improving the energy production strategies, and increase the sustainable production of fuelwood.

***Second National Programme for Environment, Forests, Water and Biodiversity (PNEFEB2)*** (2013-2023): The objective of this programme is environment protection and sustainable management of natural resources to maintain ecological, economic, social and cultural systems relying on them. The six pillars of PNEFEB2 include inter alia "Regeneration, reforestation, forestation and agroforestry" and "environment monitoring, climate change mitigation and valuation of environmental services". Based on PNEFEB2's implementation strategy, Provincial Programmes as well as Local Programmes for Environment, Forests, Water and Biodiversity should also be created. As part of the PNEFEB2 targets, a National Plan to restore the Forest Capital should be developed and implemented by 2018. In addition, best fuelwood transformation and use techniques are used by at least 50% of urban population by 2020. By 2023, at least 100,000 ha of forest capital is built or restored. For forest and agroforestry development, PNEFEB2 suggests the use of assisted natural regeneration techniques in highly degraded provinces and the duplication of agroforestry models. Last, PNEFEB2 recommends the use of community- based forestry to promote the development of multi- beneficial plantations that produce fuelwood and NWFPs, and reduce erosion.

***National Action Programme against Land Degradation and Deforestation (PAN-LCD)*** (2006): The PAN-LCD describes the factors contributing to land degradation and deforestation as well as specific actions to be undertaken by DRC under the United Nation Convention to Combat Desertification, namely restoring degraded ecosystems and improving production systems. This document guides the interventions of government, NGOs and international partners. The current child project is particularly well aligned with the programmes goals of capacity strengthening for improved land use and sustainable management of forest resources, and the development of knowledge of ecosystems, reconstitution of degraded ecosystems, and improvement of production systems. The interventions identified in the PAN-LCD are to promote local species that increase soil fertility, other soil improvement techniques (e.g. compost, manure, mulch), and establishing multiple-use, living windbreaks. Limited interventions have been implemented to date because of gaps in the national policy framework to enable strategic and sustainable management of natural resources particularly land.

***National Programme for Food Security (PNSA)*** (2011-2020): The PNSA focuses on reducing food insecurity and improving community livelihoods through increasing productivity and income per household. PNSA objectives include: i) increase agricultural production through improved productivity, diversification of agricultural products and strengthening of production systems; ii) improve value-chains for agricultural, animal (fish and livestock) and NWFP products through improved storage, preservation and processing methods; iii) improve access to subsistence products, their nutritional value and their sanitary condition; and iv) increase capacity of local communities in addressing all dimensions of food security issues within their household and their communities. The PNSA is the reference document for the relevant ministries to address the four dimensions of food insecurity, namely food availability, economic and physical access to food, utilization of food items and the stability of the first dimensions over time.

***National Plan for Agricultural Investment (PNIA)*** (2013-2020): This plan is focused on supporting the growth of the agricultural sector to reduce poverty levels and unemployment, and increase food security. It is the national planning framework for national and international funds in the agricultural and rural development sector. It coordinates the on-going and planned programs and projects in the sector. PNIA has five priority objectives, the fifth one is to reduce the vulnerability of the agricultural sector to climate change. The current project aligns with its goal of promoting the integrated management of soil fertility, establish resilient agroforestry systems, improve watershed management including the implementation of erosion- control interventions, and support the REDD+ process (i.e. support natural regeneration of forests, tree planting on slopes against erosion and siltation of water bodies, implement community forests, and promote private and community-based reforestation activities).

***National Strategic Plan for Development, vision for DRC by 2050*** (2016-2050): One of the seven pillars of this plan targets environment protection, sustainable development, and access to water and sanitation. Under this pillar, the main objectives regarding the environment are to establish a balance between the exploitation of natural resources and ecosystems protection, and to restore the environment in degraded areas.

***National Strategy and Action Plan on Climate Change*** (2016-2020): This strategy promotes the integration of climate change into socio-economic development within all the sectors affected by climate change – such as agriculture, forests and energy – to improve community livelihoods and reduce $CO_2$ emissions by 17% by 2030. The four pillars of the strategy are: i) a multi- sectoral approach to climate change mitigation involving all relevant public and private actors; ii) implementing interventions for climate change mitigation and adaptation; iii) strengthening the development of innovations, research, and implementing existing and new technologies; and iv) developing a financial strategy.

***Strategy Document Growth Poverty Reduction (DSCRP) South-Kivu*** (2011-2015): This strategy was created to support the implementation of the DSCRP 2 at the level. The objective is to achieve by 2035 "a society of hope, able to take DRC to the human development level of middle-income countries and move towards the Sustainable Development Goals". The identified means of achievement of this objective are: i) strengthening governance, peace and government authority; ii) diversifying the economy, accelerate growth and promoting job creation; iii) improving access to social services and strengthening human capital; and iv) protecting the environment and mitigating climate change. One of the main challenges to be overcome is to reverse the current trend of environment degradation and carbon emissions induced by this degradation and deforestation.

***Five-year Plan for Growth and Employment in South-Kivu*** (2011-2015): This plan was created to support the implementation of the provincial strategy for the DSCRP 2. It was a fully decentralized management tool. It was divided in four components including a component on "environment protection and climate change mitigation. The objectives of the interventions under this component were sustainable management of forests, biodiversity conservation, environment protection, development of agriculture with low impact on forests, fight against the degradation of agricultural land, and promoting agro-ecology to increase production sustainably. This Plan was implemented with the support of GIZ as part of the PBF.

### 3.7. Incremental cost reasoning

***The current scenario***

***In the Lac Tumba Landscape:*** Currently, the Lac Tumba landscape is described as a region of emerging large-scale productive sectors (oil, gas, mining, large scale agriculture), in a context of complex decision-making mechanisms and governance systems and weak legislative frameworks to deal with these emerging sectors. One key aspect of the emerging feature of the Lac Tumba Landscape is the discovery in 2017 of the huge quantity of tropical peatlands within an extent covering several countries of the Congo Basin Region. In the DRC, the Lac Tumba Landscape is the epicentre of this discovery, as it lies on top of a vast area of the tropical peatlands of the country. These peatlands extend as a continuous formation from Lac Tumba Landscape into the Lac Tele Landscape in the Republic of

Congo. The importance of the Lac Tumba Landscape described above points to the relevance of legislation, regulation and codes of conduct in the practice of land use in this landscape. Relevant codes and legislation (e.g. environmental, mining, and oil codes) do contain environmental safeguards. However, most of these safeguards are restricted to environmental impact assessments and do not enable a holistic approach to ecological processes within the larger landscape. Moreover, the government has weak technical capacities and financial resources when it comes to developing environmental mitigation measures and plans and conducting oversight on how land use should be planned and implemented. More so, relevant information and data on key variables that can guide and support decision-making on land use planning in this region remains scarce, and where available, dispersed among partners and sector specific. Hence, where such data exists, it remains unknown and difficult to access by sectors making decisions on development investments.

Without specific interventions through this GEF funding, intact peat swamp forest will continue to be degraded through continual over-exploitation or illegal harvesting of natural resources such as timber. In addition, there will be continued development of agriculture and infrastructure projects in and adjacent to the forest, threatening integrity of peat ecosystem and resulting in the loss of ecological support services (i.e. flood mitigation, saline water intrusion prevention, sediment and toxic removal, groundwater recharge, micro-climate regulation etc.).

Peatlands (including peat swamp forests) possess a distinctive ecosystem and therefore possess unique biodiversity of flora and fauna that are specially adapted to this type of environment. Peatlands and peat swamp forest vegetation of the Lac Tumba Landscape has been recognized as an important reservoir of plant diversity. Deforestation, IWT, and other forms of unsustainable land-use are contributing to the deterioration and endangerment of some very specially-niche species. This has the potential of disrupting ecological systems and destabilizing ecosystems of the Lac Tumba Landscape in particular, and of the Congo Basin in General. The biodiversity available in peatlands are also a source of food, medicine and livelihood for local communities. The depletion or loss of these biodiversity values will have negative impacts on local communities dependent on peatland resources and contribute to poverty. Without GEF funding, initiatives towards preventing and abating these loses in biodiversity-rich landscapes and endemic flora and fauna with not be possible.

Globally, peatlands are considered to be significant stores of carbon containing 20-35% of the carbon on the terrestrial biosphere/soils. While they only cover 3% of the land surface they store 30% of the carbon. Tropical peatlands store about 2-6000 t C/ha compared to the average of about 270 t C/ha on average in the world's forest ecosystems. However, this storage function is now being reversed due to human intervention. Activities related to land conversion and fire incidences release this stored carbon to the atmosphere, and in significant amounts it can have detrimental implications on climate change. Drainage releases 50-200 tC/ha/yr and fire may release 500-1000 t C/ha/fire. GEF funding will support sustainable management to ensure that these peatlands of the Lac Tumba Landscape and those of the Congo Basin by extension continue to serve the DRC and global community as the extensive carbon sink they have been.

Peatland fires (used for land clearing and other forms of land management) continue to be an important challenge in the sustainable management of land and natural resources in the Lac Tumba Landscape. Without progress to prevent further degradation of peatlands, it is anticipated that the extent and integrity of fires will remain the same or increase in future years. Unless management changes are made, peatland fires in the region will continue to have a negative impact on health, tourism, transport and other economic sectors in the region. Without this GEF project, there will be no resources to support the transition to sustainable land use planning and implementation – ensuring that the dangerous use of fires in the peatlands of the Lac Tumba Landscape.

The livelihood of communities living in and adjacent to degraded peatland will continue to decline as problems related to peatland degradation become more severe such as flooding, soil subsidence, increasing fire frequency and smoke pollution, and declining timber and non- timber forest products. As such, the incidence of poverty will increase. Community members will become more involved in unsustainable or illegal activities. In the absence of this GEF project, there will be no livelihood component developed to support the sustainable management and use of environmental resources to address issues of livelihood development with a clear vision of long-term sustainability.

In the absence of this GEF investment, there will be limited community-based management planning and participation in the conservation of critical biodiversity in both project locations, and the sustainable management of peatlands of the Lac Tumba Landscape. Such a situation will result in the continuation of practices that have the potential of destroying the stability of the peatlands in the Lac Tele – Lac Tumba region, thereby contributing negatively to the fight against greenhouse gas emission and meeting the challenges of climate change. Such a situation will also result in significant biodiversity losses. With little disposable income, fish and game meat will remain the main sources of income for the majority of the landscape's households and market demand will continue to motivate local hunters and fishermen to intensify these activities and give priority to trade over consumption. Growing population pressures and demand for environmental resources will be met through less sustainable means, leading to deforestation and the degradation of environmental resources (cases in point being poorly managed agriculture, fuelwood harvesting and charcoal production), and the ecosystem services that they provide to the local peoples and the country as a whole.

***In the Grand Kivu:*** The problems of forest degradation in the Grand Kivu have been studied and documented. For example, In South-Kivu, the main causes of forest degradation are slash-and- burn agriculture (77 to 81%), wood exploitation for charcoal production, fuelwood and wood for construction (12.1 to 13.5%), and deforestation to establish monospecific woodlots (5 to 8.5%) . These practices constantly reduce forest cover and associated carbon sequestration thereby inhibiting climate regulation capacity. In the absence of this project, forest degradation and unsustainable agricultural practices will continue to lead to major land degradation in North and South Kivu.

Without this project, the degradation of forests and their associated biodiversity will continue unchecked or without sufficient attempts at mitigation, a condition that will lead to the disruption of ecosystem services such as water regulation and nutrient cycling are hindered with major consequences on the entire landscape (e.g. reduction of agricultural productivity on hillsides, flooding downstream). The hilly and mountainous landscapes of the Grand Kivu in general and the project locations in particular can contribute to accelerated processes of soil erosion, flash flooding, and other forms of degradation and vulnerability as forest loss and land degradation continues. The current project is therefore timely and well suited to address many of these challenges in the project locations.

The region of Grand Kivu has been suffering from many political challenges that have made cross-border collaboration in the management of natural resources difficult in recent years. Without the current project, the status quo has the tendency of being sustained for much longer. However, GEF resources through this project offer opportunities for transboundary collaboration in addressing key issues affecting biodiversity, illegal wildlife trade, and the management of common resources in the region with countries sharing a common ecosystem with the project locations. This project therefore offers opportunities for collaboration with neighboring communities in Rwanda and Uganda in addressing environmental, biodiversity and natural resources management challenges common to frontier communities.

***The preferred long-term solution***

A landscape level approach to biodiversity conservation and the conservation of peatlands in the DRC is still a novelty. The concept of a landscape approach stems from the understanding that ecosystems processes happen at the larger landscape level, outside the boundaries of protected areas. The processes that enable ecosystem sustainability are hence subject to a variety of stakes and interests held by different groups, including small and large-scale productive sectors such as mining and commercial agriculture. Maintaining the integrity of biodiversity rich areas (such as the biodiversity-rich landscapes of the Grand Kivu), and landscapes of very significant national and global environmental benefits (such as peatland landscapes of the Lac Tumba Landscape) goes beyond the site-based protection approach which the country has applied for biodiversity protection up until now. It requires a landscape approach which takes into consideration the needs and interests of multiple stakeholders in land use, and understands the risks and trade-offs involved in the planning processes. Enhancing land use planning will be achieved through a series of activities. These include: (a) The engagement of relevant stakeholders to ascertain if land use plans where already developed for priority conservation areas of the project locations and if there are issues of tenure rights and ancestral lands that require revision; Undertaking the cartography of local, indigenous and ancestral lands as required. (b) Supporting intensive land use planning

consultations , and to involve key stakeholders to build consensus on proposed land use scenarios and the national endorsement of ILPs. (c) Training local and indigenous communities on participatory-co-management models of natural resources and landscapes; assess and report training outcomes. (d) Supporting communities in the process of legalizing community forests, reserves, and other areas of biological, social, religious, and economic value to local populations and indigenous peoples in both project locations. This landscape approach in turn acknowledges the value of ecosystems processes and natural resources for local economic and social development, highlighting the benefits of biodiversity conservation and ecosystem sustainability for the well-being and long-term interests of local and regional stakeholders in addition to the its global importance.

This alternative approach proposed would generate significant global benefits in the stability of the peatland ecosystems of the Lac Tumba Landscape, and the sustainable management of biodiversity-important forests and landscapes of both project locations, creating enabling conditions and demonstrating ways to reap economic and environmental benefits from the production of sustainable forest and agricultural products. The central, and long-term strategy is to initiate a paradigmatic shift in the planning basis, resource management and economic logic of conservation – from one that is focused on strict protection with minimal investment in local economic development "alternatives," to one that focuses on community-based land use planning and productive management of forest landscapes, maximizing community ownership and benefits. Hence, a number of participative land use planning activities will lead to an area of more than 600 000 ha of priority conservation area identified and integrated under provincial and use plans. This will involve: (a) Identifying and developing an inventory of key biophysical and socio-economic characteristics, including land use and land cover changes in areas of High Conservation Value Forest and landscapes in both Equateur and the Grand Kivu. (b) Undertaking an assessment of potential peatlands beyond the project locations, and reporting their extent, characteristics and management challenges. (c) Supporting the integration of identified High Conservation Value Forest into provincial land use plans.

To achieve sustainable and use planning, there is need to address issues of and tenure and resources access rights of local populations for which these and use panning is supposed to be implemented. Given that local communities, including indigenous people constitute the primary domestic beneficiaries of the current project, issues of and tenure and rights are of very high importance at all levels of project development and implementation. Secure land and resource rights are key drivers of biodiversity and sustainable natural resource management. Integrating land tenure and resource management considerations into policies and programs can also increase resilience to the impacts of and degradation and climate change. Practical steps have been suggested to support the land, social and cultural rights of the beneficiary populations. This project will: (a) support the voting and promulgation process of the Provincial Edicts and legal frameworks associated with and tenure and natural resources access rights of local populations of North Kivu, South Kivu and Equateur. (b) Organize high-level meetings in the three provinces to produce the strategic roadmap for these edicts and their regulatory texts; and (c) Support the drafting and validation of the decrees of the Provincial Edicts. It will also back the organization of workshops for writing and validating the 10 regulatory texts to the legal frameworks.

The long-term solution is to engineer a paradigm shift in the management of biodiversity from site focused conservation towards effective land and resource use governance at the landscape level. This includes taking into consideration the multiple uses of the landscape, the various interest groups that have stakes in it, but also the role of government at different administrative levels. The paradigm shift implies an anticipatory approach to addressing threats to biodiversity. This implies providing the local government with the enabling tools to conduct land use planning with environmental considerations and taking into account the value of biodiversity for local development. Local authorities must also be provided with the necessary information to actively and effectively apply the mitigation hierarchy for safeguarding biodiversity where significant impacts can be foreseen (avoid, mitigate, compensate, off-set).

This paradigm shift for both project areas will be operationalized by mainstreaming biodiversity within land use planning at all levels- national, regional, communal and local. The project proposes to reinforce land use planning and enable informed decision making by: (1) developing tools that highlight and develop biodiversity and ecosystem processes relevant information; (2) by promoting the mainstreaming

of these elements at all land use planning levels including across sector ministries, by (3) promoting active participation by the private sector, by mobilizing partnerships and negotiating environmental considerations, and; (4) engaging civil society, from the grass roots, in order to improve their knowledge on the rights they have to be informed and to participate in the planning stages of productive investments before the full implementation of projects. These will be done by: (a) Undertaking assessments to determine management challenges and gaps for the locations of interest. (b) Building the capacity of local stakeholders on natural resources co-management approaches based on community-based natural resources management. (c) Supporting the design of, communication on, and signing of co-management agreements between local and relevant state bodies for the effective management of identified landscapes of high value biodiversity. (d) Supporting the development and adoption of management plans, as well as their implementation to support enhanced management efforts.

Specific initiatives will be undertaken to restore degraded landscapes and improve the connectivity between key landscapes of significant biodiversity importance. The following will be done: (a) Ecosystem connectivity needs will be assessed with relevant stakeholders through participative processes. (b) A survey will be undertaken to identify the landscapes to be connected and location of potential ecological corridors. (c) Targeted research will be used to determine key ecological and management options and their implications for corridor establishment and management. (d) Capacity will be built to strengthen the ability to manage high value conserved areas and ecological corridors, as we as the ability to implement conserved area best-practices. (e) Restoration activities will be undertaken to support the recovery of degraded landscapes (including protected areas and wildlife corridors). (f) Public awareness campaigns will be used to sensitize local populations of the benefits sustainable biodiversity management, application and implementation of biodiversity management at community levels; and the importance and benefits of wildlife protection and conservation.

By anchoring this project firmly within the CBSL regional program, substantial opportunities for cross-border collaboration in the achievement of common goals with other Congo Basin countries, learning and knowledge exchange and management are opened up. See more on the extent of this alignment under the "Alignment with The Congo Basin Sustainable Landscapes Impact Program (Congo IP)," under "Alignment with the GEF-7 Focal Area Priority Programming Areas." This cements the regional character of the current project and ensures that its cross-border objectives are met within the regional program.

To reach this goal the project aims to reinforce the following management and planning elements: spatial planning; stakeholder consultations; negotiation, conciliation and mitigation hierarchy techniques between environment and productive sectors; stakeholder platforms for decision making; integration of an ecosystem approach and biodiversity conservation within spatial planning; community-based sustainable natural resource management (CBNRM), including devolving responsibilities to local communities through support for Indigenous Peoples' and Community Conserved Territories and Areas (ICCA), Community Forest Committees (CFC), Community Protected Areas (CPA), etc.; the right to access to information by all stakeholders, with emphasis on community free access to information, regarding potential and future large scale investments, including consultations within context of the application of environmental impacts due diligence procedures; environmental sustainability within productive investments; environmental due diligence and integrated strategic environmental evaluations processes, enabling a common vision for regional and local development and conservation; and strong partnerships with relevant stakeholders (local communities, government authorities, civil society organizations and the private sector).

### 3.8. Sustainability

***Social Sustainability:*** This project is supporting government of the DRC and other stakeholders to establish, in a participative manner, an enabling environment to fight deforestation, curb IWT, promote SLM and SFM practices and safeguard the country's peatlands. Component 2 for example, seeks to ensure that biodiversity conservation and carbon sequestration is achieved in forest landscapes. This will entail supporting the preservation and conservation of sensitive ecosystems that in turn support the social, cultural and economic lives of local peoples (including indigenous groups).

Sustainability of project outcomes will be enhanced by the project's support for inclusive and transparent approaches to forest and peatland restoration, as well as benefit-sharing that involves all stakeholders, particularly local and indigenous communities, women, youth and minorities, ensuring that restoration planning and initiatives are demand-driven and built upon a wide base of support. Output 3.1.2 will support investments derived from result-based payment for ecosystem services contracts in at least 500,000 ha of IPLC lands to be secured to the benefit of local communities that have been serving as custodians of the forest and environmental resources that provide services for a wide variety of users. This will be of vital importance for local and indigenous communities whose rights to access, use and benefit from the economic gains of natural resources is not generally guaranteed in the Congo Basin region.

The involvement of local communities in the implementation of project activities will be very important for the attainment of social sustainability. The project will, therefore, promote broad stakeholder involvement in the identification and selection of projects on alternative livelihood systems and on the restoration of degraded ecosystems. Through the implementation of forest restoration projects, the project will also provide an opportunity for local communities to develop gender-sensitive income-generating activities – such as eco-tourism and bee-keeping – that can be used to supplement the financing coming from governments, NGOs and donor agencies.

Another important aspect of social sustainability will be the development, implementation, and integration of zoning plans for community-based natural resources management in priority conservation areas into provincial land use plans and tenure rights on ancestral lands (Output 1.1.3). This will provide indigenous peoples and communities with much needed rights of access, use, management and participation in decision-making on natural resources within their immediate environment.

***Environmental sustainability:*** The environmental sustainability of the project's outputs will be achieved through the implementation of actions that will enable the recuperation of forest cover in the two pilot regions through planning for, and implementing SLM, SFM, and peatland and IWT management in key landscapes, reforestation, natural regeneration, and implementation of sustainable agroforestry systems. This will allow the protection of primary forests and restoration of secondary forests and/or degraded forests and their fringes in the project's project areas (in Grand Kivu and Equateur) as well as reduced pressure on natural floral and faunal resources and their associated ecosystem services. These activities will contribute to reversing land degradation, the protection of areas of peatland landscapes in the Equateur Province, and sensitive landscapes for biodiversity conservation and ecosystem sustenance in the Grand Kivu.

The establishment of long-term conservation agreements between the Executing Agency (the MEDD) and local communities in the project communities in both Grand Kivu and Equateur will contribute to the conservation of peatlands and forests, the protection of key habitat, the establishment of connectivity between existing protected areas and forest patches in the surrounding landscapes, and sustainable agriculture. This includes the creation of horizontal and vertical biological corridors, which will benefit vulnerable and/or endangered species as well as endemic species. Together, these actions will contribute incrementally to generate long-term local and global environmental benefits

Another key aspect of environmental sustainability will be at the level of the amount of carbon emissions that are avoided as a result of the implementation of this project. It is estimated that the project will contribute to 8,182,184 tCO2eq avoided emissions in terms of lifetime direct as well as consequential GHG emissions avoided over a time horizon of 20 years.

***Economic Sustainability:*** The economic sustainability of the project will be achieved mainly through the direct participation of the local communities and other beneficiaries in a host of environmentally friendly, economically viable initiatives developed and financed by this project. These will provide long-lasting direct and indirect economic benefits to project beneficiaries. These include, but are not limited to: (i) Benefits accrued from project support for at least 100 sustainable climate smart projects (agroforestry production, animal husbandry, transformation and commercialization) with active integration of women and private partners engagement (Output 3.1.1). (ii) Economic benefits to local communities and populations from investments derived from result-based payment for ecosystem

services in at least 500 000 ha of IPLC lands (3.1.2). (iii) Local opportunities to invest in ecotourism, and NTFP value chains that will be supported by project financing. These livelihood initiatives form a backbone to the exit strategy of the project. They are supposed to generate lasting and circular sustenance for local economies, enabling populations to depend on (and less on activities that contribute to forest and peatland degradation) even after the end of the project.

The main indicator of financial sustainability will be the extent to which the national and local governments allocate funds to fight deforestation, support the conservation of sensitive habitats, and for peatland landscape restoration activities through the provision of co-financing contributions. The project has been engaging, and will continue to engage local and national government entities in a consultative process to reach an agreement on the future financing of activities that will be initiated under the project once GEF funding ends. Many national government entities, local governments, the private sector and other bilateral partners have expressed their willingness to make substantial financial contributions to address the root causes of land degradation issues in the DRC's mangrove forests and protected areas, as evidenced by the extent of co-financing approved by each to this project. The project recognizes that sustainability can be assured through the promotion of national and local government ownership of the project activities and by ensuring that the project works towards the realization of local government and national goals and generates benefits over the medium to long-term.

***Institutional Sustainability:*** The project was designed as a process that would be sustained beyond the life of the project through the enhancement of the capacity of national and local government institutions. Capacity will be built at several levels, including for IPLC community development committees and local, regional and national authorities in project development, implementation, climate best practices and monitoring are strengthened (Output 3.1.3); and on monitored SDG progress using Rural Development SDG monitoring tool (Output 4.1.2). This approach will ensure the continuation of project activities once the project ends. Training and materials developed through this project will also help build capacity at the local government level to provide much-needed extension services to land managers. The project will ensure that these services are embedded within local government processes and budgets so that they continue to provide support to landscape restoration implementation once GEF funding ends. The strategic partnership with WWF to support implementation of the PES activities will allow to establish a system which is in line with international standards including the sustainability aspects of the system.

**Innovation**

One aspect of the project innovativeness lies in the fact that it will be the first of its kind to combine a landscape and integrated approach with community-based natural resources management to improve the management of key priority ecosystems (including peatlands in the Lac Tumba Landscape, and forests under severe human pressures in the Grand Kivu. This approach will focus simultaneously on both the ecological and socioeconomic components. In Output 3.1.2, the project introduces on-the-ground application of sustainable financing mechanisms for habitat conservation and sustainable landscape management. It will be also introducing incentives for sustainable management in conservation sectors such as forestry through SLM, and productive sectors such as agro-forestry, agriculture, fisheries and tourism, through certification, and eco-labelling. These will contribute to addressing the very causes of degradation by shifting unsustainable practices towards more sustainable ways, and doing so through a public-private partnership. The project combines biodiversity management with SFM, SLM, and socioeconomic incentives to focus both on peatlands and high biological diversity landscapes – as cornerstones of a landscape - as well as land outside of these, which is critical for the landscapes and its biodiversity, as well as important for people given its economic use. These innovative approaches, if proved successful, can go a long way in resolving the habitat fragmentation threats and ensuring long term stability of the populations of important species. The Project is innovative within the physical and legal frameworks it has to face to date; there have been few attempts at establishing an integrated approach to land-use management in wetland basins, incorporating conservation priorities, zoning, sustainable use of resources at the landscape level.

There has also been limited vertical integration and linking of planning processes from the national level down to the provincial, district and community levels – hence the project supports community engagements at different levels through capacity building, reorganization of governance, and support for local level decision-making in natural resources management and environmental conservation (see Outcomes 3.1 and 4.1). This project will be innovative in its support for mainstreaming of sustainable management of forests and peatlands through all levels of governance simultaneously carrying out local pilot activities and knowledge and information management actions which provides bottom-up inputs for discussion of national environmental policies related to wetlands, improving these in ways which generate a regulatory framework adapted to local conditions. Finally, innovation is also comprised in the contribution of assessing little known endemic species that need to be protected but have not made it into the international listings such as IUCN. Another key innovation of this project is that of recognizing the role that can be played by local communities when they are engaged as viable stakeholders and stewards of the natural environments and landscape resources in and around their communities. CBNRM forms an important model of resources and landscape management in the project's approach. The recognition of the roles, rights, and place of indigenous peoples in resources management as well as the challenges they face in full participation in resources management and conservation brings novelty to this project. Hence efforts are made to support indigenous peoples in being more formally and viably engaged in natural resources management and conservation through policy and legislative support (see Outcomes 2.1 and 3.1).

Another aspect of the project innovativeness is in its regional and transboundary character. Being a child project in the CBSL program, this project offers lots of opportunities for cross-border collaboration in the achievement of common goals with other Congo Basin countries, learning and knowledge exchange, and management. The current project anchors will with all Components of the CBSL program, as do other child projects within this program (see "Alignment with The Congo Basin Sustainable Landscapes Impact Program (Congo IP)," under "Alignment with the GEF-7 Focal Area Priority Programming Areas." This cements the regional character of the current project and ensures that its cross-border objectives are met within the regional program.

### 3.9. Replication

The potential for scaling up the project´s approach and impact will be encouraged through the dissemination of tested models for planning at the ecosystem level, lessons learned and experiences in implementing dynamic conservation in peatlands and landscapes of high biodiversity value, together with raising awareness to ensure that local communities and stakeholders understand and adopt incentives and tools for biodiversity conservation and SLM practices in these ecosystems. A multiplying effect will be encouraged through strategic policy support, regulatory frameworks in place and capacity building at state and national level to consolidate effects within the project period. The heterogeneous nature of pilots (one being at the Lac Tumba peatlands, and another in the rainforests of Kivu North and Kivu South) within the project, with different landscape mosaics of land uses and different productive sectors involved, provides many ways to achieve multiplier effects, replication and upscaling. Project implementation will be integrated in existing district institutions and will conduct workshops across areas with highest replication potential to demonstrate the experience and help other users and stakeholders to implement the same practices, thereby providing the systemic capacity needed for scaling up the initiative to other districts. The project will support the development of an exit strategy, which will cover all aspects handled by the project.

### 3.10. Public awareness, communications and mainstreaming strategy

This project will undertake appropriate communication on project interventions, messaging about the goal, objectives, and approaches of the project.

Communication within the context of this project aims to establish a sustainable, inclusive and gender-sensitive participatory governance of environmental processes[180]. The general strategy is to set up a

[180] Boniface Mush'ayuma et Ida Mangala (2020) ***Strategie de Communication Projet ONUE-FEM***. Pour le projet "Gestion Communautaire des Paysages Forestiers du Grand Kivu et des Lacs Télé-Tumba segment de la RDC". FEM-7 Programme à

framework for communication that will be relevant for information dissemination at different stages of the project and to reach relevant stakeholders and beneficiaries of the project. The strategy will also be designed to showcase the activities, achievements and lessons learned of the project. Communication will take one of the following forms: social communication; institutional communication; advocacy; communication for changing social norms; or event communication[181].

***1. Social communication[182]:*** Social communication will be directed towards the stakeholders in the process as well as the general public. It is modelled on Communication for Development which, in turn, involves communication for behaviour change and social mobilization. Social communication in this project will be either for behaviour change or for social mobilization:

*(a) Communication for behaviour change:* It will consist of carrying out communication interventions supported and guided by communication strategies that are properly planned, appropriate and adapted to the local context and specific to each target audience. It is called upon to adopt a participative, empowering and inclusive method which will apply in a variety of interventions associating at the same time the dissemination of messages, the exchange of information, the sharing of knowledge and experience, the opportunities for interactive dialogue, learning knowledge and practices and building consensus in order to achieve behavioural change and desired practices. It will include the following components: (i) Interpersonal or proximity communication targeting individuals, households, specific or homogeneous groups of people, communities identified according to the problems and needs targeted. Proximity communication will respond well to the needs of the various phases and stages of the participatory approach cycle in the sense that it will be used at the village or community level. It will use media such as: language, picture boxes, slideshows or filmstrips, village photo album, video, village map, multimedia popularization technical files, advice cards, leaflets, radio clubs, video forum, posters, advice messages, listening clubs, focus groups, home visits, the community relay movement, cultural meetings and others. These materials will be produced locally, in interaction with village communities, associations and NGOs, technicians, extension workers and animators. (ii) Mass communication will be mainly used to meet general information objectives by organizing awareness campaigns on environmental issues, or to convey new ideas, techniques or services. Intended to inform, raise awareness or develop interactive communication, it will address a large and undifferentiated public. It will use media such as radio, television, written newspapers, message leaflets, message boards, theatres, films and song (concert), awareness raising in open public places. The use of mass media will involve the conclusion of collaboration agreements with the public, private or associative media at national, regional and local level; it will require the active participation of those responsible for the management of forest resources in the design and implementation of information and awareness campaigns organized using these media. (iii) Traditional or community communication: There are traditional communication systems, networks and tools in communities. They come from the village tradition, designed and managed directly by the communities to meet their needs for information, education, entertainment, debate, management of local conflicts. This type of communication will use media such as village assemblies, theatre and puppet performances, songs, proverbs, riddles, stories, tales (Masapo), inter-village tours, light dances, moon, legends, morning crier, traditional instruments (tam-tam, lokolé, gong, horn, etc.), griots, tales, etc. In order for traditional communication systems to be known and valued, an in-depth diagnosis will be necessary which will make it possible to understand the rules of communication and the way in which information circulates in one or more village communities. It will also make it possible to identify local communication specialists, the means of communication specific to each sex and each age group, as well as the privileged moments and spaces of communication in a given community. Public meeting spaces also play an important role in the exchange of information for this type of communication: these are water points, markets, churches, schools, etc. They will become,

Impact sur les Paysages Durables de Bassin du Congo. Ministere de l'Environnement et de Developpement Durable (MEDD), Kinshasa, RDC.

[181] Ibid. Boniface Mush'ayuma et Ida Mangala (2020).

[182] Ibid. Boniface Mush'ayuma et Ida Mangala (2020).

as part of this project, places for raising awareness of the rational and sustainable management of forest resources. (iv) The Public Display Campaign with posters, road signs, wall messages (murals), message boards, banners and other mobilization materials.

*(b) Social mobilization:* This will involve the creation of alliances and networks between group leaders, religious denominations, community organizations, NGOs and civil society organizations to reach their respective audiences. It will promote community mobilization, popular engagement, partnerships and community participation. It will also address the vital forces of the communities to raise awareness of the problem of conservation of the targeted forest ecosystems, the objectives pursued as well as the expected environmental benefits; this is so that they are sufficiently informed and enlightened with a view to their adhesion, their commitment and their participation in the sustainable community management of the natural resources.

***2. Institutional communication[183]:*** It will promote the regulation of information flows between the different actors involved and better coordination of approaches and activity programs. Institutional communication will mainly rely on: printed media; with production of reports, briefing notes, brochures, information brochures, liaison bulletins; audio-visual supports, in particular the institutional video which makes it possible to concretely show the activities of a project or to be used as visual argumentation to accompany a request for assistance near development partners; organization of meetings: information meetings, exchange workshops, retreat days, training seminars. This communication will extend to the monitoring and evaluation process in which it will be involved.

***3. Advocacy:*** It will involve mobilizing and obtaining a firm and irrevocable commitment from technical and financial partners and political decision-makers at the national, sub-regional and international levels. This is to secure the financial means to support the indigenous people and for political support for sustainable community governance of forest ecosystems. The commitment of political decision-makers will be essential to obtain changes in the attitudes and behaviours of key state actors, in order to create favourable conditions for the implementation / application of existing texts of laws that have remained since dead letters, and also for achieve the changes necessary for transformational governance in the protection of forest ecosystems on the basis of community and sustainable governance[184].

***4. Event communication:*** It will seize the opportunities offered by major events that attract the attention of target groups to make the visibility of the indigenous people: International Environment Day, Tree, Water Day, celebration of Indigenous People's Day, etc.[185]

### 3.11. Environmental and social safeguards

*Considerations of indigenous peoples and communities*

Indigenous peoples in the Congo Basin region in general face many challenges, social marginalization based on culture and language being the most prominent. They often struggle for recognition of their status and rights. From within this weak position, they are forced to negotiate with government and private sector representatives for fair and equitable benefit sharing, in particular for adequate Free Prior Informed Consent (FPIC). It is therefore, essential that they stand on equal footing with their counterparts. This is all the more important as local small- and large-scale enterprises can contribute to conserving biodiversity and improving livelihoods if they are integrated into value chains based on Access Benefit Sharing (ABS) principles. The rights of local communities and indigenous peoples in the project locations, including existing land tenure practices recognized by the existing laws, will be maintained in the establishment of any new and/or upgrading of existing nature reserves. Basic stakeholder identification and consultation has occurred during the PPG phase, and a communication and outreach strategy will be developed during the project to support community engagement and their participation in project activities including co-management processes.

[183] Ibid. Boniface Mush'ayuma et Ida Mangala (2020).
[184] Ibid. Boniface Mush'ayuma et Ida Mangala (2020).
[185] Ibid. Boniface Mush'ayuma et Ida Mangala (2020).

*Gender considerations*

In the DRC, the question of gender is governed by several legal texts in particular the Charter of the United Nations (June 26, 1945), the Convention for the Elimination of All Forms of Discrimination Against Women (December 18, 1979), the African Charter on Human and Peoples 'Rights (June 27, 1981), the Protocol to the African Charter on Human and Peoples' Rights on the Rights of Women in Africa (July 11, 2003), the Rio on Earth, including the Convention on Biological Diversity (1992), the Treaty of the Central African Forests Commission (COMIFAC), etc.

According to Annie Matundu Mbambi (WILPF DRC) and Marie-Claire Faray-Kele (WILPF UK), April-December 2010, the Democratic Republic of Congo ratified international legal instruments notably the Universal Declaration of Human Rights, which dedicates the principle of equality between men and women in its first two articles. The DRC established the Ministry of Advancement of Women in 1980 and ratified the Convention on the Elimination of All Forms of Discrimination Against Women (CEDAW) in 1988. The preamble of the 2006 promulgated DRC Constitution upholds the principle of equality between men and women. The articles 5, 14 and 15 set up the foundations of legitimisation of any policy of equality and equity in the DRC. Article 14 of the Constitution provides that "the State shall have the duty to ensure the elimination of all forms of discrimination against women and ensure the respect and promotion of their rights". The State must "take measures to address all forms of violence against women in public and private life", and assure the "full participation of women in the development of the nation" particularly guaranteeing the "right to significant representation in national, provincial and local institutions". The State must guarantee the application of the principle of parity between women and men in these institutions, by regulating the application of these rights.

The DRC is also signatory to various international and regional legal frameworks specific for the protection of women's and young girls's rights, including the Convention on the Rights of the Child and the Rome Statute of the International Criminal Court. The DRC state adopted the "Solemn Declaration on Gender Equality in Africa" in 2004 and thus proposed to monitor on gender mainstreaming. The DRC has ratified the Protocol on the Rights of Women in Africa in 2009. The DRC also signed the SADC Protocol on Gender and Development, a legally binding agreement compelling to hasten efforts towards gender equity in the country. However, all these legal frameworks are only having a limited impact on the lives of women, as the law is often not implemented, and only sometimes applied for those who could afford to pay to enjoy their rights.

Lessons learned under Central African Regional Program for the Environment (CARPE) emphasize that if women are to be important vehicles of change in communities, targeted strategies will need to be developed to ensure their participation in Community based natural resource management (CBNRM) planning and management processes. Unfortunately, until now the participation of women in CBNRM activities in DRC has been very limited. To increase the involvement of women it will be necessary to develop an approach that takes into consideration time constraints and socio-cultural impediments to their full participation. For example, only a few women have been nominated as representatives to the thematic groups and men defend their absence by stating that they are unable to travel away from their family and responsibilities to participate in meetings and workshops. As with socio-economic study focus groups, it may be necessary to consider organizing separate, sector-based meetings for women to ensure that they are fully informed of the activities to date, to obtain their input, and to collaboratively work together to develop a strategy for their long-term inclusion in the development and management of an ABS regime in the country.

At the national level, the Constitution of the DRC (article 14), the national gender policy, law 15/013 of August 1, 2015 on the modalities of application of women's rights and parity, the family code of 1987 as modified to date, the forest code of 2002, the law relating to the Conservation of Nature of 2014, the law on fundamental principles relating to the protection of the environment of 2011, Decree n ° 14/018 of August 02, 2014 setting the terms for allocating forest concessions to local communities, Ministerial Order No. 025 laying down specific provisions relating to the management and exploitation of forest concessions of local communities, etc. .

Notwithstanding the legal protections and provisions above, gender inequality is pervasive in DRC and is a significant underlying factor that exacerbates food insecurity and malnutrition. One of the clearest

manifestations of this relationship is, as noted previously, the high fertility rate which reflects how women are valued, and the prevalence of early marriage and adolescent pregnancy among girls 15–19 years, all of which reflect prevailing gender norms that discriminate against women and girls and contribute significantly to chronic undernutrition in their children . Nationally, about 13% of women are married by the age of 19 compared to only 1% of men; however, 51% of women begin childbearing by 19 years of age . In many respects the gender issues that exist nationally are magnified further in the Kivus; in almost every instance, gender indicators for Katanga Province in which the Kivus are found are worse compared to other provinces and the whole nation .

As in other parts of DRC, women are very active in the agricultural sector in the study areas - 63.4% participate in agriculture in North Kivu, and 70.7% in South Kivu - but few are able to own or inherit land . Although the DRC's constitution espouses equality for women, many of the country's laws do not reflect this . For example, previous studies indicate that a married woman is unable to purchase or lease land, or open a bank account without her husband's permission . Although women are expected to grow food for the family's consumption on land provided by their husbands, they do not own the land. Since the conflict began in this area 20 years ago, women have found it increasingly difficult to access land due to the presence of armed militias, which contribute to their displacement and sexual violence against them.

The majority of women across DRC and in Grand Kivu and the Lac Tumba Landscape reported earning less than their spouses, according to the most recent demographic and health survey . In addition, less than 30% of women nationally and 25% in Grand Kivu reported having control over how to use their income. Importantly, while 34% of women nationally reported participating in household decisions, less than 25% of women in Katanga reported participating in household decisions in contrast with 45% in North Kivu and 51% in South Kivu .

Women's limited control over their own income, their lack of participation in household decisions, and the extremely high fertility rate directly impacts women's control over food access and subsequently undermines their capacity to provide optimal care to prevent stunting and other poor outcomes in their children.

**How the project integrates gender**

During the thematic studies that supported this project development, close consultations with local peoples, and communities in the project areas – particularly with women and women's common initiative groups led to the identification of two main ways in which the current project can appropriately ensure that women's participation is equal and beneficial. These include by ensuring : (i) gender mainstreaming in policies, programs and projects, as well as in community-based management processes for sustainable land, forest and water in Project areas; and (ii) that institutions set up for sustainable land and forest management in project areas benefit from support for the understanding of, and adequate integration of gender considerations in the implementation of their activities.

This project uses a pragmatic approach to integrate gender across all levels and processes of the project life-cycle. This approach has been guided by a number of principles put in place from the project development, and integrated into the project implementation, with considerations of post project developments related to gender. The principles include:

i. Integrate gender from the inception of the project and update gender analysis during the first year of implementation with particular focus on the COVI 19 impacts on women including opportunities. Integrating gender any later is too late, because how the project is implemented depends on a sound understanding of and approach to addressing gender issues that affect men and women's participation in program activities.

ii. Train staff on gender in the first year of the project so they gain a better understanding of gender issues in the project context and appreciate why these issues are important to address through their daily work responsibilities.

iii. Hire staff with expertise in gender at the start of the project to ensure and oversee the integration of gender across the project. These staff serve as stewards of gender integration in a project, but are not solely responsible for its effective integration. Establishing a gender-focused position at a high enough

level is also important to provide the authority to direct and oversee how gender is integrated, and hold staff accountable. Investing in such staff also reflects the commitment of the project to addressing gender issues.

iv. Adopt a gender and development approach that engages men and women to promote gender equality and transform gender relations in project locations. Using a win-win approach in which men and women perceive gains in shifting gender norms is also important to support sustainable change.

v. Integrate gender evenly and consistently across all project objectives to achieve the intended impact of promoting gender equality and improving household food security.

vi. Include gender considerations in the development and implementation of strategies to ensure that the relevant audiences are engaged to shift normative beliefs and support the adoption of improved practices. Efforts to engage the community through radio spots have been particularly successful. Key audiences that need to be targeted include community gatekeepers, development practitioners, local level policy-makers, and religious leaders.

vii. Develop a project-wide plan aimed at anticipating and addressing sexual and gender-based violence and protection issues as they are likely to arise over the life of a project taken into consideration how the issue of sex violence is a historical problem in DRC.

Gender issues will be considered as one of the key performance indicators in the project supported activities especially in conservation activities, capacity building, and pilot community development grant programs. Gender issues will be explicitly addressed in conformity with GEF and UNEP Guidelines on Gender. Specifically, this will include but not be limited to the: (i) incorporation of gender topics into the development/preparation of relevant curicula; (ii) creation of additional opportunities for female staff to attend project sponsored training courses; and (iii) promotion of equal participation and expanding the role of women in project sponsored activities. Specifically, with respect to the two aforementioned project supported grant programs this would be achieved through the development of gender-sensitive application criteria, selection of applicants, approval and contracting of grant activities, and their implementation and management .

The Project Management Unit (PMU) will appoint a staff member to coordinate project supported activities related to gender issues and make sure gender considerations will be integrated into all project sponsored activities. The two Information Officers (one for each project location) will be contracted to provide capacity building on gender issues and facilitate gender mainstreaming as an integral part of the overall project implementation, project monitoring, as well as reporting. The PMU will provide M&E reports to PSC annually, in which gender participation in Project Management and project activities will be included. The project-related gender indicators will include but not be limited to: (i) number of female staff and women trained by the project (presented as numbers, percentages over time); (ii) number of female staff and women that participate and play a role in project activities (also with accompanying data on rates and percentages); and (iii) benefit rates of grantees separated by gender in the project sponsored grant program.

The project is in line with the commitments and initiatives of the DRC in a gender balanced development – buttressed by the Women's Act of 2010, and its amendment of 2015. These pieces of legislation define the commitment to gender equality and women's empowerment not only as human rights but also because they are a pathway to achieving the project's goal of protecting and managing biodiversity and natural resources on a sustainable basis. Gender equality and women's empowerment will be mainstreamed into project activities, ensuring that women have a real voice in project governance as well as implementation. Women will participate equally with men in any dialogue or decision-making initiated by the project and will influence decisions that will determine the success of the project and ultimately the future of their families. UNDAF's Strategic Result 3, targets Sustainable Agriculture, Natural Resources, Environment, and Climate Change Management. This strategic result specifically calls for a gender-balanced approach in the management of natural resources and gender-responsive extension and research works to support value chain development.

During the PPG, there was consultation between projects experts and consultants on how the gender can be mainstreamed in the project and what should be the key actions for consideration. The following summary table highlight the key element of the project gender action plan.

| **Key gender issues for consideration** | **Action to be taken** | **Time frame** |
|---|---|---|
| Make the project framework gender sensitive with specific gender sensitive indicators | Maintrean gender consideration in the project framework | At CEO endorsement |
| Translation of legal instrument in support of women consideration in development action | Translation of relevant legal framework in local language | First year of the project |
| Gender manstreaming in local and provincial development plan | Support the 3 Regional Provinces of the project in mainstreaming gender and natural resources management in provincial development plans | From the first year to the Middle – Trem of the project |
| Development of Provincial Gender legal instrument | North and South Kivu provindeces are supported to development provincial gemder framework like those in Equateur | Year 1 to 3 of the Project |
| Capacity building targeting gender mainstreaming | Develop and implement capacity building programme on Gender mainstreaming targeting key stakeholders in the 3 provinces | Year 2 and 3 of the Project |
| Support to women and youths activities | WWF, REPALEAC and WCS partnership support identification and support of women and youths initiatves | Year 2 to 5 of the project |
| Sentization on violence against women | Development of wareness raising programme on violence agains women in project area and in project activities | Year 1 to 5 of the project |
| Creation of provincial committee on gender | Engage stakeholder consultations and creation and operationalisation of provincial committees in support of gender | Year 1 to 5 of the project |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | mainstreaming in natural resources management | |
| Women and youth governance structures | Support establishment and operationalisation including to gain legal status of women and youths institution | Year 1 to 5 of the project |

**SECTION 4: INSTITUTIONAL FRAMEWORK AND IMPLEMENTATION ARRANGEMENTS**

**UNEP** is the **Implementing Agency (IA)** for this GEF project. UNEP'sECOSYSTEMS DIVISION shall provide project oversight to ensure that GEF policies and criteria are adhered to and that the project meets its objectives and achieves expected outcomes in an efficient and effective manner. It shall also in partnership with MTE and other key project partners engage in promoting the project with a view to mobilizing resources and partnership. Project supervision will be entrusted to the UNEP ECOSYSTEMS DIVISION Director who will discharge this responsibility through the assigned Task Manager who represents the UNEP ECOSYSTEMS DIVISION Director on the Project Steering Committee. Project supervision missions by the Task Manager shall constitute part of the project supervision plan. UNEP ECOSYSTEMS DIVISION will perform the liaison function between UNEP and the GEF Secretariat and report on the progress against milestones outlined in the CEO approval letter to the GEF Secretariat. UNEP shall inform the GEF Secretariat whenever there is a potentially substantive co-financing change (i.e. one affecting the project objectives, the underlying concept, scale, scope, strategic priority, conformity with GEF criteria, likelihood of project success, or outcome of the project). It shall rate, on an annual basis, progress in meeting project objectives, project implementation progress, risk, and quality of project monitoring and evaluation, and report to the GEF Secretariat through the Project Implementation Review (PIR) report prepared by the Executing Agency (EA) and ensure that the Evaluation and Oversight Unit of UNEP arranges for an independent terminal evaluation and submits its report to the GEF Evaluation Office.

***Ministry of Environment and Sustainable Development (MEDD)*** is the **Executing Agency (EA)** of the project and shall take responsibility to ensure that the project is implemented in accordance with the (a) agreement to be signed with UNEP ECOSYSTEMS DIVISION, (b) agreed objectives, activities and budget and deliver the outputs and demonstrate its best efforts in achieving the project outcomes. It shall also coordinate activities with the other key Government and other relevant partners and address and rectify any issues raised by UNEP with respect to project execution in a timely manner. As Executing Agency (EA), the Ministry is committed to make best use of project resources and implement the project in the most effective manner.

The Project management structures will be comprised of the following:

**A Project Steering Committee (PSC)** will be established to oversee the achievement of results for this project. The PSC will meet annually, or extraordinarily as may be warranted, in order to:

- Provide overall guidance and ensure coordination between all parties;
- Provide monitoring for project implementation;
- Review and adopt the annual work plans and budgets prepared by the Project Coordinator and Chief Technical Advisor, in conformity with the project objective and subject to the rules of GEF and UNEP;
- Review the six-monthly progress reports to be prepared by PMU and oversee the implementation of corrective actions, when necessary;
- Enhance synergy between the GEF project and other initiatives being implemented in the project area; and

- Provide advice on policy and strategic issues to be taken into account during project implementation.

The members of the PSC will include:

- **Chair**: the designated Senior Staff from the Ministry of Tourism and Environment
- **Co**-Chair: UNEP ECOSYSTEMS DIVISION Task manager or mandated UNEP Official
- **Members**: GEF Operational Focal Point, and staff from relevant departments from ministries in charge of environment, forestry, protected areas, agriculture, livestock, mining, finance, land reform, scientific research and local administration, as well as special economic areas. Specific roles within the PSC are based on the mandates assigned to each ministry.

The Secretariat to the PSC will be provided by the Project Management Unit.

As may be required on specific issues, an Advisory group can be formed to offer any other guidance or expertise as required by the specific agenda of the PSC.

**A Project Management Unit (PMU):** The daily management of the project remains with the project team under the watchful eye of the designated Project Director. The PMU will serve as the critical link between the Agency, the project partners assuming the lead of thematic areas, and the different groups engaged in project activities, will ensure project planned activities are adequately executed and that lessons learned are shared among sites and within national committees and to provide visibility of the project at the national and international level. The PMU will be responsible for ensuring adequate communication of information to all national and international partners. The PMU will elaborate and submit to the IA technical and financial progress reports. The Project Management Unit consists of:

- Project Director
- Project Technical Adviser - national/Regional (Recruited)
- Project Lead Technical Expert /Stakeholder Engagement and Natural Resources Management Officer- national (to be recruited)
- Project Monitoring and Evaluation Expert – National
- Project Gender, communication and Indigenous people engagement Expert
- Financial Officer (Financier) – national
- Support staffs – national

See Appendix 5: Terms of Reference for Project Personnel for detailed overview of PMU roles.

The PMU will be hosted by the Directorate of Sustainable Development, and will be based at its premises in Kinshasa. The hosting costs will be covered by the Government. The TORs for staff in the PMU are provided in Appendix 9.

***The Field Operations Teams in project locations of Equateur, North Kivu, and South Kivu:*** The Provincial Coordination will support the implementation of the project on the ground. It will have a major role in guiding the use of resources for project activities on the ground; supporting the application of project principles in the achievement of project goals (such as ensuring the representativeness of women and indigenous populations in project activities and benefits); supporting information production tailored to respond to local needs and norms; etc. It will also assist the project in the identification of service providers and partners needed for the project implementation.

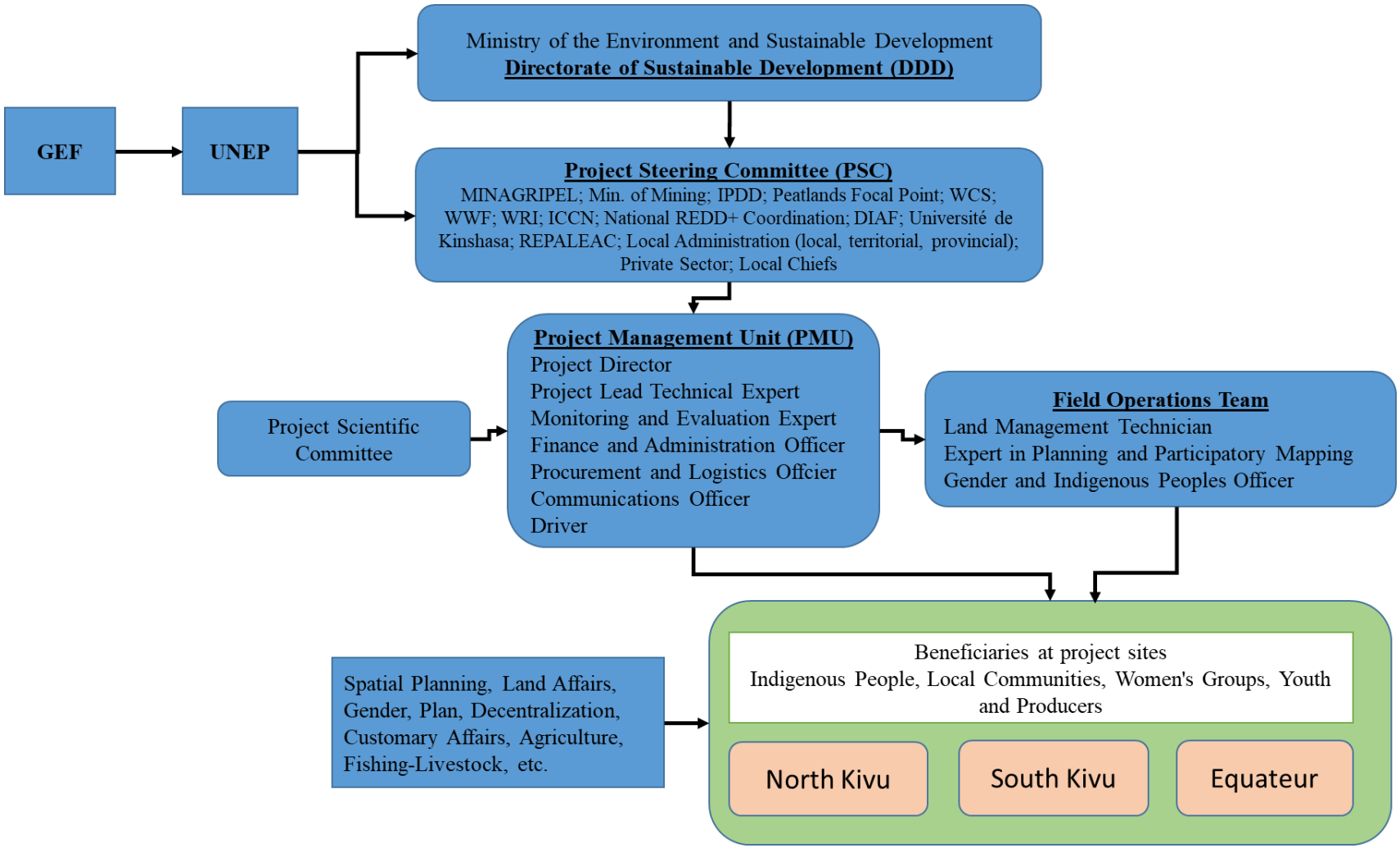
**External Structure**

Project activities at the site level will be realized by the local partners including NGOs, the site managers / promoters and by the local communities.

Technical and Financial Partners, Decentralized Technical Services, Regional and Local Authorities, Consultants and service providers are part of the external structure and will contribute to the achievement of the project objectives.

**Oversight Mechanism**

The PMU will assess, monitor, and control through reports, on-sites follow-up visits while feeding the indicators and disseminating the results to stakeholders and UNEP.


GEF
UNEP
Ministry of the Environment and Sustainable Development
Directorate of Sustainable Development (DDD)
Project Steering Committee (PSC)
MINAGRIPEL; Min. of Mining; IPDD; Peatlands Focal Point; WCS; WWF; WRI; ICCN; National REDD+ Coordination; DIAF; Université de Kinshasa; REPALEAC; Local Administration (local, territorial, provincial); Private Sector; Local Chiefs
Project Management Unit (PMU)
Project Director
Project Lead Technical Expert
Monitoring and Evaluation Expert
Finance and Administration Officer
Procurement and Logistics Offcier
Communications Officer
Driver
Project Scientific Committee
Field Operations Team
Land Management Technician
Expert in Planning and Participatory Mapping
Gender and Indigenous Peoples Officer
Spatial Planning, Land Affairs, Gender, Plan, Decentralization, Customary Affairs, Agriculture, Fishing-Livestock, etc.
Beneficiaries at project sites
Indigenous People, Local Communities, Women's Groups, Youth and Producers
North Kivu
South Kivu
Equateur

**SECTION 5: STAKEHOLDER PARTICIPATION**

A wide cross section of DRC's society living in the project locations (Kivu North and South, and the Lac Tumba Landscape) as well as in other areas outside the project area (such as Kinshasa) were consulted during the PPG phase of this project. These stakeholders include ministries; government agencies and technical institutions; local government institutions, community-based organizations; non-governmental organizations; private sector; development and technical partners. An initial design workshop was held in which stakeholders' recommendations on project activities, components and outputs were gathered. Further consultations took place in Kinshasa with key ministries and was based on the project concept. The PPG team then went to each pilot location to undertake detailed consultations with the different regional, district and technical services (environment, agriculture, fisheries, water, zone management, and research where available), as well as representatives from local NGOs, donor community, and ongoing projects. In each region, local communities were consulted during field visits, during which the project design team gathered the relevant baseline data on infrastructures, ecosystems and livelihoods[186]. Local sites were determined in consultation with regional administrations, based on a list of adaptation needs and urgent priorities.

During the project implementation NGOs and the private sector will be called upon to participate in training, awareness raising campaigns, and local activities in communes. NGOs can provide a useful relay between the project and local communities. Community based associations will be sought out in project sites to provide the necessary organization for project activities involving the provision of support for enhanced or alternative livelihoods – meaning activities associated with SLM, SFM, Biodiversity management, as well as community-based approaches to natural resources and landscape management. Private sector operators will also benefit from training on potential economic opportunities for investments at different levels of value chains in sustainable products and production (including in non-timber forest products, ecotourism, and others). In this regard, the project will benefit from linkages with other baseline projects that have created a set of potential small private sector enterprises that can act as interlocutors in this project. At local level, common initiative groups such as women's groups, cooperatives, or enterprises will be proactively encouraged to benefit from training and capacity development regarding sustainable and resilient livelihoods.

***Ministry of the Environment and Sustainable Development (MEDD):*** The MEDD will serve as the project executing agency. It will also Co-Chair the Project Steering Committee, serve as project coordinator; facilitate stakeholder participation; facilitate policy reviews, reforms approval as relevant; Facilitate coordination between stakeholders participating in project implementation in the context of the Agriculture and Natural Resources Working Group. Will have the responsibility for controlling that policies and regulations regarding the sustainable management of natural resources are followed in all project interventions.

***Congolese Institute for Nature Conservation (ICCN):*** Member of Project Steering Committee; serve as project implementation agency; lead all activities related to project implementation, especially biodiversity conservation works such as in defining effective measures for the definition of high priority biodiversity areas for enhance protection; and in providing on-the-ground coordination of project implementation activities of all participants.

[186] See the following thematic studies: (i) Joël Bernardin KIYULU N'YANGA - NZO (2020) ***Rapport d'Etude sur la Thematique Populations Autochtones et Communautes Locales.*** Pour le projet "Gestion Communautaire des Paysages Forestiers du Grand Kivu et des Lacs Télé-Tumba segment de la RDC". FEM-7 Programme à Impact sur les Paysages Durables de Bassin du Congo. Ministere de l'Environnement et de Developpement Durable (MEDD), Kinshasa, RDC; and (ii) LILAKAKO MALIKUKA et Felix Credo (2020) ***Analyse des opportunités de prise en compte de la dimension genre***. Pour le projet "Gestion Communautaire des Paysages Forestiers du Grand Kivu et des Lacs Télé-Tumba segment de la RDC". FEM-7 Programme à Impact sur les Paysages Durables de Bassin du Congo. Ministere de l'Environnement et de Developpement Durable (MEDD), Kinshasa, RDC.

***Provincial Coordination of the MEDD in the Lac Tumba Landscape and in Grand Kivu:*** The Provincial Coordination will support the implementation of this project on the ground. It will assist the project in the identification of service providers and partners needed for the project implementation. The provincial coordination will be especially useful in ensuring the policy application on the ground meets national and provincial legislative and other relevant frameworks. The Provincial Coordination will give strategic orientation and support the work with rural households to ensure their ownership of the project

***Ministry of Agriculture, Fisheries and Livestock Husbandry (MINAGRIPEL):*** This ministry will be a member of the Project Steering Committee. It will also participate in policy review and land use planning as related to agricultural production systems within the project area; support awareness creation and advocacy for agricultural development that reduces deforestation and mainstream biodiversity. It will provide technical and organizational support to the beneficiaries particularly for the adoption of sustainable agricultural practices during the implementation of the on-the- ground interventions. The ministry will also support the development of the guidelines and the implementation of the interventions related to agriculture development, agroforestry, erosion control and reforestation at the local level.

***World Wildlife Fund (WWF):*** WWF has been consulted by UN Environment and project executing partners from the initial project idea, where WWF provided background information and guidance on key issues to be addressed by the GEF project that would fill gaps not covered by current interventions. WWF will lead the implementation of two Outputs: Output 3.1.1: At least 100 sustainable climate smart projects (agroforestry production, animal husbandry, transformation and commercialization are supported under IPLC management with active integration of women and private partners engagement; and Output 3.1.2: Investments derived from result-based payment for ecosystem services contracts are secured by the project and applied to restore, improve carbon stock and biodiversity in at least 500 000 ha of IPLC lands.

**Jane Goodall Institute**: They have been at the heart of the development of management plans for Great Apes and main national parks in the Kivu+ region. They will be sub-contracted to support land zooning and implementation of conservation measures.

***Ministry of Lands:*** Will be a member of the Project Steering Committee. This ministry will contribute to the analysis of strength, weaknesses and gaps in existing laws, defining the way forward, and solving Land Tenure conflicts. This will entail providing policy and legislative guidance on land use and land tenure; support to the process for the establishment of new conservation areas; support the participation of local government authorities in project implementation. It will also be involved in mapping and delineation of areas for the implementation of the project interventions.

***Ministry of Mining:*** The Ministry of Mining will be involved in the land use planning activities, the identification of the priority areas for investments in the protection of high value biodiversity, local development planning, and highlighting potential areas and aspects land-use conflicts in project areas. The ministry will also provide inputs in the design of the geodatabase as well as some of the initial data to populate this database.

***The University of Kinshasa (UoK), through the Department of Natural Resources Management:*** This university will guide the scientific dimensions of the current project. They will lead the creation of the project's Scientific Committee on which the project will depend for scientific guidance. The University will also be responsible for two main project Outputs, including: Output 3.1.3. The capacity of IPLC community development committees and local, regional and national authorities in project development, implementation, climate best practices and monitoring are strengthened; and Output 4.1.1:

Four integrated Geographic Information System databases (3 at provincial level, one at national level) put in place in order to manage and share information consolidated.

***Local communities and community leaders in project areas:*** Project implementation works such as labour for conservation works; local institutional arrangements for project implementation; identification, demarcation, and management of indigenous conservation areas as relevant; participate in other land use planning for project implementation.

***Community-Based Organizations:*** Partner in project implementation; facilitate consultations with local communities as relevant; participate in land use planning and implementation; awareness creation in favor of the project.

***Local Administration (local, territorial, provincial)***: The local administration will be involved in formalizing project outputs, such as recognizing village boundaries, supporting the creation of Village Environmental Committees, attributing community forests and recognizing its sub- committees. Its local-based representatives are also expected to support the dissemination and implementation of best agricultural and forest management practices. It is the administration's responsibility to monitor the respect of the rules of attribution of forest communities and their concessions, as well as issue permits needed for their operation.

***Local and Indigenous communities*** have expressed interest in the conservation and sustainable use of natural resources, although, social, cultural, and religious dimensions are generally not adequately taken into account when developing different policies, strategies, programmes and action plans for the environmental conservation. The importance of bringing indigenous communities on board in implementing projects for positive transformations of socio-ecological systems can be exemplified by local practices that can influence the outcome of landscape management efforts in rural Grand Kivu and in the Lac Tumba Landscape. Many local and indigenous peoples have traditional systems of oral and written laws establishes a social contract between groups of people at a local level that governs many issues including natural resource and land management as well as associated penalties. By supporting the organization of these local populations to become actively engaged in the protection and conservation of environmental resources in their communities, these local systems of social contracts can find an enabling framework in which to serve in the protection of the environment and ecosystem services.

***Civil society*** has an essential role to play as a watchdog and in lobbying and advocating for environmental governance. International and national NGOs have grown in capacity and importance in the DRC in response to this need, though there is still much room for improvement in terms of community engagement. Despite their shortcomings, civil society organisations in the DRC have been effective in raising awareness on issues such as illegal exploitation of natural resources including rosewood, and the exploitation of critically endangered species. In this project, they will be called upon to reach out to relevant stakeholders to raise such awareness. They will also benefit from some of the training in relevant key themes of this project. For indigenous peoples, the Network of Indigenous and Local Populations for the Sustainable Management of Forest Ecosystems in the DRC (REPALEF DRC) in North - Kivu, South - Kivu and Equateur in coordination with the national REPALEF will play a leading role in the implementation of micro - projects in favor of indigenous peoples.

**Stakeholder consultation and engagement methods**

There are a variety of engagement techniques used to build relationships with stakeholders, gather information from stakeholders, consult with stakeholders, and disseminate project information to stakeholders. When selecting an appropriate consultation technique, culturally appropriate consultation methods, and the purpose for engaging with a stakeholder group will be considered.

The following principles will be upheld during consultations and other forms of engagement: *(i) Commitment:* by recognizing the need to understand, engage and identify the stakeholders and consulting them in formulation process. Further, engaging approval processes that secure institutional commitment to the project. *(ii) Integrity:* ensuring that consultations and engagement are conducted in a manner that fosters mutual respect and trust. *(iii) Respect:* of rights, cultural beliefs, values and interests of stakeholders and affected communities. d. Transparency: ensuring that stakeholder and community concerns are responded to in a timely, open and effective manner. *(iv) Inclusiveness:* ensuring that broad participation is encouraged and supported by appropriate participation opportunities., including unlimited access to consultations meetings. *(v) Trust:* through open and meaningful dialogue that respects and upholds a stakeholders and community's beliefs, values and opinions.

The goal of this Stakeholder Engagement Plan (Table 13) is to involve all stakeholders of the project, as early as possible in the implementation process and throughout project duration to ensure that, their views and concerns are made known and taken into account. The plan will help the project in implementing effective communication channels and working relationships. The Executing Agency will continue to hold consultations throughout project implementation as deemed necessary. This section provides a summary of the engagement of the major stakeholders. The Stakeholder Engagement Plan will be implemented in conjunction with the Gender Mainstreaming Strategy and the process framework for restriction of access to natural resources.

**Table 13. Methods for engaging project stakeholders and related engagement activities.**

| Stakeholders | Engagement Methods/Means | Engagement Activities |
|---|---|---|
| Local communities in project sites | During the PPG, local communities represented by the village Chiefs have been consulted and involved in all project validation activities. These community representatives will continue to be engaged through face-to-face community meetings, individual interviews, and workshops. Representative will be also included in the Project Steering Committee and the Project thematic Technical Working Groups. | - The range of activities may include: participatory appraisals of gender-specific and community needs using standard participatory rural appraisal methods and tools; capacity building and awareness raising; feasibility studies for Community Conservation Agreements; data collection for research purposes; Consultations to attain Free, Prior and Informed Consent; Involvement in Strategic landscape level planning meetings and localized land use planning, thematic working groups and steering committee meetings |
| National Government Ministries and Agencies | Emails, face-to-face meetings, workshops | - Project Management Unit meetings through the Thematic Technical Working Groups<br>- Project Steering Committee meetings<br>- Project Inception workshop<br>- Identification and legalization workshops for local communities' forest concessions and indigenous and community heritage areas<br>- Strategic landscape level planning meetings<br>- Share midterm and final project evaluation<br>- Participation in high-level advocacy meetings |
| NGOs and civil society organizations | Emails, face-to-face meetings, workshops | - Project Inception workshop<br>- Share midterm and final project evaluation<br>- Workshops for the legalization of forest concessions of local communities and indigenous and community |

| Stakeholders | Engagement Methods/Means | Engagement Activities |
|---|---|---|
| | | heritage areas or possible reserves<br>- Strategic landscape level planning meetings<br>- Support to local communities' conservation agreements implementation<br>- Sub contract for restoration activities<br>- Participation to capacity building events as beneficiary and as providers to local communities' groups |
| Private Sector | Emails, face-to-face meetings, workshops | - Project Inception workshop<br>- Share midterm and final project evaluation<br>- Strategic landscape level planning meetings<br>- Identification and legalization workshops for local communities' forest concessions and indigenous and community heritage areas<br>- Implementation of financial mechanism<br>- Beneficiaries of capacity building activities |
| Bilateral/ Multilateral Entities | Emails, face-to-face meetings, workshops | - Project Inception workshop<br>- Share midterm and final project evaluation<br>- Strategic landscape level planning meetings<br>- Identification and legalization workshops for local communities' forest concessions and indigenous and community heritage areas<br>- implementation of financial mechanism<br>- Experience sharing and lessons learning meetings<br>- Policy dialogue and review |
| Local Government | Emails, face-to-face meetings, workshops | - Project Inception workshop<br>- Share midterm and final project evaluation<br>- Strategic landscape level planning meetings<br>- Identification and legalization workshops for local communities' forest concessions and indigenous and community heritage areas<br>- Technical Thematic working groups<br>- Participation in the Project Steering Committee<br>- Implementation of Financial mechanism<br>- Implementation of Communities Conservation Agreements<br>- Policy and legal framework dialogue and review |
| Private landowners in forests, peatlands and riverine areas | Emails, face-to-face meetings, workshops | - Strategic landscape level planning meetings<br>- Identification and legalization workshops for local communities' forest concessions and indigenous and community heritage areas<br>- Policy and legal framework dialogue and review |

**The Project's stakeholder engagement plan**

Stakeholder engagement is an important feature of the project covering site-based arrangements for forest, biodiversity and peatland resources management, the development of strategic and relevant knowledge products, bringing together stakeholders to foster mainstreaming biodiversity conservation, forest and peatland management, as well as working with in a multi-stakeholder context to achieve project goals. The preparation of this project has included a number of consultations and information sharing activities with various actors that have a key stake in the proposed project.

**An analysis of key interest groups for the Lac Tumba and the Grand Kivu Landscapes**

Decisions made by different people concerning their participation in a project depend on their interests, and objectives, and their understanding of how the project will impact them. To ensure achievement of desired impacts and to reduce future conflict in a project, the major project related groups with differing views or agendas have been identified and their interests considered. This project recognizes that it is important that people recognize clearly that differing agendas can produce serious conflict situations that can divert the project from stated goals, and part of the role of the thematic studies and engagements with different stakeholders during the preparation of this project was aimed at achieving this. This initial appreciation of influences and potential conflicts laid the groundwork for some of the explicit discussions of how to resolve them with potential stakeholders. This project sees that obtaining this understanding can be a major achievement - particularly the recognition that much development work has strong political implications at both macro and micro levels. In addition to identifying groups and their concerns, every effort has been made to involve representatives of the groups in the design of assessments so the results likely to be used effectively.

The current project has come very special characteristics when looking at specific interest groups related to the forest and peatland landscapes of the Lac Tumba and Grand Kivu. This is because this project has the potential to change the use of natural forest and peatland resources of the region. Based on this, a special characterization can be made which identifies at least four groups that have distinct views on potential impacts and values gained or lost. These include:

1. *Groups with commercial interests in specific parts or aspects of the forest.* These groups are interested in the market values associated with use of certain parts of the forest (including private sector investors of local and foreign origin).

2. *Local forest dwellers with their interest in livelihood/survival values (many of them indigenous populations).* These groups are interested in the forest as their living environment and as a source of sustenance and livelihood.

3. *Environmental advocacy groups.* These groups are interested in *all* the goods and environmental services that are and can be contributed on a sustainable basis by the forest including the educational and spiritual values associated with forest preservation. They are interested in the forest in a holistic, non-consumptive sense.

4. *Slash and burn agriculturalists and other land users with an interest in the land underlying the forest and peatland landscapes.* This group assigns a negative value to the forest itself, i.e., they would like to see it cleared and gone. To these groups, the forest is nothing but a nuisance: letting it stand involves a cost; it harbors dangerous animals; it is the home for animals and insects that attack adjacent agricultural crops; it hinders travel and road construction; it is in the way of progress in agriculture and ranching. From the point of view of these groups, the forest that is grown on the underlying land they want has a negative value at least equal to the cost of clearing it. Having said the above, we also should point out that in fact the forest has a positive value to the slash and burn farmer practicing shifting cultivation with forest fallows where the forest renews the nutrients in the soil for the farmer. We come back to these types of "hidden" values later on.

## SECTION 6: MONITORING AND EVALUATION PLAN

UNEP will be responsible for managing the mid-term review/evaluation and the terminal evaluation. The Project Management Unit and partners will participate actively in the process.

The project will be reviewed or evaluated at mid-term (tentatively in mm/yy as indicated in the project milestones). The purpose of the Mid-Term Review (MTR) or Mid-Term Evaluation (MTE) is to provide

an independent assessment of project performance at mid-term, to analyse whether the project is on track, what problems and challenges the project is encountering, and which corrective actions are required so that the project can achieve its intended outcomes by project completion in the most efficient and sustainable way. In addition, it will verify information gathered through the GEF tracking tools.

The project Steering Committee will participate in the MTR or MTE and develop a management response to the evaluation recommendations along with an implementation plan. It is the responsibility of the UNEP Task Manager to monitor whether the agreed recommendations are being implemented. An MTR is managed by the UNEP Task Manager. An MTE is managed by the Evaluation Office (EO) of UNEP. The EO will determine whether an MTE is required or an MTR is sufficient.

An independent Terminal Evaluation (TE) will take place at the end of project implementation. The EO will be responsible for the TE and liaise with the UNEP Task Manager throughout the process. The TE will provide an independent assessment of project performance (in terms of relevance, effectiveness and efficiency), and determine the likelihood of impact and sustainability. It will have two primary purposes:

(i) to provide evidence of results to meet accountability requirements, and
(ii) to promote learning, feedback, and knowledge sharing through results and lessons learned among UNEP and executing partners.

While a TE should review use of project funds against budget, it would be the role of a financial audit to assess probity (i.e. correctness, integrity etc.) of expenditure and transactions.

The TE report will be sent to project stakeholders for comments. Formal comments on the report will be shared by the EO in an open and transparent manner. The project performance will be assessed against standard evaluation criteria using a six-point rating scheme. The final determination of project ratings will be made by the EO when the report is finalized. The evaluation report will be publicly disclosed and will be followed by a recommendation compliance process.

The direct costs of reviews and evaluations will be charged against the project evaluation budget **Project Inception Phase**

A Project Inception Workshop (IW) will be held within the first two (2) months of project start-up with the participation of the full project team, relevant counterparts, co-financing partners, and the UNEP Focal Point, as appropriate. A fundamental objective of the IW will be to help the project team to understand and take ownership of the project's goal and objectives, as well as finalize preparation of the project's first annual work plan on the basis of the project results framework and the GEF Tracking Tool. This will include reviewing the results framework (indicators, means of verification, and assumptions), imparting additional detail as needed, and on the basis of this exercise, finalizing the Annual Work Plan (AWP) with precise and measurable performance indicators, and in a manner consistent with the expected outcomes for the project. Specific targets for the first-year implementation progress indicators together with their means of verification will be developed at the inception workshop. These will be used to assess whether the implementation is proceeding at the intended pace and in the right direction and will form part of the Annual Work Plan.

Additionally, the purpose and objective of the IW will be to a) introduce project staff to project stakeholders that will support the project during its implementation; b) detail the roles, support services, and complementary responsibilities of UNEP staff in relation to the project team; c) provide a detailed overview of UNEP-GEF reporting and M&E requirements, with particular emphasis on the Annual Project Implementation Reviews (PIRs) and related documentation, the Annual Project Report (APR), mid-term review, final evaluation and financial reporting. Equally, the Inception Workshop will provide

an opportunity to inform the project team on UNEP project-related budgetary planning, budget reviews including arrangements for the annual audit, and mandatory budget re-phasings. The IW will also provide an opportunity for all parties to understand their roles, functions, and responsibilities within the project's decision-making structures, including reporting and communication lines and conflict resolution mechanisms.

The Terms of Reference (ToRs) for project staff and decision-making structures will be discussed again, as needed, in order to clarify each party's responsibilities during the project's implementation phase. A report of the Inception Workshop is a key reference document and must be prepared and shared with participants.

**Monitoring Responsibilities and Events**

A detailed schedule of project review meetings will be developed by the project management team in consultation with project implementation partners and stakeholder representatives. It will be incorporated in the Project Inception Report. The schedule will include: a) tentative timeframes for Project Steering Committee meetings (and other relevant advisory and/or coordination mechanisms); and b) project-related M&E activities.

Day-to-day monitoring of implementation progress will be the responsibility of the Project Lead Technical Expert based on the project's Annual Work Plan and its indicators. The Project Lead Technical Expert will inform the UNEP, on behalf of the Executing Agency of any delays or difficulties faced during implementation so that the appropriate support or corrective measures can be adopted in a timely and remedial fashion. The Project Lead Technical Expert will fine-tune the progress and performance/impact indicators of the project in consultation with the full project team at the IW with support from UNEP Task Manager.

At the inception workshop, specific targets for the first-year implementation progress indicators together with their means of verification will be developed. Targets and indicators for subsequent years will be defined annually as part of the internal evaluation and planning processes undertaken by the project team. Measurement of impact indicators related to global benefits will be done during the annual evaluation.

Periodic monitoring of implementation progress will be undertaken by the UNEP Task Manager through six-monthly exchanges with the project implementation team, or more frequently as deemed necessary. This will allow parties to take stock of and to troubleshoot any problems pertaining to the project in a timely fashion to ensure the timely implementation of project activities. The UNEP Task Manager, as appropriate, will conduct yearly visits to the project's field sites, or more often based on an agreed upon schedule to be detailed in the project's Inception Report/AWP to assess first-hand project progress. Any other member of the Steering Committee can also take part in these trips, as decided by the Steering Committee and as determined by project resources. A Field Visit Report will be prepared by the UNEP Task Manager and circulated no less than one month after the visit to the project team, all Steering Committee members, and UNEP-GEF.

Annual monitoring will occur through the Project Steering Committee (PSC) meetings. This is the highest policy-level meeting of the parties directly involved in the implementation of a project. The project will be subject to the Project Steering Committee meeting at least once every year.

The first such meeting will be held within the first twelve (12) months of the start of full implementation. The Project Lead Technical Expert will prepare an Annual Project Report (APR) and submit it to UNEP

GEF Task Manager at least two weeks prior to the PSC for review and comments. The APR will be used as one of the basic documents for discussions Project Steering Committee meeting. The Project Lead Technical Expert will present the APR to the PSC, highlighting policy issues and recommendations for the decision of the PSC. The Project Lead Technical Expert will also inform the participants of any agreement reached by stakeholders during the APR preparation on how to resolve operational issues. Separate reviews of each project component may also be conducted if necessary. UNEP has the authority to suspend disbursement if project performance benchmarks are not met. Benchmarks will be conveyed by UNEP to project stakeholders at the IW, based on delivery rates and qualitative assessments of achievements of outputs.

The Terminal PSC Review is held in the last month of project operations. The Project Lead Technical Expert with support of Monitoring and Evaluation (M&E) Officer and guidance from UNEP is responsible for preparing the Terminal Report and submitting it to UNEP GEF. It shall be prepared in the draft at least two months in advance of the PSC meeting in order to allow review and will serve as the basis for discussions in the PSC meeting. The terminal PSC review considers the implementation of the project as a whole, paying particular attention to whether the project has achieved its stated objectives and contributed to the broader environmental objective. It decides whether any actions are still necessary, particularly in relation to the sustainability of project results, and acts as a vehicle through which lessons learned can be captured to feed into other projects being implemented.

**Project Monitoring Reporting**

The Project Lead Technical Expert, with support from M&E officer and guidance from UNEP-GEF team, will be responsible for the preparation and submission of the following reports that form part of the monitoring process and that are mandatory.

- A **Project Inception Report (IR)** will be prepared immediately following the IW. It will include a detailed First Year/AWP divided in quarterly timeframes detailing the activities and progress indicators that will guide implementation during the first year of the project. This work plan will include the dates of specific field visits, support missions from the UNEP Task Manager or consultants, as well as timeframes for meetings of the project's decision-making structures. The IR will also include the detailed project budget for the first full year of implementation, prepared on the basis of the AWP, and including any M&E requirements to effectively measure project performance during the targeted 12-month timeframe. The IR will include a more detailed narrative on the institutional roles, responsibilities, coordinating actions, and feedback mechanisms of project-related partners. In addition, a section will be included on progress to date on project establishment and start-up activities and an update of any changed external conditions that may affect project implementation. When finalized, the IR will be circulated to project counterparts who will be given a period of one calendar month in which to respond with comments or queries. Prior to the IR's circulation, the UNEP/GEF will review the document.
- The **Annual Project Report (APR)**. An APR will be prepared on an annual basis prior to the PSC Review, to reflect the progress achieved in meeting the project's AWP and assess performance of the project in contributing to intended outcomes through outputs and partnership work. The format of the APR is flexible but should include the following sections: a) project risks, issues, and adaptive management; b) project progress against pre-defined indicators and targets, c) outcome performance; and d) lessons learned/best practices.
- The **Project Implementation Review (PIR**) is an annual monitoring process mandated by the GEF. It has become an essential management and monitoring tool for project managers and

offers the main vehicle for extracting lessons from on-going projects. Once the project has been under implementation for one year, a PIR must be prepared by the project management and submitted by UNEP to the GEF. The PIR should then be discussed in the PSC meeting so that the result would be a PIR that has been agreed upon by the project counterparts and the UNEP. The individual PIRs are collected, reviewed, and analysed by the UNEP Operational Focal Point prior to sending them to the GEF by UNEP-GEF Coordination Office.

- **Half year (July–December) Progress Reports** outlining main updates in project progress will be provided every six months to the UNEP/GEF Task Manager. The January – June progress report stands as the PIR described above.
- **Specific Thematic Reports** focusing on specific issues or areas of activity will be prepared by the project team when requested by UNEP-GEF or the project implementing partners. The request for a Thematic Report will be provided to the project team in written form by UNEP and will clearly state the issue or activities that need to be reported on. These reports can be used as a form of lessons learned exercise, specific oversight in key areas, or as troubleshooting exercises to evaluate and overcome obstacles and difficulties encountered. UNEP is requested to minimize its requests for Thematic Reports, and when such are necessary will allow reasonable timeframes for their preparation by the project team.
- **A Project Terminal Report** will be prepared by the project team during the last three (3) months of the project. This comprehensive report will summarize all activities, achievements, and outputs of the project; lessons learned; objectives met or not achieved; structures and systems implemented, etc.; and will be the definitive statement of the project's activities during its lifetime. It will also lay out recommendations for any further steps that may need to be taken to ensure sustainability and replicability of the project's activities.
- **Publications/Technical reports.** The project intends to publish some documents covering specific themes. In the Inception Report, the project team will prepare a draft list of publications that are expected during the course of the project and tentative due dates. Where necessary, this publications list will be revised and updated, and included in subsequent APRs. Publications may also be prepared by external consultants and should be comprehensive and specialized analyses of clearly defined theme of research within the framework of the project. These publications will represent, as appropriate, the project's substantive contribution to specific issues, and will be used in efforts to disseminate relevant information at local, national, and international levels.

**Project Evaluation**

In-line with the UNEP Programme Manual and the Evaluation Policy the project will be subject to a Terminal Evaluation. The Evaluation Office will be responsible for the Terminal Evaluation (TE) and will liaise with Ecosystems Division and the Executing Agency throughout the process. The TE will provide an independent assessment of project performance (in terms of relevance, effectiveness, and efficiency), and determine the likelihood of impact and sustainability. It will have two primary purposes: (i) to provide evidence of results to meet accountability requirements, and (ii) to promote learning, feedback, and knowledge sharing through results and lessons learned among UNEP and executing partners. The direct costs of the evaluation will be charged against the project evaluation budget. The Terminal Evaluation will be initiated no earlier than six months prior to the completion of project activities and, if a follow-on phase of the project is envisaged, should be completed prior to completion of the project and the submission of the follow-on proposal.

The draft TE report will be sent by the Evaluation Office to project stakeholders for comment. Formal comments on the report will be shared by the Evaluation Office in an open and transparent manner. The project performance will be assessed against standard evaluation criteria using a six-point rating scheme. The final determination of project ratings will be made by the Evaluation Office when the report is finalized. The evaluation report will be publicly disclosed and may be followed by a recommendation compliance process. The GEF Tracking Tools will also be verified during the final evaluation.

**Learning and Knowledge Sharing**

The GEF Knowledge Management (KM) strategy will guide the project's KM approach, which will be mainstreamed into the project's design, its M&E system and adaptive management, ensuring that risks are identified and addressed, and successes and failures are documented and shared. Activities to share and learning among agricultural producers, NTFP harvesters, community forest managers, SMEs, political decision-makers and civil society organizations will include development and dissemination of communications materials, organization of exchange visits, and participation in national, regional and international conferences on Land Use Planning and sustainable land management. Cross-learning and experience-sharing will follow a two-tiered approach: Tier 1 will ensure that project learnings are captured, compiled and systematized Lastly, Tier 2 will ensure that project knowledge is shared with, and used by relevant stakeholders, thus promoting its scaling out to future projects, improved practices and policies.

While technical assistance enables change towards more sustainable agricultural and forestry practices, the project will dedicate time and resources to strengthen CSOs in their organizational capabilities. Organizational strengthening will provide continuity well beyond the lifetime of the project and allow CSOs to grow their impact within their field of expertise. Modules developed by the project will be handed over to CSOs to widen the reach of these activities, as well as shared within fora and among policy makers for a potential replication more broadly in DRC.

A project site will be created on Ministry of the Environment and Sustainable Development web-based intranet, which will serve as a repository of project documents in which evidence, reports and communication materials will be stored.

The field level activities of the project will be focused on a limited number of village areas in the two project locations (the Lac Tumba Landscape and the Grand Kivu). However, it is the vision of this project that once the community-based climate-smart land use and production approaches, SLM, BD management, and INRM approaches have been validated, they can be scaled up and replicated across the country as a whole. Also, lessons learned from the establishment and implementation of work with the Village Environment Committees, and experiences with the implementation of models of community-based management of natural resources, biodiversity and landscapes will be of relevance to other parts of the country, and countries in Sub-Saharan Africa involved in the TerrAfrica program. As one of the country partners in the TerrAfrica program, the DRC will periodically participate in regional and continental meetings, and fora organized by TerrAfrica and also contribute to the development of the TerrAfrica Sub-Saharan Africa SLM Knowledge Base. This will allow the DRC to share the lessons learned from project implementation with other countries enabling the successful SLM approaches and practices from the GEF component.

Results from the project will be disseminated within and beyond the project intervention zone through a number of existing information sharing networks and forums. This includes networks, forums and events organized by the project itself as well as project-sponsored events (e.g. side events) at national

and international fora. In addition, the project will participate, as relevant and appropriate, in UNEP-GEF sponsored networks, organized for Senior Personnel working on projects that share common characteristics.

UNEP-GEF Coordination Office has established an electronic platform for sharing lessons between the project managers. The project will identify and participate, as relevant and appropriate, in scientific, policy-based and/or any other networks, which may be of benefit to project implementation though lessons learned. The project will identify, analyse, and share lessons learned that might be beneficial in the design and implementation of similar future projects. Identifying and analysing lessons learned is an on-going process, and the need to communicate such lessons as one of the project's central contributions is a requirement to be delivered not less frequently than once every twelve (12) months. UNEP-GEF shall provide a format and assist the project team in categorizing, documenting, and reporting on lessons learned. Specifically, the project will ensure coordination in terms of avoiding overlap, sharing best practices, and generating knowledge products of best practices in the area of SLM.

## SECTION 7: PROJECT FINANCING AND BUDGET

### 7.1. Overall project budget

The overall project budget is presented in detail in Appendix 1 (GEF budget by project components, by year and UN Environment budget lines)

### 7.2. Project co-financing

Co-financing letters are provided in Appendix 12

### 7.3. Project cost-effectiveness

The scale and underlying methodology that drives this project supports cost-effectiveness. At the pilot scale, the project will use participatory methods to ensure that project activities and goals are aligned with realities on the ground and to maximize local multi-stakeholders buy-in. Implemented in this participatory way, the pilots will be a cost-effective way to learn, adapt and test the tools and higher-level regulations before their replication at the macro level. Also, by ensuring multi-stakeholders support, it will allow the project to influence complementary initiatives. Finally, the activities developed by the project will contribute to the mainstreaming of community-based natural resources management, indigenous peoples and biodiversity concerns into wider production landscapes beyond the project locations.

The activities targeting both provincial and national-level outputs (Outcome 1) aim to magnify the potential of community-based management of natural resources beyond the baseline GEF investment. These investments will transform the DRC´s land-use and land planning sectors, as well as policies of community-level stakeholder engagements, which are currently not adequately optimized to achieve its full potential in the management of environmental resources (including land-based natural resources, biodiversity, ecosystem services, protected and productive land- and waterscapes).

Access to information and data to support science-based decision-making was identified as one of the constraints for the effective management, conservation and preservation of natural resources and biodiversity in the project locations. By supporting the production of knowledge (Outcome 4.1), the development of practical methodologies (Output 1.1.1), and improved regulations, the project will mainstream the notion of community-based biodiversity conservation and the protection of ecosystem services, by supporting knowledge-based planning, policies, and actions in these sectors. From a cost-effectiveness perspective, this will reduce the wastage of resources that would be resulting from the

poorly informed planning and execution of natural resources management initiatives; as well as the use of resources for overlapping objectives that may be the outcome of information scarcity.

Another approach for achieving cost-effectiveness is to focus on the root causes of deforestation and forest degradation. One of the most important of these root causes is the limited means of livelihood. This project enhances livelihood means in a sustainable manner by safeguarding the environmental bases for such livelihoods, such as restoring and conserving peatlands and degraded ecosystems in the long-term (Outputs 2.1.3 and 3.1.2). It also diversifies livelihoods by setting a framework for PES and supporting the development of ecotourism. The diversification of these livelihoods comes together with a suit of best practices, guidelines, methodologies, and technologies for sustainable management and conservation of ecosystems in the target regions. The project has a knowledge management strategy to support the dissemination of these best practices to various stakeholders within the target region and beyond.

Project cost-effectiveness is also strongly enhanced by the partnership approach that will be adopted during the implementation of various key activities as outlined in this document. Partnership is an important pillar of the project at both national and community levels, and this allows greater coordination between different stakeholder's interventions including pooling of resources together to create a greater impact on the ground. It also allows community-level government institutions and their partners to establish synergies and multiplier effects with a far much greater potential of yielding cost-effectiveness as compared to the ineffective efforts by various individual players focused on a specific thematic area.

Finally, an entire Component of the project has been dedicated for learning and knowledge sharing. Knowledge production and sharing in this project goes beyond the exchange of lessons learned with localities within the same province that are not project pilots. Mechanisms for knowledge sharing have been incorporated to involve the sharing of lessons learned at national and regional levels. In the Lac Tumba Landscape, this will involve the sharing of lessons learned and project experiences with communities and other stakeholder on the Republic of Congo side of the border – the Lac Tele Landscape. In the Eastern DRC (Grand Kivu) this project will build on existing mechanisms for collaboration developed and sustained by co-financing stakeholders such as WWF to reach out to communities and interest groups in Rwanda, Burundi, and Uganda to share experiences, best practices, and lessons learned. These regional exchanges constitute opportunities for spreading knowledge on workable models of community-based management of natural recourses and associated practices and tools for achieving collaborative win-win situation at lower project cost.

## APPENDICES

**Appendix 1: Budget by project components and UN Environment budget lines**

| ANNEX F-1 - RECONCILIATION BETWEEN GEF ACTIVITY BASED BUDGET AND UNEP BUDGET LINE (GEF FUNDS ONLY US$) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Project title: | | | Community-based management of land and forests in the Grand Kivu and Lac Télé-Tumba landscapes in the Democratic Republic of Congo (DRC) | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Project number: | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Project executing partner: | | | Ministry of the Environment and Sustainable Development (MEDD) | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Project implementation period: | | | Expenditure by project component/activity (provide description) | | | | | | | | | | | |
| From: | | | Add additional components/activities as required | | | | | | | | | | | |
| To: | | | Comp 1 | Comp 2 | Comp 3 | Comp 4 | | | 2021 | 2022 | 2023 | 2024 | 2025 | |
| **UNEP Budget Line** | | | CBNRM | Livel. alt. | SLM | KM | PMC | Total | Jan-Dec | Jan-Dec | Jan-Dec | Jan-Dec | Jan-Jun | Total |
| **10** | **PERSONNEL COMPONENT** | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 1100 | Project personnel | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 1101 | Technical Adviser (International) | 156,000 | 156,000 | 156,000 | 156,000 | | 624,000 | 124,800 | 124,800 | 124,800 | 124,800 | 124,800 | 624,000 |
| | 1102 | Project Director | | | | | 100,000 | 100,000 | 20,000 | 20,000 | 20,000 | 20,000 | 20,000 | 100,000 |
| | 1103 | Team Leader National Stakeholders mobilisation and Natural Resources Management Specialist | 60,000 | 60,000 | 105,000 | 4,000 | - | 229,000 | 45,800 | 45,800 | 45,800 | 45,800 | 45,800 | 229,000 |
| | 1104 | Communication, Gender and Indigenous People Expert | 30,000 | 30,000 | 40,000 | 140,000 | | 240,000 | 48,000 | 48,000 | 48,000 | 48,000 | 48,000 | 240,000 |
| | **1199** | **Sub-total** | **246,000** | **246,000** | **301,000** | **300,000** | **100,000** | **1,193,000** | 238,600 | 238,600 | 238,600 | 238,600 | 238,600 | 1,193,000 |
| | 1200 | Consultants | | | | | | | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | 1201 | 2.1.1. Support activities leading to the recognition of rights to ancestral lands | 48,528 | | | | | 48,528 | 9,706 | 9,706 | 9,706 | 9,706 | 9,706 | 48,528 |
| | 1202 | 4.2.1 & 4.2.2. Developing and disseminating project lessons learned | | | | 50,000 | | 50,000 | 10,000 | 10,000 | 10,000 | 10,000 | 10,000 | 50,000 |
| | 1203 | CBNRM and Participatory Mapping Expert | 90,000 | | | | | 90,000 | 18,000 | 18,000 | 18,000 | 18,000 | 18,000 | 90,000 |
| | 1204 | Procurement and Logistics Officer | | | | | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | **1299** | **Sub-total** | **138,528** | **-** | **-** | **50,000** | **-** | **188,528** | 37,706 | 37,706 | 37,706 | 37,706 | 37,706 | 188,528 |
| | 1300 | Administrative Support | | | | | 51,500 | 51,500 | 10,300 | 10,300 | 10,300 | 10,300 | 10,300 | 51,500 |
| | 1301 | Finance & Administration Coordinator | | | | | 210,000 | 210,000 | 42,000 | 42,000 | 42,000 | 42,000 | 42,000 | 210,000 |
| | **1399** | **Sub-total** | **-** | **-** | **-** | **-** | **261,500** | **261,500** | 52,300 | 52,300 | 52,300 | 52,300 | 52,300 | 261,500 |
| | 1600 | Travel on official business | | | | | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | 1601 | Project coordination and outreach meetings | | | | | 120,000 | 120,000 | 24,000 | 24,000 | 24,000 | 24,000 | 24,000 | 120,000 |
| | 1602 | National travel: Air travel between Kinshasa and Equateur on commercial airlines (air travel & perdiem); 20 trips/yr | 80,000 | 85,000 | 61,000 | 30,000 | | 256,000 | 51,200 | 51,200 | 51,200 | 51,200 | 51,200 | 256,000 |
| | 1603 | National travel: Air travel between Kinshasa and Grand Kivu on a project-chartered light aircraft (2 trips/yr) | 91,000 | 110,000 | 70,000 | 20,000 | | 291,000 | 58,200 | 58,200 | 58,200 | 58,200 | 58,200 | 291,000 |
| | **1699** | **Sub-total** | **171,000** | **195,000** | **131,000** | **50,000** | **120,000** | **667,000** | 133,400 | 133,400 | 133,400 | 133,400 | 133,400 | 667,000 |
| **1999** | **Component total** | | **555,528** | **441,000** | **432,000** | **400,000** | **481,500** | **2,310,028** | 462,006 | 462,006 | 462,006 | 462,006 | 462,006 | 2,310,028 |
| **20** | **SUB-CONTRACT COMPONENT** | | | | | | | | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | 2100 | Sub-contracts (MOUs/LOAs for cooperating agencies) | | | | | | | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | 2101 | REPALEAC: 1.1.1. Development of ILP methodologies and support to ILP initiatives | 309,606 | | 613,881 | | | 923,487 | 184,697 | 184,697 | 184,697 | 184,697 | 184,697 | 923,487 |
| | 2103 | WWF: 2.1.3. Implementation of SLM approaches on priority conservation areas; Land Mgt and Right | | 669,610 | | | | 669,610 | 133,922 | 133,922 | 133,922 | 133,922 | 133,922 | 669,610 |
| | 2104 | WWF and National CSO : 3.1.1. Support for climate smart land use and management projects | | 500,000 | 1,484,000 | | | 1,984,000 | 396,800 | 396,800 | 396,800 | 396,800 | 396,800 | 1,984,000 |
| | 2105 | WWF: 3.1.2. Development and implementation of results-based PES contracts | 215,108 | | 400,000 | | | 615,108 | 123,022 | 123,022 | 123,022 | 123,022 | 123,022 | 615,108 |

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 2106 | University of Kinshasa: 3.1.3. Capacity building on climate-smart best practices | | | 241,000 | | | 241,000 | 48,200 | 48,200 | 48,200 | 48,200 | 48,200 | 241,000 |
| | 2107 | University of Kinshasa: 4.1.1 Development and sharing of GIS database and collection system | | | | 150,000 | | 150,000 | 30,000 | 30,000 | 30,000 | 30,000 | 30,000 | 150,000 |
| | 2108 | Department of statisctics: Support MEDD to develop and monitor project indicators as contribution to relevant SDG | | | | 100,000 | | 100,000 | 20,000 | 20,000 | 20,000 | 20,000 | 20,000 | 100,000 |
| | 2109 | Sub - contract with Local and Provincial NGO to support Community based micro projects | | 500,000 | 1,898,785 | | | 2,398,785 | 479,757 | 479,757 | 479,757 | 479,757 | 479,757 | 2,398,785 |
| | 2110 | Jane Goodal : Community Zooning and Provincial LUP, Implementation of conservation measures and Mgt of priority areas | 1,268,902 | 1,087,312 | | | | 2,356,214 | 471,243 | 471,243 | 471,243 | 471,243 | 471,243 | 2,356,214 |
| | 2111 | RFA: Community Forestry and its Promotion | | 150,000 | | | | 150,000 | 30,000 | 30,000 | 30,000 | 30,000 | 30,000 | 150,000 |
| | **2199** | **Sub-total** | **1,793,616** | **2,906,922** | **4,637,666** | **250,000** | **-** | **9,588,204** | 1,917,641 | 1,917,641 | 1,917,641 | 1,917,641 | 1,917,641 | 9,588,204 |
| | 2200 | Sub-contracts (MOUs/LOAs for supporting organizations) | | | | | | | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | 2201 | | | | | | | | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | 2202 | | | | | | | | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | **2299** | **Sub-total** | **-** | **-** | **-** | | **-** | **-** | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | 2300 | Sub-contracts (for commercial purposes) | | | | | | | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | 2301 | | | | | | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | 2302 | | | | | | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | **2399** | **Sub-total** | **-** | **-** | **-** | | **-** | **-** | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| **2999** | **Component total** | | **1,793,616** | **2,906,922** | **4,637,666** | **250,000** | **-** | **9,588,204** | 1,917,641 | 1,917,641 | 1,917,641 | 1,917,641 | 1,917,641 | 9,588,204 |
| **30** | **TRAINING COMPONENT** | | | | | | | | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | 3200 | Group training | | | | | | | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | 3201 | 1.1.3. Stakeholders Training (Administration staff, local and indigenous communities on participatory co-management INRM (x2 for both project locations) | 50,000 | 50,000 | 70,000 | 20,000 | | 190,000 | 38,000 | 38,000 | 38,000 | 38,000 | 38,000 | 190,000 |
| | 3202 | 2.1.1. Training of co-management of natural resources based on CBNRM models (x2 for both project locations) | 20,000 | 25,600 | 50,000 | 20,000 | | 115,600 | 23,120 | 23,120 | 23,120 | 23,120 | 23,120 | 115,600 |
| | 3203 | 3.1.1. Training on principles, methods and practices of sustainable NTFP value chains (x2 for both project locations) | | | 175,000 | | | 175,000 | 35,000 | 35,000 | 35,000 | 35,000 | 35,000 | 175,000 |
| | 3204 | 3.1.3. Training on project development, implementation, climate best practices and monitoring (x2 for both project locations) | | | 17,000 | | | 17,000 | 3,400 | 3,400 | 3,400 | 3,400 | 3,400 | 17,000 |
| | 3205 | 4.2.3. Training of volunteer task forces to undertake monitoring, surveillance and reporting activities (x2 for both project locations) | | | | 20,000 | | 20,000 | 4,000 | 4,000 | 4,000 | 4,000 | 4,000 | 20,000 |
| | **3299** | **Sub-total** | **70,000** | **75,600** | **312,000** | **60,000** | **-** | **517,600** | 103,520 | 103,520 | 103,520 | 103,520 | 103,520 | 517,600 |
| | 3300 | Meetings/Conferences | | | | | | | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | 3301 | Project Steering Committe Meetings | 25,000 | 25,000 | 25,000 | 25,000 | | 100,000 | 20,000 | 20,000 | 20,000 | 20,000 | 20,000 | 100,000 |
| | 3302 | 1.8.5 Participation in 15 (inter)national, regional including CBSL IP, multi-stakeholder events and conferences on natural resource management | 30,000 | 30,000 | 30,000 | 27,500 | | 117,500 | 23,500 | 23,500 | 23,500 | 23,500 | 23,500 | 117,500 |
| | 3303 | Consultations with project stakeholders | | | | | 100,000 | 100,000 | 20,000 | 20,000 | 20,000 | 20,000 | 20,000 | 100,000 |

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | **3399** | **Sub-total** | **55,000** | **55,000** | **55,000** | **52,500** | **100,000** | **317,500** | 63,500 | 63,500 | 63,500 | 63,500 | 63,500 | 317,500 |
| **3999** | **Component total** | | **125,000** | **130,600** | **367,000** | **112,500** | **100,000** | **835,100** | 167,020 | 167,020 | 167,020 | 167,020 | 167,020 | 835,100 |
| **40** | **EQUIPMENT AND PREMISES COMPONENT** | | | | | | | | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | 4100 | Expendable equipment | | | | | | | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | 4101 | 2.3 Cocoa processing and storage | | 75,000 | | | | 75,000 | 15,000 | 15,000 | 15,000 | 15,000 | 15,000 | 75,000 |
| | 4102 | 2.3 NTFP processing and packaging equipment | | 75,000 | | | | 75,000 | 15,000 | 15,000 | 15,000 | 15,000 | 15,000 | 75,000 |
| | **4199** | **Sub-total** | **-** | **150,000** | **-** | **-** | **-** | **150,000** | 30,000 | 30,000 | 30,000 | 30,000 | 30,000 | 150,000 |
| | 4200 | Non-expendable equipment | | | | | | | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | 4201 | Equipment for cartography and remote sensing | 45,000 | | | | | 45,000 | 9,000 | 9,000 | 9,000 | 9,000 | 9,000 | 45,000 |
| | 4202 | Office furniture and equipment | | | | | 20,000 | 20,000 | 4,000 | 4,000 | 4,000 | 4,000 | 4,000 | 20,000 |
| | 4203 | Desktop equiment and accessories | | | | | 30,000 | 30,000 | 6,000 | 6,000 | 6,000 | 6,000 | 6,000 | 30,000 |
| | 4204 | 6 laptops for technical expert for data collection and monitoring | 4,700 | 6,250 | 5,000 | | | 15,950 | 3,190 | 3,190 | 3,190 | 3,190 | 3,190 | 15,950 |
| | **4299** | **Sub-total** | **49,700** | **6,250** | **5,000** | **-** | **50,000** | **110,950** | 22,190 | 22,190 | 22,190 | 22,190 | 22,190 | 110,950 |
| | 4300 | Premises | | | | | | | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | 4301 | | | | | | | | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | 4302 | | | | | | | | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | **4399** | **Sub-total** | **-** | **-** | **-** | | **-** | | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| **4999** | **Component total** | | **49,700** | **156,250** | **5,000** | **-** | **50,000** | **260,950** | 52,190 | 52,190 | 52,190 | 52,190 | 52,190 | 260,950 |
| **50** | **MISCELLANEOUS COMPONENT** | | | | | | | | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | 5100 | Operation and maintenance of equipment | | | | | | | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | 5101 | 6 Motorbike including mintenance for Field Offices in Sud Kivu, North Kivu and Equator | 20,000 | 20,000 | 40,000 | 10,000 | | 90,000 | 18,000 | 18,000 | 18,000 | 18,000 | 18,000 | 90,000 |
| | **5199** | **Sub-total** | **20,000** | **20,000** | **40,000** | **10,000** | **-** | **90,000** | 18,000 | 18,000 | 18,000 | 18,000 | 18,000 | 90,000 |
| | 5200 | Reporting costs | | | | | | | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | 5201 | 1.8.4 Lessons learned on reconciling biodiversity conservation goals of a Protected Area with those of local community development | | | | 25,000 | | 25,000 | 5,000 | 5,000 | 5,000 | 5,000 | 5,000 | 25,000 |
| | 5202 | KM Related to the project, CBSL IP and publications | | | | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | **5299** | **Sub-total** | **-** | **-** | **-** | **25,000** | **-** | **25,000** | 5,000 | 5,000 | 5,000 | 5,000 | 5,000 | 25,000 |
| | 5300 | Sundry | | | | | | | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | 5301 | Production of a promotional video | 23,437 | | | | | 23,437 | 4,687 | 4,687 | 4,687 | 4,687 | 4,687 | 23,437 |
| | 5302 | Project promotional materials | | | | | | | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | 5303 | KM activities, Setting up and hosting of project website to support and disseminate Land Use and ILPC engagement | 6,249 | 150,000 | | | | 156,249 | 31,250 | 31,250 | 31,250 | 31,250 | 31,250 | 156,249 |
| | **5399** | **Sub-total** | **29,686** | **150,000** | **-** | **-** | **-** | **179,686** | 35,937 | 35,937 | 35,937 | 35,937 | 35,937 | 179,686 |
| | 5400 | Hospitality and entertainment | | | | | | | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | 5401 | | | | | | | | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | 5402 | | | | | | | | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | **5499** | **Sub-total** | **-** | **-** | **-** | | **-** | **-** | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | 5500 | Evaluation | | | | | | | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | 5501 | Annual audit | | | | | 22,500 | 22,500 | 4,500 | 4,500 | 4,500 | 4,500 | 4,500 | 22,500 |
| | 5502 | External Mid Term Review/Evaluation | 10,000 | 10,000 | 10,000 | 10,000 | | 40,000 | | | 40,000 | - | | 40,000 |
| | 5503 | External Terminal Evaluation | 12,500 | 12,500 | 12,500 | 12,500 | | 50,000 | | | | | 50,000 | 50,000 |
| | 5504 | Other M&E activities as per budgeted M&E Plan | 90,000 | 90,000 | 90,000 | 90,000 | | 360,000 | 72,000 | 72,000 | 72,000 | 72,000 | 72,000 | 360,000 |
| | **5599** | **Sub-total** | **112,500** | **112,500** | **112,500** | **112,500** | **22,500** | **472,500** | 94,500 | 94,500 | 94,500 | 94,500 | 94,500 | 472,500 |
| **5999** | **Component total** | | **162,186** | **282,500** | **152,500** | **147,500** | **22,500** | **767,186** | 153,437 | 153,437 | 153,437 | 153,437 | 153,437 | 767,186 |
| **99** | **GRAND TOTAL** | | **2,686,030** | **3,917,272** | **5,594,166** | **910,000** | **654,000** | **13,761,468** | **2,752,294** | **2,752,294** | **2,752,294** | **2,752,294** | **2,752,294** | **13,761,468** |

**Appendix A: Indicative Project Budget Template**

| Expenditure Category | Detailed Description | Component (USDeq.) | | | | | | | | | | | Total (USDeq.) | Responsible Entity (Executing Entity receiving funds from the GEF |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | *Component 1* | | *Component 2* | | *Component 3* | | *Component 4* | | *Sub- Total* | *M& E* | *P M C* | | |
| | | *Outcome 1.1* | *Outcome 1.2* | *Outcome 2.1* | *Outcome 2.2* | *Outcome 3.1* | *Outcome 3.2* | *Outcome 4.1* | *Outcome 4.2* | | | | | |
| **Works** | | | | | | | | | | 0.00 | | | 0.00 | |
| | | | | | | | | | | 0.00 | | | 0.00 | |
| **Goods** | | | | | | | | | | 0.00 | | | 0.00 | |
| | 2.3 Cocoa processing and storage | | | 75,000.00 | | | | | | 75,000.00 | | | 75,000.00 | |
| | 2.3 NTFP processing and packaging equipment | | | 75,000.00 | | | | | | 75,000.00 | | | 75,000.00 | |
| | | | | | | | | | | 0.00 | | | 0.00 | |
| | | | | | | | | | | 0.00 | | | 0.00 | |
| | | | | | | | | | | 0.00 | | | 0.00 | |
| | | | | | | | | | | 0.00 | | | 0.00 | |
| | | | | | | | | | | 0.00 | | | 0.00 | |
| | | | | | | | | | | 0.00 | | | 0.00 | |
| | | | | | | | | | | 0.00 | | | 0.00 | |
| | | | | | | | | | | 0.00 | | | 0.00 | |
| | | | | | | | | | | 0.00 | | | 0.00 | |
| **Vehicles** | | | | | | | | | | 0.00 | | | 0.00 | |
| | 6 Motorbike including mintenance for Field Offices in Sud Kivu, North Kivu and Equator | 20,000.00 | | 20,000.00 | | 40,000.00 | | 10,000.00 | | 90,000.00 | | | 90,000.00 | |
| | | | | | | | | | | 0.00 | | | 0.00 | |
| | | | | | | | | | | 0.00 | | | 0.00 | |
| **Grants/ Sub- grants** | | | | | | | | | | 0.00 | | | 0.00 | |
| **Revolving funds/ Seed funds / Equity** | | | | | | | | | | 0.00 | | | 0.00 | |
| **Sub-contract to executing partner/ entity** | | | | | | | | | | 0.00 | | | 0.00 | |
| | REPALEAC: 1.1.1. Development of ILP methodologies and support to ILP initiatives | 309,606.00 | | | | 613,881.00 | | | | 923,487.00 | | | 923,487.00 | |
| | WWF: 2.1.3. Implementation of SLM approaches on priority conservation areas; Land Mgt and Right | | | 669,610.00 | | | | | | 669,610.00 | | | 669,610.00 | |
| | WWF and National CSO : 3.1.1. Support for climate smart land use and management projects | | | 500,000.00 | | 1,484,000.00 | | | | 1,984,000.00 | | | 1,984,000.00 | |
| | WWF: 3.1.2. Development and implementation of results-based PES contracts | 215,108.00 | | | | 400,000.00 | | | | 615,108.00 | | | 615,108.00 | |
| | University of Kinshasa: 3.1.3. Capacity building on climate-smart best practices | | | | | 241,000.00 | | | | 241,000.00 | | | 241,000.00 | |
| | University of Kinshasa: 4.1.1 Development and sharing of GIS database and collection system | | | | | | | 150,000.00 | | 150,000.00 | | | 150,000.00 | |
| | Department of statisctics: Support MEDD to develop and monitor project indicators as contribution to relevant SDG | | | | | | | 100,000.00 | | 100,000.00 | | | 100,000.00 | |
| | Sub - contract with Local and Provincial NGO to support Community based micro projects | | | 500,000.00 | | 1,898,785.00 | | | | 2,398,785.00 | | | 2,398,785.00 | |
| | Jane Goodal : Community Zooning and Provincial LUP, Implementation of conservation measures and Mgt of priority areas | 1,268,902.00 | | 1,087,312.00 | | | | | | 2,356,214.00 | | | 2,356,214.00 | |
| | RFA: Community Forestry and its Promotion | | | 150,000.00 | | | | | | 150,000.00 | | | 150,000.00 | |
| | | | | | | | | | | 0.00 | | | 0.00 | |

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | | | | 0.00 | | | 0.00 | |
| | | | | | | | | | | 0.00 | | | 0.00 | |
| | | | | | | | | | | 0.00 | | | 0.00 | |
| | | | | | | | | | | 0.00 | | | 0.00 | |
| **Contractual Services – Individual** | | | | | | | | | | 0.00 | | | 0.00 | |
| **Contractual Services – Company** | | | | | | | | | | 0.00 | | | 0.00 | |
| **International Consultants** | | | | | | | | | | 0.00 | | | 0.00 | |
| | | | | | | | | | | 0.00 | | | 0.00 | |
| **Local Consultants** | | | | | | | | | | 0.00 | | | 0.00 | |
| | 2.1.1. Support activities leading to the recognition of rights to ancestral lands | 48,528.00 | | | | 0.00 | | 0.00 | | 48,528.00 | | | 48,528.00 | |
| | 4.2.1 & 4.2.2. Developing and disseminating project lessons learned | 0.00 | | | | 0.00 | | 50,000.00 | | 50,000.00 | | | 50,000.00 | |
| | CBNRM and Participatory Mapping Expert | 90,000.00 | | | | 0.00 | | 0.00 | | 90,000.00 | | | 90,000.00 | |
| | Procurement and Logistics Officer | 0.00 | | | | | | 0.00 | | 0.00 | | | 0.00 | |
| | | | | | | | | | | 0.00 | | | 0.00 | |
| | | | | | | | | | | 0.00 | | | 0.00 | |
| **Salary and benefits / Staff costs** | | | | | | | | | | 0.00 | | | 0.00 | |
| | Technical Adviser (International) | 156,000.00 | | 156,000.00 | | 156,000.00 | | 156,000.00 | | 624,000.00 | | 0.00 | 624,000.00 | |
| | Project Director | 0.00 | | 0.00 | | 0.00 | | | | 0.00 | | 100,000.00 | 100,000.00 | |
| | Team Leader National Stakeholders mobilisation and Natural Resources Management Specialist | 60,000.00 | | 60,000.00 | | 105,000.00 | | 4,000.00 | | 229,000.00 | | 0.00 | 229,000.00 | |
| | Communication, Gender and Indigenous People Expert | 30,000.00 | | 30,000.00 | | 40,000.00 | | 140,000.00 | | 240,000.00 | | 0.00 | 240,000.00 | |
| | Administrative Support | | | | | | | | | 0.00 | | 51,500.00 | 51,500.00 | |
| | Finance & Administration Coordinator | | | | | | | | | 0.00 | | 210,000.00 | 210,000.00 | |
| | | | | | | | | | | 0.00 | | | 0.00 | |
| **Trainings, Workshops, Meetings** | | | | | | | | | | 0.00 | | | 0.00 | |
| | 1.1.3. Stakeholders Training (Administration staff, local and indigenous communities on participatory co-management INRM (x2 for both project locations) | 50,000.00 | | 50,000.00 | | 70,000.00 | | 20,000.00 | | 190,000.00 | | | 190,000.00 | |
| | 2.1.1. Training of co-management of natural resources based on CBNRM models (x2 for both project locations) | 20,000.00 | | 25,600.00 | | 50,000.00 | | 20,000.00 | | 115,600.00 | | | 115,600.00 | |
| | 3.1.1. Training on principles, methods and practices of sustainable NTFP value chains (x2 for both project locations) | | | | | 175,000.00 | | | | 175,000.00 | | | 175,000.00 | |
| | 3.1.3. Training on project development, implementation, climate best practices and monitoring (x2 for both project locations) | | | | | 17,000.00 | | | | 17,000.00 | | | 17,000.00 | |
| | 4.2.3. Training of volunteer task forces to undertake monitoring, surveillance and reporting activities (x2 for both project locations) | | | | | | | 20,000.00 | | 20,000.00 | | | 20,000.00 | |
| | Project Steering Committe Meetings | 25,000.00 | | 25,000.00 | | 25,000.00 | | 25,000.00 | | 100,000.00 | | | 100,000.00 | |
| | 1.8.5 Participation in 15 (inter)national, regional including CBSL IP, multi-stakeholder events and conferences on natural resource management | 30,000.00 | | 30,000.00 | | 30,000.00 | | 27,500.00 | | 117,500.00 | | | 117,500.00 | |
| | Consultations with project stakeholders | | | | | | | | | 0.00 | | 100,000.00 | 100,000.00 | |
| **Travel** | | | | | | | | | | 0.00 | | | 0.00 | |
| | Local travel in Kinshasa (car rental allowance) | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | | 0.00 | |

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | National travel: Air travel between Kinshasa and Equateur on commercial airlines (air travel & perdiem); 20 trips/yr | 80,000.00 | | 85,000.00 | | 61,000.00 | | 30,000.00 | 0.00 | 256,000.00 | 0.00 | | 256,000.00 | |
| | National travel: Air travel between Kinshasa and Grand Kivu on a project-chartered light aircraft (2 trips/yr) | 91,000.00 | | 110,000.00 | | 70,000.00 | | 20,000.00 | 0.00 | 291,000.00 | 0.00 | | 291,000.00 | |
| | Project coordination and outreach meetings | | | | | | | | | | | 120,000.00 | 120,000.00 | |
| | | | | | | | | | | 0.00 | | | 0.00 | |
| | | | | | | | | | | 0.00 | | | 0.00 | |
| **Office Supplies** | | | | | | | | | | 0.00 | | | 0.00 | |
| | Equipment for cartography and remote sensing | 45,000.00 | | | | | | | | 45,000.00 | | | 45,000.00 | |
| | Office furniture and equipment | | | | | | | | | 0.00 | | 20,000.00 | 20,000.00 | |
| | Desktop equiment and accessories | | | | | | | | | 0.00 | | 30,000.00 | 30,000.00 | |
| | 6 laptops for technical expert for data collection and monitoring | 4,700.00 | | 6,250.00 | | 5,000.00 | | | | 15,950.00 | | | 15,950.00 | |
| | Production of a promotional video | 23,437.00 | | | | | | | | 23,437.00 | | | 23,437.00 | |
| | Project promotional materials | | | | | | | | | 0.00 | | | 0.00 | |
| | KM activities, Setting up and hosting of project website to support and disseminate Land Use and ILPC engagement | 6,249.00 | | 150,000.00 | | | | | | 156,249.00 | | 0.00 | 156,249.00 | |
| | | | | | | | | | | 0.00 | | | 0.00 | |
| | | | | | | | | | | 0.00 | | | 0.00 | |
| | | | | | | | | | | 0.00 | | | 0.00 | |
| | | | | | | | | | | 0.00 | | | 0.00 | |
| | | | | | | | | | | 0.00 | | | 0.00 | |
| | | | | | | | | | | 0.00 | | | 0.00 | |
| **Other Operating Costs** | | | | | | | | | | 0.00 | | | 0.00 | |
| | 1.8.4 Lessons learned on reconciling biodiversity conservation goals of a Protected Area with those of local community development | | | | | | | 25,000.00 | | 25,000.00 | | | 25,000.00 | |
| | KM Related to the project, CBSL IP and publications | | | | | | | | | 0.00 | | | 0.00 | |
| | Annual audit | | | | | | | | | 0.00 | | 22,500.00 | 22,500.00 | |
| | External Mid Term Review/Evaluation | 10,000.00 | | 10,000.00 | | 10,000.00 | | 10,000.00 | | 40,000.00 | | | 40,000.00 | |
| | External Terminal Evaluation | 12,500.00 | | 12,500.00 | | 12,500.00 | | 12,500.00 | | 50,000.00 | | | 50,000.00 | |
| | Other M&E activities as per budgeted M&E Plan | 90,000.00 | | 90,000.00 | | 90,000.00 | | 90,000.00 | | 360,000.00 | | | 360,000.00 | |
| **Grand Total** | | 2,686,030.00 | 0.00 | 3,917,272.00 | 0.00 | 5,594,166.00 | 0.00 | 910,000.00 | 0.00 | 13,107,468.00 | 0.00 | 654,000.00 | 13,761,468.00 | 0 |

*80 In exceptional cases where GEF Agency receives funds for execution, Terms of Reference for specific activities are reviewed by GEF Secretariat*

## Appendix 3: Incremental cost analysis

While DR Congo's protected areas have faced a number of challenges in recent years, the country has a long history of national parks including being the first country in Africa to create a national park (Virunga National Park for mountain gorillas in 1925). Already more than 8 percent of DR Congo is protected in reserves, and the government has announced it aims to expand these conservation areas to 10-15 percent of the country. Traditionally, parks in DR Congo have been well-managed compared to protected areas in surrounding countries. Before the war, parks were largely funded by fees collected from tourists, so there is hope that returning tourists—encouraged by wildlife and the reconstruction of park facilities—will boost conservation in the country. Still, tourists will not return unless they can be assured that the country is once again safe for foreigners. In the immediate future, Congo's parks will need to overcome a number of challenges including corruption, continued incursions by armed militias, weak law enforcement, and lack of funds. DR Congo's government has lately taken a strong interest in protecting the country's forests. In 2002, the government imposed a ban on the allocation of new logging concessions. While the moratorium was widely ignored, in 2005 the government received a $90-million grant from the World Bank to help it police existing forestry concessions, control new concessions, and develop sustainable management plans for its forests. More recently also, it received funding of USD 6 million for the "Democratic Republic of Congo - Forest Dependent Communities Support Project" to strengthen the capacity of targeted Indigenous Peoples and Local Communities in selected territories and at national level to participate in REDD+ oriented land and forest management activities.

Despite important isolated initiatives to address these trends, under the business-as-usual scenario, biodiversity losses and ecosystem degradation can be expected to continue, along with increasing vulnerability to climate change. Local governments, civil society and community-based organizations in the ecoregion will not possess the resources to develop their capacities to plan and manage forest and peatland landscapes for multiple, integrated production, sustainability and global environmental benefits. The main justification for the use of GEF resources is to build on the baseline to promote a truly cohesive, cross-sectoral management of natural resources, mainstreaming SLM and biodiversity conservation in peatland and forest ecosystems into landscape planning, strengthening stakeholder capacity and removing barriers that hinder the ecological functioning of forests and peatlands, and threaten the biodiversity hotspots. The approach will introduce incentive measures to encourage local stakeholders to adopt new sustainable livelihood options and enhance the knowledge base among decision makers and local populations on SLM and biodiversity conservation, thereby reducing environmental stresses. Support to the continued development of an enabling environment complemented by activities that target critical constraints in land, forest, and production systems will be addressed and complement the baseline project by addressing the interface between water, agriculture, and forestry through a landscape approach.

Financing provided by the GEF will lead to strengthening of the regulatory, and institutional framework, ensuring improved biodiversity conservation in production landscapes, effective community-based natural resources management, sustainable provision of ecosystem services, and Land Degradation Neutrality (LDN). The GEF's financing will support specific actions towards ecological restoration, sustainable production (primarily agricultural), conservation on private lands, including the creation of private (community)reserves, as well as the improved agricultural production. These actions will be implemented with an investment of USD $13.7 million from the GEF-7 added to the baseline investments in order to deliver intended outcomes. The project will conduct assessment of both, above and belowground (peatland) carbon pools in targeted areas with the objective of informing future ecosystem services studies.

**Table 15. Incremental cost matrix for implementing the "Community-based forested landscape management in the Grand Kivu and Lake Tele-Tumba" project**

| OUTCOME | BASELINE (A) | ALTERNATIVE (B) | INCREMENT (B) - (A) |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Component 1**: Mainstreaming Integrated Land use Planning (ILP) for conservation and sustainable development | | | |
| **1.1.**: Three Provincial Governments (Equateur, North Kivu and South Kivu) have zoning plans.<br><br>**1.2.** Legislations on indigenous people and local community land tenure and resources user rights promulgated at the national level | ▪ Land use management plans for designed with SLM, BD management, and INRM do not exist, limiting the ability for stakeholders to assess and deal with natural resources management challenges<br>▪ The current institutional and policy environment does not adequately engage local communities (including women and indigenous peoples) as strategic partners for the implementation and benefiting from SLM, SFM, biodiversity resource and INRM.<br>▪ Existing land use plans have not been formally endorsed and incorporated into existing legislative and policy processes. | ▪ Zoning plans identify areas that are vulnerable to degradation or have relevance for conservation, thereby guiding planning decisions on their use.<br>▪ Institutional and policy environment is strengthened and enabled to empower indigenous peoples and local populations by securing their rights to land and resources used rights<br>▪ Land use plans developed through inclusive and participatory processes support short, medium and long-term planning on the management of forest, peatland and biodiversity resources. In cases where land use plans already exist and need formal processes of formalization, the processes are completed to enable application of such plans to guide land development.<br>▪ Land tenure and resource access rights are clarified and implemented.<br>▪ Capacity is built on the implementation of and use plans. | ▪ An understanding of the location and extent of key biodiversity areas leads to the establishment of ecological connectivity between priority biodiversity habitats contributing to reducing the loss of endangered species and ecosystem restoration<br>▪ At least one (2) important national level legislation have been drafted or amended to include language that supports indigenous people and local community land tenure and resources user rights promulgated at the national level.<br>▪ Land use plans lay the physical basis for land use planning – permits the demarcation of land for divers uses and management.<br>▪ Secure land tenure land resource rights provide a foundation for biodiversity and sustainable natural resource management. |
| **Component 2**. Ensuring Biodiversity conservation and carbon sequestration in forest landscapes | | | |
| 2.1: 400,000 ha of conservation areas (other than national PA) in the targeted landscape targeted have an efficient management in | ▪ Protected area management is not effective owing to insufficient land use planning, leaving large areas of forest and peatland landscapes prone to degradation.<br>▪ The integrity of key ecosystems that support key ecosystem services is unravelling, jeopardizing the sustainability of these | ▪ Mapping of local land resources provides spatial support for management decisions regarding SLM, SFM, BD management, and INRM<br>▪ Management is improved for key ecosystems, and those that are not being managed because they are not formally recognized as conserved areas are | ▪ The improvement of management effectiveness (600 000 ha of priority conservation area are managed using best practices approaches that protect wildlife population, ecosystem services and lead to improved connectivity.<br>▪ The establishment of new conservation areas (ICCAs, CFPs, CPAs, etc.) improves |

| OUTCOME | BASELINE (A) | ALTERNATIVE (B) | INCREMENT (B) - (A) |
|---|---|---|---|
| order to ensure the protection of the habitat of vulnerable species, the promotion of ecosystem services and the improvement of their connectivity. | ecosystem services in key forest and peatland landscapes of the Lac Tumba and Grand Kivu.<br>▪ The state of key biological resources of the project locations is not well known because limited studies have investigated ecological and socio-economic factors associated with conservation | brought under conservation management<br>▪ Degraded landscapes are restored and biodiversity corridors are created to support.<br>▪ Relevant local environmental and biological attributes provide relevant data for the assessment and monitoring of the health la forest and peatland landscapes resources - the basis of decision-making on SLM, SFM, BD management, and INRM | conservation efforts, reduces land degradation and contributes to safeguarding biodiversity in over 400,000 hectares of land.<br>▪ At least 15 endangered species living in forest and peatland ecosystems with improving conservation prospects |
| **Component 3:** Promoting effective sustainable land use in priority landscape | | | |
| **3.1** 25% of IPLCs in priority areas implement climate smart best practices with regard to land use. | ▪ Community-based sustainable land and management of forests and peatlands, as well as integrated natural resources management practices are few and not mainstreamed, contributing to the degradation of forest and peatland landscapes.<br>▪ Local communities have not valorised, and are not benefiting from value for their ecosystem services | ▪ Community-based sustainable land and management of forests and peatlands, as well as integrated natural resources management practices are mainstreamed in the project locations.<br>▪ Local communities are generating benefits for conserving and protecting local landscapes, protected areas and reserves | ▪ Climate-smart projects contribute to degradation management, reduction of deforestation, and improvements of land quality and productivity through support for at least 100 community-based projects.<br>▪ At least 500,000 hectares are under local protection and conservation – generating ecosystems that are a source of income to such communities. |
| **Component 4**. Improving capacity, knowledge management and trans-boundary collaboration. | | | |
| **Outcome 4.1**. Three DRC provinces have the capacity to monitor wildlife trafficking, land use change, SDG progress in priority areas. | ▪ Areas of forests and peatland landscapes that are rich in biodiversity and essential for ecosystem services remain unprotected.<br>▪ Local capacities for monitoring wildlife poaching and trafficking, land use and land cover changes, and for assessing changes in ecosystem properties relevant for sustaining ecosystem services is very limited.<br>▪ Data to support science-based spatial planning decision-making on high biodiversity forest and | ▪ Forests and peatlands with important biodiversity potentials and providing important ecosystem services are under conservation.<br>▪ Capacity is built among local communities and indigenous people's groups on monitoring wildlife poaching and trafficking, land use and land cover changes, and for assessing changes in ecosystem properties relevant for sustaining ecosystem services.<br>▪ A shared database supports decision-making | ▪ The conservation of forests and peatlands of Grand Kivu and the Lac Tumba Landscape leads to substantial ecosystem services for local communities and contribute to meeting national environmental and socio-economic goals.<br>▪ About 400,000 hectares of local and indigenous community conservation areas (ICCAs, CFPs, CPAs, etc.) benefits from enhanced monitoring, leading to improved conservation outcomes, reduction in land degradation and contributes |

| OUTCOME | BASELINE (A) | ALTERNATIVE (B) | INCREMENT (B) - (A) |
|---|---|---|---|
| | peatland management is very limited and generally dispersed.<br>▪ The capacity for SDG monitoring to assess progress towards meeting sustainable development goals as well as probe challenges associated to sustainable development is limited to a few national and multilateral institutions | on land use planning, INRM, SFM, and SLM are guided by evidence-based, data-driven processes.<br>▪ Local community development organizations can monitor and assess progress towards SGDs – supporting decision-making at the provincial and sub-provincial levels | to safeguarding critical biodiversity.<br>▪ Spatial and physical planning processes benefit from data analysis – to ensure optimal outcomes<br>▪ The capacity for decision-making at the local and provincial levels on progress towards sustainable development goals becomes an evidence-based, data-driven activity – supporting more robust results |
| **Outcome 4.2**. The Governance structure (under current treaty) improves Transboundary coordination and actions against wildlife trafficking. | ▪ Social and cross-border organization to support learning and information sharing on the practice of community-based natural resources management is either very limited or inexistent. | ▪ Collaboration, dialogue and the sharing of best-practices between cross-border communities within trans-boundary resources is established and contributes.<br>▪ Anchoring this project within the CBSL regional program brings opportunities for transboundary collaboration in the achievement of common goals with other Congo Basin countries, learning, knowledge exchange and improvements in the management of common ecosystems. | ▪ Trans-boundary resources are better protected, monitored, and sustainably used.<br>▪ Conflicts associated with resources use is minimized.<br>▪ Collaboration in addressing key trans-boundary challenges in biodiversity and environmental management are addressed. |

## Appendix 4: Results Framework

| **Project title: Community-based forested landscape management in the Grand Kivu and Lake Tele-Tumba.** | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | **Indicator** | *1. Baseline* | *2. Mid-term target* | *3. End of project target* | **Sources of verification** | **Assumptions** |
| **Project Objective**<br>To scale up and improve forest landscapes through community-based natural resources management in targeted transboundary landscapes. | Area of landscapes under participatory conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity | None | At least 25,000 hectares of landscapes under participatory conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity | At least 25,000 hectares of landscapes under participatory conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity | Progress reports based on results of monitoring & evaluation of demonstration landscape activities. | Active participation by local farmers and other stakeholders.<br>Cofinancing pledges materializes as planned. |
| | Number of institutional staff members having strengthened capacities with regard to in-situ conservation and sustainable use of peatlands, forest and biodiversity (30% women) | None | At least 180 (with a male to female ration of 1:1) | At least 350 (with a male to female ration of 1:1) | Socioeconomic surveys of demonstration landscapes based on a statistical representative sampling of households. | Targeted trainings for institutional staff will be sufficiently popular to induce high levels of participation. |
| | Strengthened policy, regulatory and strategic frameworks at provincial level support in-situ conservation and sustainable use of peatlands and forests, as indicated by legislations on indigenous people and local | Under-representation of indigenous people and local communities in land tenure policy and regulatory frameworks | Draft policy, regulatory and strategic framework on indigenous people and local community land tenure and resources user rights completed and under review | Draft policy, regulatory and strategic framework on indigenous people and local community land tenure and resources user rights submitted to the Provincial Government | Activity report | Through proactive advocacy and stakeholder engagement, there will be sufficient time and commitment to advance the regulatory reforms. |

| Project title: Community-based forested landscape management in the Grand Kivu and Lake Tele-Tumba. | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | **Indicator** | *1. Baseline* | *2. Mid-term target* | *3. End of project target* | **Sources of verification** | **Assumptions** |
| | community land tenure and resources user rights | | | | | |
| **Component 1: Mainstreaming Integrated Land use Planning (ILP) for conservation and sustainable development** | | | | | | |
| **Outcome 1.1.:** Three Provincial Governments (Equateur, North Kivu and South Kivu) have zoning plans.<br><br>**Outcome 1.2.** Legislations on Indigenous People and Local Community land tenure and resources user rights promulgated at the national level | Level of institutional capacities for integrated land use planning, management and monitoring of peatlands and protected forest areas as measured by UNDP's capacity development scorecard | Limited institutional capacities for planning, management and monitoring of peatlands and protected forest areas - the baseline value as measured by UNDP Capacity Development Scorecard will be established during project inception | Average increase of institutional capacity as measured by a 5-point increase in UNDP's Capacity Development Scorecard from baseline values | Average increase of institutional capacity as measured by 20 points in UNDP's Capacity Development Scorecard from baseline values | UNDP capacity scorecard<br>Progress reports | -The districts and local governments will take active part in developing the strategies and implementation using new knowledge and skills provided by the project<br><br>-Local communities are convinced mainstreaming biodiversity into key development sectors in peatlands and protected forest areas is in their long-term interests |
| | Gender-responsive measures in place for conservation, sustainable use, and equitable access to and benefit sharing of natural resources, | Gender based policies and practices not adequately addressed due to lack of awareness, capacity and commitment | At least 3 policy/ planning frameworks (one in the Lac Tele; and 2 in Grand Kivu) are implemented at the provincial level that are gender | At least 3 regulatory frameworks (one in the Lac Tele; and 2 in Grand Kivu) are implemented at the provincial level that are gender | Progress reports<br><br>Policy documents<br><br>Notification of regulations<br><br>Staffing reports | There is adequate awareness and commitment within national and sub-national entities to improve gender participation; |

| Project title: Community-based forested landscape management in the Grand Kivu and Lake Tele-Tumba. | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | **Indicator** | *1. Baseline* | *2. Mid-term target* | *3. End of project target* | **Sources of verification** | **Assumptions** |
| | biodiversity and ecosystems | | responsive in relation to conservation, sustainable use, and equitable access to and benefit sharing of natural resources | responsive in relation to conservation, sustainable use, and equitable access to and benefit sharing of natural resources | | Staff are adequately trained and sensitized to gender issues and concerns |
| 1.1.1. ILP methodologies are defined under national orientations and support following local free, informed and prior consent (FPIC). | | | | | | |
| 1.1.2. Related LUP information collected with participation of all partners (IPLC, Local Government entities, FAO, WWF, etc.) are consolidated and available under one database | | | | | | |
| 1.1.3. Proposed zoning plan for community based natural resources management (CBNRM) in priority conservation areas is integrated into provincial LUP and tenure rights are recognized to communities on ancestral lands. | | | | | | |
| **Component 2: Ensuring Biodiversity conservation and carbon sequestration in forest landscapes** | | | | | | |
| **Outcome 2:** 400,000 ha of conservation areas (other than national PA) in the targeted landscape targeted have an efficient management in order to ensure the protection of the habitat of vulnerable species, the promotion of | Hectares of land under improved management in the project targeted landscapes | None | At least 200,000 hectares of peatland and forest area in the Lac Tumba Landscape; and at least 300,000 hectares of forests in Grand Kivu is under protection | At least 400,000 hectares of peatland and forest area in the Lac Tumba Landscape; and at least 600,000 hectares of forests in Grand Kivu is under protection | Project reports resulting from field surveys<br><br>Analysis using Collect Earth and a resulting report | Competent national experts can be identified and recruited following a transparent process to support technical project interventions. |
| | Improved understanding among key stakeholder groups of the value of peatlands and | None. Baseline KAP surveys will be made during project inception phase. | Provisional mid-term targets:<br>(a) Increase of at least 20% percentage points | Provisional end targets:<br>(a) Increase of at least 30% percentage points | KAP survey results | The design of the KAP survey will be participatory and lead to a genuine assessment of the level of knowledge, |

| Project title: Community-based forested landscape management in the Grand Kivu and Lake Tele-Tumba. | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | **Indicator** | *1. Baseline* | *2. Mid-term target* | *3. End of project target* | **Sources of verification** | **Assumptions** |
| ecosystem services and the improvement of their connectivity. | forest, and the importance of in-situ conservation, as indicated by results of knowledge, attitude and practices (KAP) surveys (disaggregated by women and youth), among the following stakeholder groups:<br>(a) Provincial governmental stakeholders;<br>(b) Local governmental stakeholders;<br>(c) Farmers;<br>(d) Agricultural associations and enterprises; | | (b) Increase of at least 30% percentage points<br>(c) Increase of at least 50% percentage points<br>(d) Increase of at least 20% percentage points | (b) Increase of at least 30% percentage points<br>(c) Increase of at least 50% percentage points<br>(d) Increase of at least 350% percentage points | | attitudes and practices among project stakeholders. Priority is given to completing the design and baseline KAP survey during project inception. |
| 2.1.1. Effective measures and type of priority conservation areas (e.g. ICCA, CFC, CPA, etc.) to meet biodiversity conservation national priorities are defined under participatory process | | | | | | |
| 2.1.2. More than 600 000 ha of priority conservation area (other than national PA) are identified and integrated under provincial LUP. | | | | | | |
| 2.1.3. At least, 600 000 ha of priority conservation area are managed using best practices approaches that protect wildlife population, ecosystem services and lead to improved connectivity. | | | | | | |
| **Component 3. Promoting effective sustainable land use in priority landscape** | | | | | | |
| **Outcome 3.1** | Number of climate-smart production | There are no climate-smart production | At least 70 climate-smart production | At least 125 climate-smart | Project report | Excitement about the potential for |

| **Project title: Community-based forested landscape management in the Grand Kivu and Lake Tele-Tumba.** | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | **Indicator** | *1. Baseline* | *2. Mid-term target* | *3. End of project target* | **Sources of verification** | **Assumptions** |
| 25% of IPLCs in priority areas implement climate smart best practices with regard to land use. | and land use best practices adopted by local communities and indigenous peoples (disaggregated by gender, individual or common initiative group, and indigenous or non-indigenous group) | practices in the project locations | and land use best practices adopted by local communities and indigenous peoples (with at least 25 coming from the Lac Tumba Landscape) | production and land use best practices adopted by local communities and indigenous peoples (with at least 60 coming from the Lac Tumba Landscape) | | climate-smart land use and production practices will be high and sustained in project locations |
| | Number of farmers engaged in climate-smart land use practices | None | At least 2500 farmers (with at least 35% from the Lac Tumba Landscape) | At least 6000 farmers (with at least 35% from the Lac Tumba Landscape) | Socioeconomic surveys of demonstration landscapes based on a statistical representative sampling of households.<br>Results of other project monitoring & evaluation efforts documented in progress reports | The best practices demonstrated through the project will provide benefits to all farmer households in the target landscapes.<br><br>Incentive mechanisms are developed in time and available to farmers, farmer associations and enterprises. |
| 3.1.1. At least 100 sustainable climate smart projects (agroforestry production, animal husbandry, transformation and commercialization are supported under IPLC management with active integration of women and private partners engagement | | | | | | |
| 3.1.2. Investments derived from result-based payment for ecosystem services contracts are secured by the project and applied to restore, improve carbon stock and biodiversity in at least 500 000 ha of IPLC lands. | | | | | | |
| 3.1.3. The capacity of IPLC community development committees in project development, implementation, climate best practices and monitoring are strengthened. | | | | | | |

| Project title: Community-based forested landscape management in the Grand Kivu and Lake Tele-Tumba. | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | **Indicator** | *1. Baseline* | *2. Mid-term target* | *3. End of project target* | **Sources of verification** | **Assumptions** |
| **Component 4. Improving capacity, knowledge management and trans-boundary collaboration.** | | | | | | |
| **Outcome 4.1:** Three DRC provinces have the capacity to monitor wildlife trafficking, land use change, SDG progress in priority areas. | Availability of agricultural scientific data and statistics from a centralized geodatabase source | No such database exists | Four Geodatabases exist (1 centralized at national level, and 3 at provincial level) | Geodatabases are populated with existing secondary data as well as data derived from project intervention. | Technical report | Key stakeholders are willing to share relevant data to populate this geodatabase |
| | Strengthened institutional capacity for monitoring wildlife trafficking, land use changes and SDGs is limited of forest and peatlands landscapes, as indicated by UNDP Capacity Development Scorecard | Capacities for monitoring wildlife trafficking, land use changes and SDGs of forests and peatland landscapes is limited - the baseline value as measured by UNDP Capacity Development Scorecard will be established during project inception | Average increase of institutional capacity as measured by a 7-point increase in UNDP's Capacity Development Scorecard from baseline values | Average increase of institutional capacity as measured by 25 points in UNDP's Capacity Development Scorecard from baseline values | UNDP capacity scorecard<br>Progress reports | Implementation of the project stakeholder engagement plan will facilitate active involvement by key institutional stakeholders.<br>Capacity assessments are carried out consistently, with representative participation. |
| 4.1.1. Four integrated SIG / database system (3 at provincial level, one at national level) put in place in order to manage and share information consolidated | | | | | | |
| 4.1.2. Progress towards SDGs in the project area monitored using Rural Development SDG monitoring tool (developed by MRD) | | | | | | |
| **Outcome 4.2:** The Governance structure (under current treaty) improves transboundary coordination and | Strengthened transboundary cooperation leads to more effective approaches for the conservation and sustainable use of | There is no formalized transboundary cooperation initiatives in the Lac Tumba and the Grand Kivu landscapes | At least one Transboundary Coordination Committee established and providing advisory support to the | Through the efforts of the Transboundary Coordination Committee, at least five coordination meetings are | Committee meeting minutes | There will be wide interest for collaboration among transboundary communities of the project area |

| **Project title: Community-based forested landscape management in the Grand Kivu and Lake Tele-Tumba.** | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | **Indicator** | *1. Baseline* | *2. Mid-term target* | *3. End of project target* | **Sources of verification** | **Assumptions** |
| actions against wildlife trafficking. | peatlands and forest landscapes, including improved control and management of threats from IWT | | project on transboundary cooperation.<br><br>Through the efforts of the Transboundary Coordination Committee, at least two coordination meetings are organized to support transboundary cooperation in the management of forests and peatland landscapes and resources | organized to support transboundary cooperation in the management of forests and peatland landscapes and resources | | Congo IP project leaders will promote active engagement with the coordination committees. |
| 4.1.1. Lessons learned on effective conservation approaches as per outputs 2.1.1 and 2.1.3 are consolidated and shared (communicated) both among national stakeholders and regionally. | | | | | | |
| 4.1.2. Project lessons learned and communication are documented and shared at local, national and regional level. | | | | | | |
| 4.1.3. The multi-stakeholders cross-border initiatives (put in place by previous project) on: monitoring and enforcing trade regulations, monitoring biodiversity, developing financial mechanisms are improved and strengthened. | | | | | | |

**Appendix 5: Workplan and timetable**

| Expected Outcomes | Expected Outputs | Activities | UNEP Anubis | Cost (USD) | PY1 | PY2 | PY3 | PY4 | PY5 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Outcome 1.1.**: Three Provincial Governments (Equateur, North Kivu and South Kivu) have zoning plans. **Outcome 1.2.** legislations on Indigenous People and Local Community land tenure and resources user rights promulgated at the national level | 1.1.1. ILP methodologies are defined under national orientations and support following local free, informed and prior consent (FPIC) | ***Activity 1:*** Review national policy and legislative dispensations on land use planning and FPIC; review approaches to ILP applied in other projects in the DRC | | 2,686,030 | | | | | |
| | | ***Activity 2:*** Develop methodologies for ILP relevant to realities of the project locations and share with relevant stakeholders for feedback, and update methodologies based on feedback received; share the results with relevant stakeholders | | | | | | | |
| | 1.1.2. Related LUP information collected with participation of all partners (IPLC, Local Government entities, FAO, WWF, etc.) are consolidated and available under one database | ***Activity 3:*** Sensitize stakeholders (especially local stakeholders) on the goals and objectives of the LUP initiative; identify key land uses for the project location; and establish local committees to represent local communities during the land use planning process | | | | | | | |
| | | ***Activity 4:*** Develop a comprehensive and geospatial database to hold the LUP data (one for each project location)[187] | | | | | | | |
| | | ***Activity 5:*** Collect and populate the database with land use planning information and make this database available to relevant stakeholders including local partners | | | | | | | |
| | 1.1.3. Proposed zoning plan for community | ***Activity 6:*** Engage relevant stakeholders to ascertain if land use plans where already developed | | | | | | | |

[187] This activity should be carried out in close collabouration with the UNDP, as in both Roc and DRC, the UNDP is the external partner supporting the development of LUPs as part of the CAFI program.

| Expected Outcomes | Expected Outputs | Activities | UNEP Anubis | Cost (USD) | PY1 | PY2 | PY3 | PY4 | PY5 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | based natural resources management (CBNRM) in priority conservation areas is integrated into provincial LUP and tenure rights are recognized to communities on ancestral lands. | for priority conservation areas of the project locations and if there are issues of tenure rights and ancestral lands that require revision; Undertake the cartography of local, indigenous and ancestral lands as required[188] | | | | | | | |
| | | ***Activity 7:*** Support intensive land use planning consultations to be led by COMIFAC, and to involve key stakeholders to build consensus on proposed land use scenarios and the national endorsement of ILPs | | | | | | | |
| | | ***Activity 8:*** Train local and indigenous communities on participatory-co-management models of natural resources and landscapes – targeting production landscapes (open forests where local people use for the collection of livelihood products) | | | | | | | |
| | | ***Activity 9:*** Support communities in the process of legalizing community forests, reserves, and other areas of biological, social, religious, and economic value to local populations and indigenous peoples in both project locations | | | | | | | |
| ***Outcome 2:*** | 2.1.1. Effective measures and type of priority conservation areas (e.g. ICCA, CFC, CPA, etc.) | ***Activity 10:*** Build on provisions of the Forest Code 2002 to develop a locally applicable framework for the participation of local communities in the co-management of ICCA, CFC, CPA, etc.[189] | | 3,917,272 | | | | | |

[188] If these zoning plans already exist for all of the project locations (the CARPE Program worked on developing zoning plans for some of these locations), resources will be directed to ensure the endorsement of these plans within existing policy and legislative frameworks at the provincial and national levels.
[189] This framework should be designed to reflect the type of resources to be co-managed, the type of economic and social activities associated with the management of these resources, types of key actors, etc. They should be all anchored within the framework of the goals and objectives of the current project.

| Expected Outcomes | Expected Outputs | Activities | UNEP Anubis | Cost (USD) | PY1 | PY2 | PY3 | PY4 | PY5 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | to meet biodiversity conservation national priorities are defined under participatory process | ***Activity 11:*** Undertake assessments to determine management challenges and gaps for the locations of interest | | | | | | | |
| | | ***Activity 12:*** Build capacity for local stakeholders on natural resources co-management approaches based on community-based natural resources management, and targeting protected areas and biodiversity. | | | | | | | |
| | | ***Activity 13:*** Support the design of, communication on, and signing of co-management agreements between local and relevant state bodies for the effective management of identified landscapes of high value biodiversity (including ICCA, CFC, CPA, etc.) | | | | | | | |
| | | ***Activity 14:*** Support the development and adoption of management plans, as well as their implementation to support enhanced management efforts | | | | | | | |
| | 2.1.2. More than 600 000 ha of priority conservation area (other than national PA) are identified and integrated under provincial LUP | ***Activity 15:*** Identify and provide an inventory of key biophysical and socio-economic characteristics, including land use and land cover changes in areas of High Conservation Value Forest (HCVF) and landscapes in both project locations. | | | | | | | |
| | | ***Activity 16:*** Undertake assessment of potential peatlands at the national level – reporting their extent, characteristics and challenges. | | | | | | | |
| | | ***Activity 17:*** Support the integration of identified High Conservation Value Forest (including | | | | | | | |

| Expected Outcomes | Expected Outputs | Activities | UNEP Anubis | Cost (USD) | PY1 | PY2 | PY3 | PY4 | PY5 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | landscapes of GEB – peatlands) into provincial land use plans | | | | | | | |
| | 2.1.3. At least, 600 000 ha of priority conservation area are managed using best practices approaches that protect wildlife population, ecosystem services and lead to improved connectivity. | ***Activity 18:*** Conduct a participatory ecosystem connectivity needs assessment with relevant stakeholders | | | | | | | |
| | | ***Activity 19:*** Undertake survey to identify the landscapes to be connected and location of potential ecological corridors | | | | | | | |
| | | ***Activity 20:*** Undertake targeted research to determine key ecological and management options and their implications for corridor establishment and management | | | | | | | |
| | | ***Activity 21:*** Build capacity to strengthen the ability to manage high value conserved areas and ecological corridors | | | | | | | |
| | | ***Activity 22:*** Implement conserved area best-practices and undertake public awareness campaigns to sensitize local populations of their benefits, application and implementation at community levels; do same for the importance and benefits of wildlife protection and conservation | | | | | | | |
| ***Outcome 3.1*** | 3.1.1. At least 100 sustainable climate smart projects (agroforestry production, animal husbandry, transformation and | ***Activity 23:*** Support the development of a portfolio of climate-smart micro-projects through close participation with local communities and establish rules for the selection of micro-projects for project support; communicate these rules to relevant stakeholders | | 5,594,166 | | | | | |

| Expected Outcomes | Expected Outputs | Activities | UNEP Anubis | Cost (USD) | PY1 | PY2 | PY3 | PY4 | PY5 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | commercialization are supported under IPLC management with active integration of women and private partners engagement | ***Activity 24:*** Establish one demonstration plots of at least 10 ha in each sub-provincial administrative zone of the project locations; and Support the micro-projects; assess and monitor the implementation of sustainable climate smart projects; and document outcomes | | | | | | | |
| | | ***Activity 25:*** Identify sustainable NTFP activities suitable for the Lac Tumba and Grand Kivu Landscapes through participatory processes and investigate optimum conditions to make them a success at local level (produce a report indicating potential flagship activities that can benefit from project support) | | | | | | | |
| | | ***Activity 26:*** Assess capacity needs and provide training to address capacity gaps on principles, methods and practices of sustainable NTFP value chains as necessary | | | | | | | |
| | | ***Activity 27:*** Analyse and address production, technical, and marketing barriers to mainstreaming sustainable NTFPs | | | | | | | |
| | | ***Activity 28:*** Purchase and set up required processing plants for NTFP and cocoa value addition in local communities; and set up at least two shops in two of the largest cities to serve as urban outlets for sustainably sourced, processed NTFPs from the project locations. | | | | | | | |
| | | ***Activity 29:*** Prepare demand-side mechanisms to scale-up certified NTFPs– certify, find markets, and link local producers to them | | | | | | | |

| Expected Outcomes | Expected Outputs | Activities | UNEP Anubis | Cost (USD) | PY1 | PY2 | PY3 | PY4 | PY5 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 3.1.2. Investments derived from result-based payment for ecosystem services contracts are secured by the project and applied to restore, improve carbon stock and biodiversity in at least 500 000 ha of IPLC lands. | ***Activity 30:*** Undertake the assessment of ecosystem services of identified landscapes | | | | | | | |
| | | ***Activity 31:*** Sign and implement results-based contracts for the conservation and restoration of high biodiversity landscapes and areas of significant biodiversity and ecosystem services | | | | | | | |
| | | ***Activity 32:*** Support local communities to identify, establish, and implement mechanisms for payment for services | | | | | | | |
| | | ***Activity 33:*** Monitor, advise and document lessons learned from the implementation of payment for ecosystem services mechanism | | | | | | | |
| | 3.1.3. The capacity of IPLC community development committees in project development, implementation, climate best practices and monitoring are strengthened. | ***Activity 34:*** Assess capacity needs of IPLC community development committees in project development, implementation, climate best practices and monitoring and build capacity to address these needs[190] | | | | | | | |
| | | ***Activity 35:*** Assess training effectiveness using Kirkpatrick's Four-Level Training Evaluation Model[191] or UNDP's Capacity Development Scorecard[192] | | | | | | | |
| ***Outcome 4.*** | 4.1.1. Four integrated SIG / database system (3 | ***Activity 36:*** Set up 4 integrated geographic information system (GIS) databases (3 at provincial level, one at national level) and populate these | | 510,000 | | | | | |

[190] This can be done using UNDP's Capacity Assessment Methodology: http://content-ext.undp.org/aplaws_publications/1670209/UNDP%20Capacity%20Assessment%20Users%20Guide.pdf

[191] *Kirkpatrick's Four-Level Training Evaluation Model* : https://www.ct.gov/ctdn/lib/ctdn/ttt_14_m5_handouts2.pdf

[192] UNDP's Capacity Development Scorecard: https://www.undp.org/content/dam/aplaws/publication/en/publications/environment-energy/www-ee-library/mainstreaming/monitoring-guidelines-of-capacity-development-in-gef-operations/Monitoring%20Capacity%20Development-design-01.pdf

| Expected Outcomes | Expected Outputs | Activities | UNEP Anubis | Cost (USD) | PY1 | PY2 | PY3 | PY4 | PY5 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | at provincial level, one at national level) put in place in order to manage and share information consolidated | databases with existing data from secondary sources, as well as from the studies carried out in Output 2.1.2 | | | | | | | |
| | | ***Activity 37:*** Present this database to key stakeholders in a workshop (including the structure of the database, goals, access routines, contents, update plans and regimes, etc.) and ensure that the rules for access to the data is open and transparent | | | | | | | |
| | 4.1.2. Progress towards SDGs in the project area monitored using Rural Development SDG monitoring tool (developed by MRD) | ***Activity 38:*** Building the capacity of local stakeholders in monitoring progress towards SDGs (including local administrative representatives; provincial and local NGOs; community development interest groups; etc.) | | | | | | | |
| | | ***Activity 39:*** Support the periodic coordinated data collection, analysis and orientation toward the assessment and monitoring of SDGs and undertake the analysis of collected data to determine trends | | | | | | | |
| | | ***Activity 40:*** Publish and share annual report presenting the status of SDG progress (including strengths and challenges associated with current progress towards higher achievements of progress in SDGs, and suggestions to achieve better outcomes) | | | | | | | |
| | | ***Activity 41:*** Develop and implement a local Disaster Management Strategy on natural catastrophes related to land and natural resources use | | | | | | | |
| | Output 4.2.1. Lessons Learned on effective | ***Activity 42:*** Organize knowledge-sharing events between communities and between provinces in the project locations on lessons learned on effective | | | | | | | |

| Expected Outcomes | Expected Outputs | Activities | UNEP Anubis | Cost (USD) | PY1 | PY2 | PY3 | PY4 | PY5 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | conservation approaches as per outputs 2.1.1 and 2.1.3 are consolidated and shared (communicated) both among national stakeholders and regionally. | conservation approaches as per outputs 2.1.1 and 2.1.3 | | | | | | | |
| | | ***Activity 43:*** Organize two regional knowledge-sharing events between countries that will bring together project communities with communities in similar environmental and socio-economic conditions across the borders of DRC | | | | | | | |
| | | ***Activity 44:*** Develop and implement an awareness-raising strategy on lessons learned on effective conservation approaches at the provincial scale. | | | | | | | |
| | Output 4.2.2. Project lessons learned and communication are documented and shared at local, national and regional level. | ***Activity 45:*** Assemble main lessons learned from all aspects of the project implementation, document, analyse and share these lessons to relevant stakeholders for feedback | | | | | | | |
| | | ***Activity 46:*** Revise and submit the final product for endorsement by relevant institutions, and share with stakeholders at all levels | | | | | | | |
| | Output 4.2.3. The multi-stakeholders cross-border initiatives (put in place by previous project) on: monitoring and enforcing trade regulations, monitoring biodiversity, developing financial mechanisms are improved and strengthened | ***Activity 47:*** Design a biodiversity vigilance program (involving cross-border communities located around protected, conserved areas of forest reserves) to detect illicit activities and report their existence to the relevant authorities. Also identify a basic set of indicators for the community monitoring of the performance and effectiveness of the program. | | | | | | | |
| | | ***Activity 48:*** Organize and training of a volunteer task force to undertake monitoring, surveillance and reporting activities | | | | | | | |

| Expected Outcomes | Expected Outputs | Activities | UNEP Anubis | Cost (USD) | PY1 | PY2 | PY3 | PY4 | PY5 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | ***Activity 49:*** Implement the community-based volunteer program aimed at monitoring illicit activities and support the organization of communities to take ownership | | | | | | | |
| | | ***Activity 50:*** Support the Project's dissemination strategy to produce relevant written and audio-visual material to communicate and sensitize communities on the work of the program | | | | | | | |

**Appendix 6: Key deliverables and benchmarks**

| Components/ Outcomes/Outputs | Activities | Deliverables | Benchmarks |
|---|---|---|---|
| ***Outcome 1.1.*** Three Provincial Governments (Equateur, North Kivu and South Kivu) have zoning plans.<br>***Outcome 1.2.*** legislations on Indigenous People and Local Community land tenure and resources user rights promulgated at the national level | | | |
| 1.1.1. ILP methodologies are defined under national orientations and support following local free, informed and prior consent (FPIC) | ***Activity 1:*** Review national policy and legislative dispensations on land use planning and FPIC; review approaches to ILP applied in other projects in the DRC | Gaps in legislative dispensations on land use planning identified | Activity report<br>***By end of Q3, Y1*** |
| | ***Activity 2:*** Develop methodologies for ILP relevant to realities of the project locations and share with relevant stakeholders for feedback, and update methodologies based on feedback received; share the results with relevant stakeholders | Methodologies available to guide integrated land use planning | Methodology for ILP published in a peer-reviewed scientific journal ***By end of Q,4 Y1*** |
| 1.1.2. Related LUP information collected with participation of all partners (IPLC, Local Government entities, FAO, WWF, etc.) are consolidated and available under one database | ***Activity 3:*** Sensitize stakeholders (especially local stakeholders) on the goals and objectives of the LUP initiative; identify key land uses for the project location; and establish local committees to represent local communities during the land use planning process | Stakeholders are sensitized to gainfully engage in land use planning processes | Project report showing number of people and organizations reached<br>***By end of Q,4 Y1*** |
| | ***Activity 4:*** Develop a comprehensive and geospatial database to hold the LUP data (one for each project location)[193] | A framework for data-driven decision-making exists to support community land planning | Geospatial database shared<br>***By end of Q,4 Y1*** |
| | ***Activity 5:*** Collect and populate the database with land use planning information and make this database available to relevant stakeholders including local partners | Data and information available to support informed land use planning | Activity report<br>***By end of Q4, Y5*** |

[193] This activity should be carried out in close collaboration with the UNDP, as in both Roc and DRC, the UNDP is the external partner supporting the development of LUPs as part of the CAFI program.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1.1.3. Proposed zoning plan for community based natural resources management (CBNRM) in priority conservation areas is integrated into provincial LUP and tenure rights are recognized to communities on ancestral lands. | ***Activity 6:*** Engage relevant stakeholders to ascertain if land use plans where already developed for priority conservation areas of the project locations and if there are issues of tenure rights and ancestral lands that require revision; Undertake the cartography of local, indigenous and ancestral lands as required[194] | Zoning plans delimit boundaries of indigenous lands and other lands held and depended on by local communities | Activity report<br>***By end of Q1, Y2*** |
| | ***Activity 7:*** Support intensive land use planning consultations to be led by COMIFAC, and to involve key stakeholders to build consensus on proposed land use scenarios and the national endorsement of ILPs | Local and indigenous populations' land rights and access to environmental resources are safeguarded | Activity report<br>***By end of Q4, Y2*** |
| | ***Activity 8:*** Train local and indigenous communities on participatory-co-management models of natural resources and landscapes; assess and report training outcomes | Stakeholders knowledge on CBNRM is improved | Training assessment report<br>***By end of Q3, Y2*** |
| | ***Activity 9:*** Support communities in the process of legalizing community forests, reserves, and other areas of biological, social, religious, and economic value to local populations and indigenous peoples in both project locations | Local populations are empowered to engage meaningfully in local conservation practices | Activity report<br>***By end of Q2, Y4*** |
| ***Outcome 2.1:*** 400,000 ha of conservation areas (other than national PA) in the targeted landscape targeted have an efficient management in order to ensure the protection of the habitat of vulnerable species, the promotion of ecosystem services and the improvement of their connectivity. | | | |
| 2.1.1. Effective measures and type of priority conservation areas (e.g. ICCA, CFC, CPA, etc.) to | ***Activity 10:*** Build on provisions of the Forest Code 2002 to develop a locally applicable framework for the participation of local communities in the co-management of ICCA, CFC, CPA, etc.[195] | A framework for the establishment and organization of ICCAs support indigenous engagement in conservation | Activity report describing the framework<br>***By end of Q4, Y1*** |

[194] If these zoning plans already exist for all of the project locations (the CARPE Program worked on developing zoning plans for some of these locations), resources will be directed to ensure the endorsement of these plans within existing policy and legislative frameworks at the provincial and national levels.

[195] This framework should be designed to reflect the type of resources to be co-managed, the type of economic and social activities associated with the management of these resources, types of key actors, etc. They should be all anchored within the framework of the goals and objectives of the current project.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| meet biodiversity conservation national priorities are defined under participatory process | ***Activity 11:*** Undertake assessments to determine management challenges and gaps for the locations of interest | Management gaps in ICCAs understood and help guide management decision-making | Activity report<br>***By end of Q1, Y3*** |
| | ***Activity 12:*** Build capacity for local stakeholders on natural resources co-management approaches based on community-based natural resources management | | |
| | ***Activity 13:*** Support the design of, communication on, and signing of co-management agreements between local and relevant state bodies for the effective management of identified landscapes of high value biodiversity (including ICCA, CFC, CPA, etc.) | Co-management agreements formalize community rights and responsibilities in managing protected and conserved areas. | Activity report<br>***By end of Q4, Y2*** |
| | ***Activity 14:*** Support the development and adoption of management plans, as well as their implementation to support enhanced management efforts | Management plans guide SLM, SFM, BD management, and INRM efforts | Management plans shared<br>***By end of Q4, Y2*** |
| 2.1.2. More than 600 000 ha of priority conservation area (other than national PA) are identified and integrated under provincial LUP | ***Activity 15:*** Undertake field work to identify and provide an inventory of key biophysical and socio-economic characteristics of High Conservation Value Forest (HCVF) in both project locations. | Knowledge of resources state and challenges improved | Peer-reviewed publications (at least 2) on key biophysical and socio-economic characteristics of HCVF in both project locations.<br>***By end of Q4, Y2*** |
| | ***Activity 16:*** Undertake assessment of potential peatlands at the national level – reporting their extent, characteristics and challenges. | Knowledge of peatland resources improved | Peer-reviewed publication on the extent, characteristics, and challenges of peatlands at the national level<br>***By end of Q4, Y3*** |
| | ***Activity 17:*** Support the integration of identified High Conservation Value Forest (including high GEB landscapes - peatlands) into provincial land use plans | HCVFs have management plans to guide conservation | Management plans shared<br>***By end of Q4, Y5*** |
| 2.1.3. At least, 600 000 ha of priority conservation area are managed using | ***Activity 18:*** Conduct a participatory ecosystem connectivity needs assessment with relevant stakeholders | Better understanding of implications of ecological corridor creation and management | Activity report<br>***By end of Q1, Y3*** |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| best practices approaches that protect wildlife population, ecosystem services and lead to improved connectivity. | ***Activity 19:*** Undertake survey to identify the landscapes to be connected and location of potential ecological corridors | Locations of potential ecological corridors established | Technical report assessing the impact of best-practices implementation<br>***By end of Q3, Y3*** |
| | ***Activity 20:*** Undertake targeted research to determine key ecological and management options and their implications for corridor establishment and management | Wildlife management practices contribute to better outcomes for biodiversity | Scientific papers and reports<br>***By end of Q4, Y2*** |
| | ***Activity 21:*** Build capacity to strengthen the ability to manage high value conserved areas and ecological corridors | Increase knowledge on best practices for protected and biodiversity management | Activity report<br>***By end of Q4, Y2*** |
| | ***Activity 22:*** Implement conserved area best-practices and undertake public awareness campaigns to sensitize local populations of their benefits, application and implementation at community levels; do same for the importance and benefits of wildlife protection and conservation | Best practices reduce degradation of resources and ecosystem services in 600,000 ha | Activity report reporting on the sensitization reach and impact<br>***By end of Q4, Y1*** |
| ***Outcome 3.1.*** 25% of IPLCs in priority areas implement climate smart best practices with regard to land use. | | | |
| 3.1.1. At least 100 sustainable climate smart projects (agroforestry production, animal husbandry, transformation and commercialization are supported under IPLC management with active integration of women and private partners engagement; | ***Activity 23:*** Support the development of a portfolio of climate-smart micro-projects through close participation with local communities and establish rules for the selection of micro-projects for project support; communicate these rules to relevant stakeholders | Participatory processes produce a suite of climate-smart micro-projects for implementation in project communities | Technical report<br>***By end of Q2, Y1*** |
| | ***Activity 24:*** Establish one demonstration plots of at least 10 ha in each sub-provincial administrative zone of the project locations; and Support the micro-projects; assess and monitor the implementation of sustainable climate smart projects; and document outcomes | Demonstration improves learning, and acceptability of best practices | Technical report<br>***By end of Q4, Y1*** |
| | ***Activity 25:*** Identify sustainable NTFP activities suitable for the Lac Tumba and Grand Kivu Landscapes through participatory processes, and investigate optimum conditions to make them a success at local level (produce a report indicating potential flagship activities that can benefit from project support) | Most economically viable NTFPs identified and their value chains understood. | Technical report<br>***By end of Q4, Y1*** |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | ***Activity 26:*** Assess capacity needs and provide training to address capacity gaps on principles, methods and practices of sustainable NTFP value chains as necessary | Capacity is built for local participation in improved NTFP value chains | Activity report<br>***By end of Q4, Y2*** |
| | ***Activity 27:*** Analyse and address production, technical, and marketing barriers to mainstreaming sustainable NTFPs | Technical impediments for NTFP value chains are identified and addressed | Activity report<br>***By end of Q4, Y5*** |
| | ***Activity 28:*** Purchase and set up required processing plants for NTFP and cocoa value addition in local communities; and set up at least two shops in two of the largest cities to serve as urban outlets for sustainably sourced, processed NTFPs from the project locations. | Value is added to "raw" NTFPs | Activity report<br>***By end of Q4, Y2*** |
| | ***Activity 29:*** Prepare demand-side mechanisms to scale-up certified NTFPs– certify, find markets, and link local producers to them | Markets for certified NTFPs are created | Activity report<br>***By end of Q4, Y2*** |
| 3.1.2. Investments derived from result-based payment for ecosystem services contracts are secured by the project and applied to restore, improve carbon stock and biodiversity in at least 500 000 ha of IPLC lands. | ***Activity 30:*** Undertake the assessment of ecosystem services of identified landscapes | The scope and diversity of ecosystem services in the project locations are understood – guiding and supporting conservation efforts and efforts towards their valuation, and benefit sharing schemes | Peer-reviewed publications (at least 2) on ecosystem services of major protected and non-protected areas in both project locations.<br>***By end of Q4, Y1*** |
| | ***Activity 31:*** *:* Sign and implement results-based contracts for the conservation and restoration of high biodiversity landscapes and areas of significant biodiversity and ecosystem services | A framework for development of conservation for benefits supports local conservation efforts | Activity report<br>***By end of Q4, Y2*** |
| | ***Activity 32:*** Support local communities to identify, establish, and implement mechanisms for payment for services | Communities earn benefits from their conservation efforts | Activity report<br>***By end of Q3, Y4*** |
| | ***Activity 33:*** Monitor, advise and document lessons learned from the implementation of payment for ecosystem services mechanism | Communities earn benefits from their conservation efforts | Activity report<br>***By end of Q4, Y5*** |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 3.1.3. The capacity of IPLC community development committees in project development, implementation, climate best practices and monitoring are strengthened. | ***Activity 34:*** Assess capacity needs of IPLC community development committees in project development, implementation, climate best practices and monitoring and build capacity to address these needs [196] | Knowledge gaps in IPLC community development committees in project development, implementation, climate best practices and monitoring identified | Activity report<br>***By end of Q4, Y2*** |
| | ***Activity 35:*** Develop training resources and deliver training to fill identified needs. Assess training effectiveness using Kirkpatrick's Four-Level Training Evaluation Model[197] or UNDP's Capacity Development Scorecard[198] | Capacity enhanced on community development committees in project development, implementation, climate best practices and monitoring | Training assessment report<br>***By end of Q4, Y2*** |
| ***Outcome 4.1.*** Tree DRC provinces have the capacity to monitor wildlife trafficking, land use change, SDG progress in priority areas. | | | |
| 4.1.1. Four integrated SIG / database system (3 at provincial level, one at national level) put in place in order to manage and share information consolidated | ***Activity 36:*** Set up 4 integrated geographic information system (GIS) databases (3 at provincial level, one at national level) and populate these databases with existing data from secondary sources, as well as from the studies carried out in Output 2.1.2 | Database supports establishment of environmental performance of project and baseline activities | Description of database components<br>***By end of Q3, Y2*** |
| | ***Activity 37:*** Present this database to key stakeholders in a workshop (including the structure of the database, goals, access routines, contents, update plans and regimes, etc.) and ensure that the rules for access to the data is open and transparent | All stakeholders have access to the database | Activity report<br>***By end of Q4, Y4*** |
| 4.1.2. Progress towards SDGs in the project area monitored using Rural | ***Activity 38:*** Building the capacity of local stakeholders in monitoring progress towards SDGs (including local administrative representatives; provincial and local NGOs; community development interest groups; etc.) | Capacity to monitor progress towards SDGs at local level enhanced | Training assessment report<br>***By end of Q4, Y1*** |

[196] This can be done using UNDP's Capacity Assessment Methodology: http://content-ext.undp.org/aplaws_publications/1670209/UNDP%20Capacity%20Assessment%20Users%20Guide.pdf
[197] *Kirkpatrick's Four-Level Training Evaluation Model* : https://www.ct.gov/ctdn/lib/ctdn/ttt_14_m5_handouts2.pdf
[198] UNDP's Capacity Development Scorecard: https://www.undp.org/content/dam/aplaws/publication/en/publications/environment-energy/www-ee-library/mainstreaming/monitoring-guidelines-of-capacity-development-in-gef-operations/Monitoring%20Capacity%20Development-design-01.pdf

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Development SDG monitoring tool (developed by MRD) | ***Activity 39:*** Support the periodic coordinated data collection, analysis and orientation toward the assessment and monitoring of SDGs and undertake the analysis of collected data to determine trends | Knowledge of progress towards SDGs support development planning | Activity report<br>***By end of Q4, Y5*** |
| | ***Activity 40:*** Publish and share annual report presenting the status of SDG progress (including strengths and challenges associated with current progress towards higher achievements of progress in SDGs, and suggestions to achieve better outcomes) | Knowledge of progress towards SDGs support development planning | Activity report<br>***By end of Q4, Y5*** |
| | ***Activity 41:*** Develop and implement a local Disaster Management Strategy on natural catastrophes related to land and natural resources use | Local populations are more resilient to natural disasters | Disaster Management Strategy report<br>***By end of Q4, Y3*** |
| ***Outcome 4.2. :*** The Governance structure (under current treaty) improves Transboundary coordination and actions against wildlife trafficking | | | |
| Output 4.2.1. Lessons learned on effective conservation approaches as per outputs 2.1.1 and 2.1.3 are consolidated and shared (communicated) both among national stakeholders and regionally. | ***Activity 42:*** Organize knowledge-sharing events between communities and between provinces in the project locations on lessons learned on effective conservation approaches as per outputs 2.1.1 and 2.1.3 | Better cross-border understanding of shared challenges and the benefits of collaborative monitoring processes | Activity report<br>***By end of Q4, Y5*** |
| | ***Activity 43:*** Organize two regional knowledge- sharing events between countries that will bring together project communities with communities in similar environmental and socio-economic conditions across the borders of DRC | Better cross-border understanding of shared challenges and the benefits of collaborative monitoring processes | Activity report<br>***By end of Q4, Y5*** |
| | ***Activity 44:*** Develop and implement an awareness-raising strategy on lessons learned on effective conservation approaches at the provincial scale | Better cross-border understanding of shared challenges and the benefits of collaborative monitoring processes | Activity report<br>***By end of Q4, Y5*** |
| Output 4.2.2. Project lessons learned and communication are documented and shared at local, national and regional level. | ***Activity 45:*** Assemble main lessons learned from all aspects of the project implementation, document, analyze and share these lessons to relevant stakeholders for feedback | Resources for learning are developed to support this and other similar initiatives in the region | Report presenting the lessons learned<br>***By end of Q4, Y5*** |
| | ***Activity 46:*** Revise and submit the final product for endorsement by relevant institutions, and share with stakeholders at all levels | Resources for learning are developed to support this and other similar initiatives in the region | Report presenting the lessons learned |

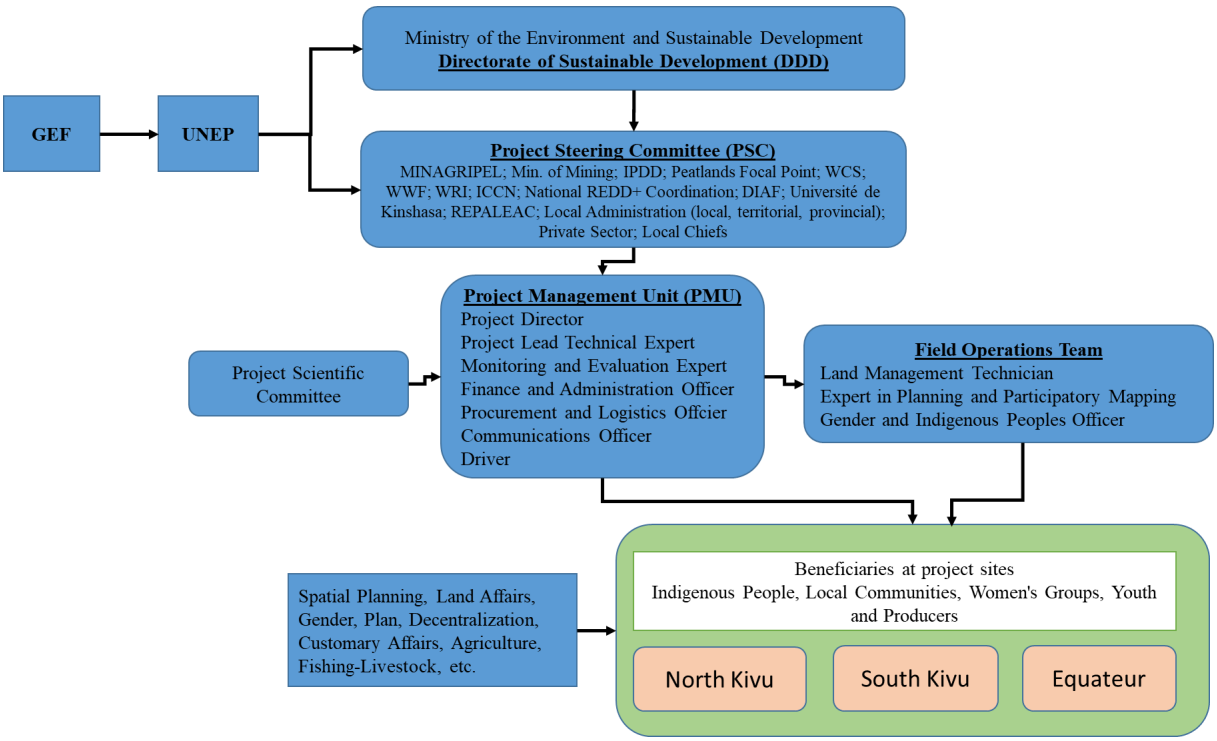
| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | | ***By end of Q4, Y5*** |
| Output 4.2.3. The multi-stakeholders cross-border initiatives (put in place by previous project) on: monitoring and enforcing trade regulations, monitoring biodiversity, developing financial mechanisms are improved and strengthened | ***Activity 47:*** Design a biodiversity vigilance program (involving cross-border communities located around protected, conserved areas of forest reserves) to detect illicit activities and report their existence to the relevant authorities. Also, identify a basic set of indicators for the community monitoring of the performance and effectiveness of the program. | Biodiversity monitoring benefits from a more organized local populace | Activity report<br>***By end of Q4, Y1*** |
| | ***Activity 48:*** Organize and training of a volunteer task force to undertake monitoring, surveillance and reporting activities | Biodiversity monitoring taskforce has enhanced understanding of processes and challenges | Training assessment report<br>***By end of Q4, Y1*** |
| | ***Activity 49:*** Implement the community-based volunteer program aimed at monitoring illicit activities and support the organization of communities to take ownership | Local populations are better engaged and involved in monitoring of biodiversity and IWT | Activity report<br>***By end of Q4, Y5*** |
| | ***Activity 50:*** Support the Project's dissemination strategy to produce relevant written and audio-visual material to communicate and sensitize communities on the work of the program | Local populations are better sensitized on the value of biodiversity, monitoring challenges, and how to contribute towards better outcomes | Activity report<br>***By end of Q4, Y5*** |

**Appendix 7: Costed M&E plan**

| Type of M&E activity | Responsible Parties | Budget from GEF | Budget co-finance | Time Frame |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Inception Meeting | Project Management Unit (PMU)<br>UNEP | 45000 | 25000 | Within 2 months of project start-up |
| Inception Report | PMU | | 30000 | 1 month after project inception meeting |
| Measurement of project indicators (outcome, progress and performance indicators, GEF tracking tools) at national and global level | Project Lead Technical Expert<br>PMU/ Project team | 50000 | 20000 | Outcome indicators: start, mid and end of project<br>Progress/perform. Indicators: annually |
| Semi-annual Progress/ Operational Reports to UNEP and FAO | Project Lead Technical Expert with inputs from partners | | 2000 | Within 1 month of the end of reporting period i.e. on or before 31 January and 31 July |
| Project Steering Committee meetings and National Steering Committee meetings | Project Lead Technical Expert<br>PMU<br>UNEP | 95000 | 113000 | Once a year minimum |
| Reports of PSC meetings | Project Lead Technical Expert with inputs from partners | 0 | 2000 | Annually |
| PIR | Project Lead Technical Expert<br>PMU<br>UNEP | 0 | 2000 | Annually, part of reporting routine |
| Monitoring visits to field sites | Project Lead Technical Expert<br>PMU<br>UNEP | 145000 | 55000 | As appropriate |
| Mid Term Review/Evaluation | UNEP TM/ UNEP Evaluation Office<br>PMU | 40000 | 60000 | At mid-point of project implementation |
| Terminal Evaluation | UNEP TM/ UNEP Evaluation Office<br>PMU | 50000 | 125000 | Within 6 months of end of project implementation |
| Audit | PMU | 0 | 50000 | Annually |
| Project Final Report | Project Lead Technical Expert with inputs from partners | 0 | 2000 | Within 2 months of the project completion date |
| Co-financing report | Project Lead Technical Expert and input from other co-financiers | 0 | 7000 | Within 1 month of the PIR reporting period, i.e. on or before 31 July |
| Publication of Lessons Learnt and other project documents | Project Lead Technical Expert with inputs from partners | 25000 | 30000 | Annually, part of Semi-annual reports & Project Final Report |

| Type of M&E activity | Responsible Parties | Budget from GEF | Budget co-finance | Time Frame |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Total M&E Plan Budget** | | **450,000** | **496,000** | |

## Appendix 10: Decision-making flowchart and organizational chart



**Appendix 11: Terms of Reference**

***Project Director - National***

*Duties and responsibilities*

- Supervise and coordinate the production of project outputs to the required standard of quality and within the specified constraints of time and cost as outlined in the project document.
- Mobilize all project inputs in accordance with procedures for nationally implemented projects.
- Supervise, guide and coordinate the work of the Project Implementation Unit (PMU), all project staff, consultants and activity/sub-project contractors.
- In close liaison with the Project Lead Technical Expert, prepare and revise project work and financial plans.
- Liaise with relevant government agencies, and all implementing partners for effective coordination of all project activities.
- Oversee and ensure timely submission of the Inception Report, Combined Project Implementation Review/Annual Project Report (PIR/APR), quarterly technical reports, quarterly financial reports, and other reports as may be required by UN Environment/UNEP and other oversight agencies.
- Disseminate project reports and respond to queries from stakeholders.
- Report progress of project to the PSC.
- Coordinate activities closely with related national projects under the regional project in which this project is implemented, as well as oversee the exchange and sharing of experiences and lessons learned with these and other relevant conservation and sustainable development projects nationally and internationally.
- Assist relevant government agencies and implementing partners with development of essential skills through training workshops and on the job training, thereby upgrading their institutional capabilities.
- Carry out regular, announced and unannounced inspections of all sites and activities.

*Qualifications*

- A university degree in Environmental Management; a post-graduate degree is preferred
- At least 10 years of experience in natural resource planning and management
- Prior experience in a senior management role
- Working experience with the project stakeholder institutions and agencies
- Ability to effectively coordinate a multi-stakeholder project
- Ability to administer budgets, lead a team, train and work effectively with counterpart staff at all levels, and interact effectively with all groups involved in the project
- Excellent communication skills and effective interpersonal and negotiation skills, proven through successful interactions with all levels of stakeholder groups, including senior government officials, business executives and local people/communities
- Strong writing, presentation and reporting skills
- Strong computer skills
- A good knowledge of French and a working knowledge of English is a requirement

***4. <u>Chief Technical Advisor: Protected Area/Peatlands/CBNRM Expert – (International -National or Regional)</u>***

The Chief Technical Advisor (CTA) / Protected Area Expert will be internationally recruited based on an open competitive process, jointly undertaken by the MEDD and UNEP. His/her main responsibility is to ensure the technical soundness of the project's delivery.

<u>Duties and Responsibilities</u>

- Provide technical and strategic assistance to the Project Management Unit, PSC and other project counterparts in areas of project management and planning, in particular the development of annual work plans, monitoring progress, providing quality assurance for outputs, and ensuring that annual, mid-term and end-of-project targets will be met;
- Bring technical experiences to project planning and implementation to ensure that full use is made of global and national lessons learned, and that best practices are used to achieve the project goal of realizing sustainable protected area management within the landscape context, securing biodiversity and ecosystem services;
- Provide technical advice to the Project Management Unit in preparing Terms of Reference for consultants and sub-contractors, and provide assistance in the selection process;
- Provide technical advice to community outreach officers on site-level activities;
- Provide technical support to the Project Management Unit in coordinating the work of all consultants and sub-contractors, ensuring timely and quality delivery of expected outputs, effective synergy among the various sub-contracted activities, and integration of project outputs into Government work;
- Provide technical guidance for management of site activities, monitoring, and impact assessment, as well as technical support in the areas of: inter alia, biodiversity conservation, strategic planning, landscape planning and associated institutional capacity development, protected area integration and mainstreaming, as well as conservation finance.
- Assist and advise the protected area managers in key strategic and policy issues related to biodiversity, protected areas, institutional strengthening processes, and appropriate monitoring and evaluation systems and knowledge management systems;
- Guide the PSC Chair and Project Management Unit with technical input in preparation of the inception report, Project Implementation Review / Annual Project Report, and technical reports for submission to UNEP, the GEF, other donors and the Government, as required;
- Advise the PSC Chair and Project Management Unit in mobilizing staff and consultants in the conduct of a mid-term project review, and in undertaking revisions in the implementation programme and strategy, based on evaluation results;
- Provide capacity building support to protected area managers and staff;
- Advise the PSC Chair and Project Management Unit in liaison work with project partners, donor organizations, NGOs and other groups to ensure effective coordination of project activities, and coordination with local, national and international complementary projects and programmes;
- Advise the Project Management Unit in documenting lessons learned through implementation of the project and assist in making recommendations to the PSC for more effective implementation and coordination of project activities;

- Produce policy briefing papers and technical reports to support decision-making processes, advocacy and knowledge management;
- Provide Technical Advice and Support in respecting UN Environment project technical and financial management procedures
- Ensure that the Project Executing Agencies follow all the clauses set in the Project Cooperation Agreement with UN Environment
- Act as the Technical Adviser for the ABS MSP project of the DRC both during PPG and Project Implementation
- Perform other tasks as may be requested by the PSC Chairman or Project Management Unit.
- Recognized international technical profile on relevant aspects of protected area management including connectivity, co-management, protected area-related livelihoods, engagement of the private sector, etc. including track record of publications, reports, and presentations.
- At least MSc in environmental sciences, nature conservation a related field.
- Experience working with UNEP and/or GEF, and strong understanding of delivery expectations for a project of this nature.
- Fluency in French and English.

***Project Team Leader Stakeholders Mobilistion and Natural Resources Secialist- National***

*Duties and Responsibilities*

- Support project execution as required
- Advising the Project Director on the development of project stakeholder outreach and engagement strategies; supporting the Project Director with operationalizing the strategy and on-going monitoring of its performance.
- Supporting in the organization of required stakeholder (including community) meetings and other participatory consultations.
- Working closely with the Project Director, various ministries, non-governmental organizations (NGO), Community-Based Organizations (CBO) and other partners, for stakeholder participation in the design, implementation and operation of detailed project activities.
- Assessing implementation of the stakeholders including communities' participation strategy at each project site and assisting in preparation of reports with estimates of the stakeholders' overall contribution, including data on the cost of co-financing
- Monitor partnership agreements undertaken by the project, manage the relevant risk mitigation strategy, and report directly to the PSC including on an ad hoc basis as required
- Advising on the design and supporting the execution of beneficiary assessments to be conducted.
- Performing other related duties as may be assigned by the Ministry of the Environment and Tourism but which are in line with project approved objectives and outputs

*Qualifications and Skills*

- Bachelor's or master's degree related to environment/biodiversity or in sociology, rural development, or another closely related field.
- Previous experience of project coordination, ideally some exposure to GEF.

- Strong knowledge of the stakeholder context of the project, developed through a track record of related work (e.g. within government or NGOs).
- Strong understanding of primary industries and extractive sectors, with track record of working constructively with private sector partners
- Five years' relevant project experience working with rural communities and in the application of participatory methods.
- Good written and oral communication skills and proficient computer skills.
- Native French fluency, as well as fluency in English. Facility with one or more of the vernacular languages of the project sites would be preferred.

***Monitoring and Evaluation Officer - National***

The M&E Expert is responsible for setting up/updating and managing the M&E framework of the Project, and is expected to contribute to the four-year project level monitoring and evaluation. The functions of the M&E Expert will include (i) Develop and implement a system for results-based monitoring and evaluation for tracking project results and performance. (ii) Collection and analysis of data on key project inputs and their results and seek synergies with the government monitoring system. (iii) Facilitation of knowledge sharing with relevant stakeholders and partners.

*Duties and Responsibilities*

- Develop a system/mechanism of tracking project results and performance;
- Identify data sets to be collected in line with the project outcome and output indicators;
- Identify the data collection sources (primary/secondary) and methods (e.g. user satisfaction surveys, public perception surveys, observations, focus group discussions, etc.) and their frequency;
- Develop relevant questionnaires, sampling and analytical approaches for data collection;
- Maintain database and filing; as well as IT tools for data collection and tracking performance;
- Develop a system/mechanism of analysing evidence to inform management decision-making;
- Provide inputs to the project annual and quarterly planning;
- Provide cost estimations of data collection/monitoring activities;
- Produce regular monitoring reports to feed into quarterly, annual project reports and the project final report;
- Undertake analyses of project effects on institutional capacity development and sustainability;
- Capture and document lessons learnt during project monitoring – a lessons learnt log can be used in this regard
- Mainstream gender aspects in the project M&E processes and reporting;
- Assist in undertaking of independent project and outcome evaluations;
- Assist and provide inputs to UNEP regional level monitoring and evaluation;
- Support partnerships activities at project level;
- Be familiar with the activities of other development projects in the sector/area, establish contact and keep up-to date with their work;
- Create and maintain partnerships with local institutions;

- Regular exchange of information/experience with other projects, cross-learning and sharing results and good practices;
- Participation in regular internal meetings;
- Participation in training events, communities of practice, codifying and sharing knowledge;
- Facilitation and organization of training for project staff to enable them to perform at the required level.

*Key competencies*

- Experience in supporting a Ministry of Environment on a GEF project (development or implementation) in a country of the Congo Basin region, especially in the Republic of Congo.
- Ability to lead strategic planning, results-based management and reporting
- Ability to lead formulation, implementation, monitoring and evaluation of development programmes and projects
- Ability to implement new systems and affect staff behavioural change
- Excellent knowledge of Results Management Guide and Toolkit
- UN experience, especially in managing or supporting project monitoring on sustainable management of tropical peatlands and natural resources
- Builds strong relationships with clients, focuses on impact and result for the client and responds positively to feedback
- Consistently approaches work with energy and a positive, constructive attitude
- Demonstrates good oral and written communication skills
- Demonstrates openness to change and ability to manage complexities
- Bachelor degree in law, public administration and management relevant field - Master's degree in relevant field will be an asset
- Specialized training in Project Management, monitoring and evaluation, social statistics is an asset
- Fluent in both English and French (spoken and written)

***Finance and Administrative Officer - National***

The Financial Officer provides project administration and financial support to the Project Management Unit. Specific tasks would include:

*Provision of administrative services:*

- Set up and maintain project files
- Collect project related information data
- Update plans
- Support the quality review process
- Support Project Steering Committee meetings
- Take lead in the project procurement of equipment and services

*Project documentation management:*

- Administer project revision control
- Establish document control procedures

- Compile, copy and distribute all project reports
- Lead development and respect of project financial and administrative procedures manual

*Financial Management, Monitoring and Reporting:*

- Assist in the financial management tasks under the responsibility of the Project Lead Technical Expert
- Provide support in the use of UNEP templates for financial monitoring and reporting
- Assisting in annual/periodic action plans development and implementation
- Ensure project financial monitoring and utilization according to the approved project activities

Others: Execute any other activities in relation to his/her function as requested by Project Director or through UNEP

*Qualifications and Skills*

- University degree in accounting, finance or related field;
- Solid experience of budgeting, planning and reporting on a donor-funded project. Ideally some exposure to GEF and/or UNEP.
- Knowledge in administrative and accounting procedures of the Government
- Good computer skills in common word processing (MS Word), spreadsheet (MS Excel), and accounting software.
- Fluency in French and English, and excellent command of at least one local languages.

***Gender, Communication and Indigenous People Engagement Expert:***

*-In charge of implementation of gender engagement plan*

*- In charge of the communication strategy*

*- In charge of Indigenous people engagement*

***Support Staffs:***

- ***Procurement and Logistics Officer***

Duties and responsibilities

*a) Preparation:*

- Based on the Procurement plan in line with Annual Work Plan for the project and, in consultation with the PMU, prepare a detailed personnel work plan to process the planned professional services and procurements;
- Promote local ownership by ensuring compliance of local government procedures and processes in participatory planning and budgeting, procurement of goods and services, management and monitoring of service delivery and reporting rather than creating a parallel project structure;
- Review the previous reports on site investigations, current condition of the project target sites and other relevant materials provided by the PMU beforehand to acquire information and concept on the basic planning of work.

*b) Processing of Procurement:*

- Support the PMU in drafting of bidding documents, preparing bill of quantities and scope of work of the planned professional services/equipment procurements;

- Ensure conformity of acquired equipment and materials with International Standards (ISO) and National Standards through examination of the technical specifications. Clearly reflect the requirements in the bidding documents by building capacity of the local authorities and professionals;
- Provide guidance on preparation, publishing of bidding announcements and consultation of pre-bid meeting for, through clearance by the PMU and the UNEP Country Office
- Support the PMU for organizing bid evaluation meetings as follows: (1) arrange a venue and the timing of bid evaluations with evaluation panel members, (2) prepare necessary bid evaluation packages (bid documents, proposals, evaluation sheets and etc.) and distribute them to evaluation panel members, (3) attend bid evaluation meetings as a note taker and keep the minutes of the meetings, and (4) provide other necessary technical supports to facilitate the service/equipment procurements;
- Guide the PMU and ensure quality throughout the procurement processes of: (i) Preparation of Bidding Appraisal Committee establishment according to the binding laws; (ii) Formulation of the summary of the technical proposals submitted by the Service Providers to the Appraisal committee, and; (iii) Examination and analysis of the Contractor's procurement plan for delivery and verify that all items have technical certificates or specifications/Authorization letter/Certificate of Origin such as ISO certificate etc by closely working with the PSU;
- Make necessary administrative and logistic arrangement to deliver and install the procured services and equipment in the target sites. Ensure the proper recipient and instalment of the equipment in the field in consultation with the PMU. Collect and file written confirmations from recipients on safe delivery of respective equipment;

*c) Capacity Building of the PMU and Beneficiaries:*

- Participate in technical meetings and provide recommendation to improve the project implementation in terms of procurement based on capacity development needs;
- Provide technical guidance to beneficiaries on the proper way to use and maintain the equipment provided by the project applying the UNEP rules and guidelines, including registering and use monitoring;
- Ensure timely delivery of procurement capacity building training within the Capacity Development strategies and that procedures are consistent with the legal and institutional framework for local government;
- Support in developing and testing tools to receive customer/local community feedback on performance and effectiveness of local public utilities management.

*d) Assurance of Compliance of the Financial and Procurement Procedures of UNEP:*

- Ensure the existing public procurement legislation meets minimum procurement standards established in UNEP procurement Financial Rules and Regulations at all levels;
- Based on needs, travel to the target project locations to ensure and monitor safe deliver and hand over of the procured equipment and facilities;
- Perform other duties as assigned;

<u>Qualifications and experience</u>

a) Bachelor's degree in procurement, business administration and other related areas;

b) At least three (3) years of work experience in procurement of goods and services, particularly in civil works;

c) Knowledge on national rules and legislations in the field of procurement and civil construction/engineering;

d) Knowledge and/or experience in UNEP procurement policies and procedures, or other standards set forth for a procurement is an advantage;

e) Strong sense of integrity is essential;

f) Fluent in spoken and written English and French and high computer literacy (Microsoft, Excel and other software), and;

g) Strong communication and reporting skills and ability to work in a team;

- ***Communications Officer***

*Duties and Responsibilities*

- The Communications Officer will work under the direct supervision of Project Director, to undertake the following responsibilities:
- Rolling out the relevant aspects of the internal communications strategy in support of project objectives, developed by the PMU;
- Contributing to, and assisting with the implementation of the external communications strategy in support of project objectives;
- Preparation of Terms of Reference for procurement of relevant services as required;
- Contributing to the design and delivery of communications strategies for all locations in which the project is being implemented;
- Drafting and production of media releases, brochures, media kits and other product and resource materials, including supervision of their distribution;
- Ensure or enhance the quality, consistency and appropriateness of communication materials, activities, processes and messages;
- Providing summary reports on progress of technical activities at the national level;
- Preparation of material for the project web site and coordination of outreach activities through social media;
- Provide facilitation for project activities at the request of the Project Director, the Project Lead Technical Expert, the PSC, and the PMU.
- Identify opportunities to strengthen the capacity of partners through appropriate advocacy and communication training, access to information, supplies and equipment and through knowledge sharing;
- Assessing the effectiveness of communications programmes and activities through appropriate surveys and feedback mechanisms;
- In consultation with the Project Coordination Unit, planning, design and implementation of the learning and knowledge sharing aspects of the Project;
- Prepare documentation of experiences and lessons learned under the project for the regional level activities;
- Work proactively with the PMU to identify opportunities for capturing and sharing knowledge, and disseminating information about major progress, results and lessons learned.
- Prepare content and maintain webpage for regional activities.

*Competencies Professionalism:*

- Good knowledge of forests, peatlands, and community-based natural resources management issues in the Democratic Republic of Congo and the wider Congo Basin region.
- Understanding of the functions and organization of the work unit and of the organizational structure and respective roles of related units.
- Ability to identify and resolve a range of issues/problems and to work well with figures, undertake basic research and gather information from standard sources.

- Demonstrated ability to apply good judgment in the context of assignments given.
- Shows pride in work and in achievements; demonstrates professional competence and mastery of subject matter; is conscientious and efficient in meeting commitments, observing deadlines and achieving results; is motivated by professional rather than personal concerns; shows persistence when faced with difficult problems or challenges; remains calm in stressful situations.
- Takes responsibility for incorporating gender perspectives, perspectives of indigenous peoples and local communities in the delivery of communications outputs, and ensuring the equal participation of women and men in all areas of work.
- Speaks and writes clearly and effectively in both French and English;
- Asks questions to clarify and exhibits interest in having two-way communication;
- Tailors language, tone, style and format to match audience; demonstrates openness in sharing information and keeping people informed.
- Works collaboratively with colleagues to achieve organizational goals;
- Solicits input by genuinely valuing others' ideas and expertise, and is willing to learn from others, and places team agenda before personal agenda;
- Supports and acts in accordance with final group decision, even when such decisions may not entirely reflect own position;
- Adjusts priorities as required and allocates appropriate amount of time and resources for completing work; foresees risks and allows for contingencies when planning;
- Monitors and adjusts plans and actions as necessary and uses time efficiently.

***The Field Operation Units***

To ensure the anchoring and appropriation of the project by the Ministry of the Environment and Sustainable Development, to ensure that the activities of the thematic areas of the project are implemented in harmony with the different policies and visions defined by the MEDD thus facilitating the capitalization of acquired knowledge and the development of knowledge at the end of the implementation of said project, the three Focal Points which currently animate the themes of Protected Areas, Biodiversity and Peatlands within the MEDD will be counted by this project as Thematic Advisers . They will bring their expertise in the five central themes of this project (community-based resources; protected area national; gender and indigenous peoples; peatlands).

The Child project would gain grounding and encourage ownership by the MEDD, by making use of Focal Points for specific subjects. In order to better achieve its objectives in certain specific themes, the MEDD has appointed Focal Points for certain specific subjects. These act as Designated National Authority (DNA) in these specific matters. As such, the Focal Points have, among other tasks, to:

(i) Define and / or implement national policy in specific matters such as biodiversity, climate change, REDD +, peatlands and protected areas;

(ii) Propel the alignment of different interventions with regard to the importance of specific ecosystems and the inclusion of sectoral visions in the national vision;

(iii) Ensure the representativeness of the country in international forums and meetings dedicated to these specific themes;

(iv) Provide advisory support, technical and strategic assistance, experience in planning and implementing the various initiatives, programs and projects for specific landscapes, while stimulating the alignment of activities with the national vision with regard to these themes specific;

(v) Capitalize on the results of the various interventions and develop knowledge at the end of the implementation phase of initiatives, projects and programs.

In view of the importance of their themes and the work already carried out on the one hand, the need to encourage the emergence of institutional expertise, anchoring and as well as appropriation by the MEDD, the Focal Points in charge of Biodiversity, Protected Areas and Peatlands within the Ministry of the Environment and Sustainable Development will be brought in as technical resources for the project implementation. This would also ensure the sustainability and sustainability of the project's achievements. The general duties and responsibilities expected from these technical teams are defined below:

*Duties and Responsibilities of each*

- Provide technical and strategic assistance to the Project Management Unit, PSC and other project counterparts in areas of project management and planning, in particular the development of annual work plans, monitoring progress, providing quality assurance for outputs, and ensuring that annual, mid-term and end-of-project targets will be met;
- Bring technical experiences to project planning and implementation to ensure that full use is made of global and national lessons learned, and that best practices are used to achieve the project goal of realizing sustainable PA management within the landscape context, securing biodiversity and ecosystem services;
- Provide technical advice to the Project Management Unit in preparing Terms of Reference for consultants and sub-contractors, and provide assistance in the selection process;
- Provide technical support to the Project Management Unit in coordinating the work of all consultants and sub-contractors, ensuring timely and quality delivery of expected outputs, effective synergy among the various sub-contracted activities, and integration of project outputs into Government work;
- Provide technical guidance for management of site activities, monitoring, and impact assessment, as well as technical support in the areas of: inter alia, biodiversity conservation, strategic planning, landscape planning and associated institutional capacity development, protected area integration and mainstreaming, as well as conservation finance.
- Assist and advise the PA managers in key strategic and policy issues related to biodiversity, protected areas, institutional strengthening processes, and appropriate monitoring and evaluation systems and knowledge management systems;
- Guide the PSC Chair and Project Management Unit with technical input in preparation of the inception report, Project Implementation Review / Annual Project Report, and technical reports for submission to UNEP, the GEF, other donors and the Government, as required;
- Advise the PSC Chair and Project Management Unit in mobilizing staff and consultants in the conduct of a mid-term project review, and in undertaking revisions in the implementation programme and strategy, based on evaluation results;
- Advise the Project Management Unit in documenting lessons learned through implementation of the project and assist in making recommendations to the PSC for more effective implementation and coordination of project activities;
- Produce policy briefing papers and technical reports to support decision-making processes, advocacy and knowledge management;
- Provide Technical Advice and Support in respecting UN Environment project technical and financial management procedures
- Perform other tasks as may be requested by the PSC Chairman or Project Management Unit.
- Recognized international technical profile on relevant aspects of protected area management including connectivity, co-management, protected area -related livelihoods, engagement of the private sector, etc. including track record of publications, reports, and presentations.
- Experience working with UNEP and/or GEF, and strong understanding of delivery expectations for a project of this nature.

*Qualifications and Skills*

- Bachelor's or master's degree in the relevant area of technical interest, or another closely related field.
- Strong knowledge of the stakeholder context of the project, developed through a track record of related work (e.g. within government or NGOs).
- Strong understanding of primary industries and extractive sectors, with track record of working constructively with private sector partners
- Five years' relevant project experience working in the application of participatory methods.
- Fluency in French and at least on of the local languages common in their respective zones..

***Scientific Committee***

*Role and Responsibilities of the Scientific and Technical Committee*

The Scientific Committee (SC) is the scientific and technical advisory and support body of the Project Steering Committee (PSC). Its role consists in assisting the PSC in its supervision mission of Project activities by providing it with the necessary scientific and technical backing. SC will also play an advisory scientific and technical role for the PMU and the national components on major issues relating to the implementation of the Project or as requested by the regional project manager, but shall not substitute for either PMU or the technical staff of the Project. The members of the SC shall be senior scientists and technicians, including from relevant higher education and research institutions, governmental research agencies, and from technical non-governmental organizations. The SC may also call on other resource persons to consider issues for which SC estimates it does not have the necessary skills. The SC shall in particular be responsible for:

- Providing input on the scientific and technical aspects of the Project implementation, including all reports and the annual work plans prepared by the PMU.
- Providing technical notes at the request of PSC and PMU.

*Organization and functioning*

- The SC shall meet prior to each PSC meeting and also at the request of either the Chairperson of
- PSC or the Regional Coordinator.
- The Chairperson of SC shall be a person who has been elected by the members of the Committee.
- The SC shall internally decide on its organization and internal functioning.
- The views of SC shall be transmitted to the PSC in the form of technical notes.
- The SC shall write an annual report at the end of each activity year.

***Terms of Reference Project Steering Committee***

The Project Steering Committee will:

- Ensure that there is coherent project organization at both the National, Provincial and District levels

- Following agreement, set tolerances in the Annual Work Plans and other plans as required with the Project Lead Technical Expert, with the involvement of the Project Director (as necessary)
- Monitor and control the progress of the project activities at a strategic level considering the changes influenced by the project on any baseline investments
- Ensure that risks are being tracked and mitigated as effectively as possible
- Organize Project Steering Committee meetings, to be chaired by the Project Director, on a regular basis to be defined by the Board in agreement with the Project Director and Project Lead Technical Expert. Normally these meetings will take place quarterly.
- Review and assess progress towards achieving the outputs is consistent from a project supplier perspective
- Promote and maintain focus to deliver the outputs from the project
- Ensure that the resources from the project supplier are readily available
- Arbitrate on, and ensure resolution of any supplier priority or resource conflicts
- Ensure that the expected project outputs and related activities of the project remains consistent with the perspective of project beneficiaries
- Be informed of meetings relevant to overall regional project implementation, including any regional activities conducted in partnership
- Facilitate national policy and institutional changes necessary to engender success in project activities.
- Annually review project progress and make Coordinatorial and financial recommendations as appropriate, including recruitment for the Project Management Unit, review and approval of annual reports, budgets and workplans.

**Appendix 12: Co-financing commitment letters from project partners**

**CARITAS – DEVELOPPEMENT GOMA**
**E-mail : caritasgoma@caritasdevgoma.org Website: www.caritasgoma.com**
**B.P. 50 Goma / Nord – Kivu – RDC C/o B.P. 12 Gisenyi / Rwanda**

N/Réf.: 760/12-ADM/CADEGO/2020 Goma, le 3 Décembre 2020

**A Madame Kelly West, PhD**
**Senior Programme Manager &**
**Global Environment Facility Coordinator**
**Corporate Service Division**
**UN Environment**
**Washington (DC)**
**UNITED STATES OF AMERICA**

Chère Madame,

**Concerne** : Co-financement du projet N°9392 GEF « Gestion à base communautaire des terres et des forêts dans les paysages du Grand Kivu et du Lac Télé-Tumba en RDC ».

La Caritas Développement Goma – et avec elle Caritas Uvira et Caritas Bukavu ses partenaires dans le cadre de ce projet - vous présente ses compliments et vous assure qu'elle est honorée de contribuer au développement de la nouvelle intervention du Fonds pour l'Environnement Mondial (FEM) en appui à la mise en œuvre du Programme d'Impact sur le Bassin du Congo à travers le projet mentionné en rubrique, pour lequel le Programme des Nations Unies pour l'Environnement (PNUE) est l'agence du FEM.

Le projet en développement correspond bien aux objectifs des initiatives de nos organisations respectives à l'Est de la RD Congo, particulièrement dans le Grand Kivu couvert par le Programme ; il offre de ce fait des opportunités réelles de synergie et de complémentarité.

Je suis donc convaincu qu'il contribuera de manière substantielle à la réalisation à court, moyen et long termes des objectifs et de l'impact environnementaux tels que définis par le Gouvernement de la RD Congo.

Avec cette lettre, j'annonce un cofinancement en espèce d'un montant total de **USD 6,876,434.00 (Six millions huit cent septante six mille quatre cent trente-quatre dollars américains)** en complément des fonds FEM qui contribuent à la situation de base et aux objectifs de ce projet durant sa mise en œuvre

Les investissements retenus dans ce cofinancement se déclinent comme suit à travers les projets ci-après :

1. Projet « ***Village Agricole Intégré*** » dans sa composante Environnement à hauteur de 1.600.000€, financé par Caritas Allemagne mis en œuvre par la Caritas Développement Goma pour la période de 2020 à 2023.

2. Projet « ***Reforestation de 16 Ha dans la ferme de Kipfumu territoire de Masisi avec 6 espèces autochtones*** » financé à hauteur de 85.000 US$ par REGIONE VENETO (Italie) mis en œuvre par ACS en RDC, TESAF (UniPD), Caritas-Développement Goma pour la période de 2014-2022. Ce projet vise à compenser les émissions du $CO^2$ dans le territoire de Masisi.
3. Projet **« *Appui Multisectoriel aux ménages affectés par les conflits armés au Nord-Kivu*** » financé par Caritas Allemagne via le Ministère allemand des Affaires étrangères à hauteur de 3.000.000$ et mis en œuvre par la Caritas Développement Goma dans sa composante environnementale pour 27.000$
4. Projet « ***Transparence du commerce et exportation du bois d'œuvre en RDC : appui pour des pratiques améliorées*** » financé à hauteur de 110.000 US$ par la FAO dans le PROGRAMME FAO-UE FLEGT mis en œuvre par ACS-RDC en collaboration avec la CARITAS GOMA et le CIFOR pour la période de 12 mois ce projet vise à améliorer la transparence dans l'exploitation forestière des espèces ligneuses et encourager la dénonciation de toutes exploitations des espèces CITES tel l'Afromosia exploité dans la Tshopo et exporté à partir des frontières de l'Est de la RDC ;
5. Projet « ***EcoBulenga*** » financé à hauteur de 435.645.09 US$ par l'AWAC mis en œuvre par ACS, VD et Caritas Développement Goma pour la période de 2019-2021 ; un projet de développement rural dans la presqu'île de Buzi-Bulenga concernant la gestion durable des terres et des paysages forestiers du territoire de Kalehe à travers l'agroforesterie et l'élevage Bio.
6. Projet « ***Protection de l'environnement, promotion de l'agro-écologie et observation des ressources naturelles concertée*** » financé à hauteur de 50.000 US$ par le Comité Catholique contre la Faim et pour le Développement CCFD/France, mis en œuvre par Caritas Uvira pour la période de 2018 à 2020.
7. **Projet *« Programme d'Aide Humanitaire et Résilience pour les Victimes de Déplacement (PAHRVID)* »** financé à hauteur de **1.150.000 €** par Caritas International Belgique mis en œuvre par la Caritas développement Bukavu pour la période de 2020 à 2021 (Caritas Bukavu). Le volet environnemental de ce projet consiste à réduire la pression sur le PNKB par la population riveraine et la gestion durable des terres et des écosystèmes forestiers.

   Suivi du « ***Projet d'amélioration des conditions socio-économiques des membres de regroupements paysans à travers la promotions des activités villageoises d'épargnes et de crédits dans le territoire de groupement Mbinga Sud, territoire de Kalehe province du Sud- Kivu »*** financé à hauteur de **20 000 €** par Caritas Espagne mis en œuvre par la Caritas développement Bukavu pour la période de 2020 à 2021 (**Pour la pérennisation des activités du Projet Post Urgence, en attendant la finalisation).**
8. ***Projet post urgence d'appui à la relance agricole des 1.257 familles d'accueil à Bushaku, Irambo, Shabaganda, Rambira et Bushushu, Groupement Mbinga Sud, territoire de Kalehe, province du Sud-Kivu, RD Congo,*** financé à hauteur de **499.433,95$** par Caritas Espagne mis en œuvre par la Caritas développement Bukavu

pour la période de 2016 à 2017. La composante environnementale de ce projet a consisté en la stabilisation du bassin versant du lac Kivu par des initiatives de reboisement en vue à la fois de prévenir et à atténuer les effets de la catastrophe naturelle survenue à Bushushu en 2014 et qui a vu tout le village de Bushushu située au bord du lac Kivu ravagé en partie par des crues provenant des rivières Nyawaronga, Bushushu et Rambira engorgées par les pluies diluviennes et les éboulements de terres en amont.

La signature de cette lettre de cofinancement ne signifie pas un engagement de la Caritas-Développement Goma à mettre à la disposition du Programme des ressources financières directes.

En attendant la mise en œuvre effective de ce projet en 2021, je vous prie d'agréer, Madame, mes sentiments de sincère considération.

**Caritas-Développement Goma**

Abbe Richard MUHINDO

Directeur

Ref/N: /12-ADM/CADEGO/2020 Goma, December 03, 2020

Madame Kelly West, PhD

Senior Programme Manager

Global Environment Facility Coordinator

Corporate service Division

UN Environment

Washington (DC)

United States of America

Dear Madame

**Object: CO-financing of project N$^0$ 9392GEF <<Community based management of lands and forests in the Grand Kivu and Lake Tele-Tumba Landscapes in DRC>>**

The Caritas Development Goma, and with her Caritas Uvira and Caritas Bakuvu her partners within the framework of this project, present you their complements and assures you that she sis honored to contribute to the development of the new intervention of the Global Environment Facility (GEF) in support of the implementation of the impact programme on the Congo basin through the project mentioned in section, for which the United Nations Environment Programme is GEF's agency.

The project in development very well corresponds to the objectives of the initiatives of our respective organisations in the east of DR Congo, particularly in in the Grand Kivu covered by the programme. It in this fact offers real opportunities of synergy and complementarity.

So, I am convinced that it will contribute in short, mean and long terms, to the substantial realization of the objectives and the environmental impacts as defined by the Government of Congo.

With this letter, I announce the co-financing in cash of the total sum of USD 6,876,434.00 (six million eight hundred and seventy-six thousand four hundred and thirty-four American dollars) in addition to the GEF funds which contribute to the basic situation and to the objectives of this project during its implementation.

The investments retained in this in this co-financing are broken down as follows across the projects bellow:

1. The <<Integrated Agricultural village>> project in her component environment, up to 1,600,000€, financed by Caritas Germany implemented by the Caritas Development Goma for the period 2020 to 2023
2. The <<Reforestation of 16 Hectares in the Kipfumu farm territory of Masisi with 6 native species >> Financed to the tune of 85,000US$ by REGIONE VENETO (Italy) implemented by ACS in DRC, TESAF (UniPD), Caritas Development Goma for the period of 2014 to 2022. This project aims at compensating the $CO^2$ emissions in the Masisi territory.
3. The << Multisectoral Support to Households Affected by Armed Conflicts in North Kivu>> project financed by Caritas Germany through the German Ministry of Foreign affairs to the tune of 3,000,000$ and implemented by Caritas Development Goma in its environmental component for 27,000$.
4. The <<Transparency of Commerce and Exportation of Timber in the DRC: Support for the betterment of practices>> project, financed to the tune of 110,000US$ by FAO-EU FLEGT Programme implemented by ACS-DRC in collaboration with Caritas Goma and the CIFOR for a 12 month duration of the project aimed at ameliorating the transparency in the forest exploitation of woody species and encourage the denouncing of all exploitation of CITES species like Afromosia exploited in the Tshopo and exported through the east boundaries of DRC
5. The <<EcoBulenga>> project financed to the tune of 435,654.09 US$ by AWAC implemented by ACS, VD and Caritas Development Gome for the period 2019 to 2021; a rural development project in the Buzi-Bulenga peninsula concerning the management of sustainable land and forest landscapes of the Kalehe territory through agroforestry and organic breeding
6. The <<Environmental protection, promotion of Agri-ecology and the observation of concerted natural resources>> project, financed to the tune of 50,000US$ by the Catholic Community Against Hunger and for Development (CCFD/France), Implemented by Caritas Uvira for the period 2018 to 2020
7. The << Humanitarian and Resilience Programme for Displaced Victims (PAHRVID) >> project, financed to the tune of 1,150,000€ by Caritas International Belgium, implemented by Caritas Development Bukavu for the period 2020 to 2021 (Caritas Bukavu). The environmental wing of this project consists of reducing the pressure on the PNKB by the riparian population and the management of land and forest ecosystems.
   A follow up of <<Project for the amelioration of the socio-economic conditions of the members of the peasant group through the promotion of village activities, savings and credits in the Mbinga sud group territory, Kalehe province of Sud-Kivu>> financed to the tune of 20,000€ by Caritas Spain implemented by Caritas Development Bakuvu for the period of 2020 to 2021 (for the sustainability of post-emergency project activities, awaiting finalization).
8. The <<Post emergency support project for the agricultural relaunch of 1,257 receiving families at Bushaku, Irambo, Shabaganda, Rambira and Bushushu proups of the Mbinga Sud territory, the Kalehe territory, Sud-Kivu province, DR Congo >> project, financed to the tune of 499,433.95$ by Caritas Spain implemented by Caritas Development Bukavu

for the period of 2016 to 2017. The environment component of this project consisted of the stabilization of the lake Kivu drainage basin through reforestation initiatives in view with the hope of preventing and mitigating the effects of the natural disaster suffered at Bushushu in 2014 and saw all of the Bushushu village situated at the edge of the Lake Kivu partly ravaged by floods from Nyawaronga, Bushushu and Rambira rivers engorged by torrential rains and landslides upstream.

The signature of this letter of co-financing does not imply a commitment of Caritas Development Goma to place any direct financial resources at the disposal of the programme

While waiting for the effective implementation of this project in 2021, please accept, madame, my feelings of sincere consideration

Caritas-Development Goma

Abbe Richard MUHINDO

Director

منظمة الأغذية والزراعة للأمم المتحدة | 联合国粮食及农业组织 | Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations | Organisation des Nations Unies pour l'alimentation et l'agriculture | Продовольственная и сельскохозяйственная организация Объединенных Наций | Organización de las Naciones Unidas para la Agricultura y la Alimentación

**REPRESENTATION EN REPUBLIQUE DEMOCRATIQUE DU CONGO**

Boulevard du 30 Juin n° 936, Kinshasa/Gombe Tel: +243 (0) 812606089-(0) 813330177 E-mail : FAO-CD@fao.org www.fao.org



FAOR/2020/DRC – 427

Kinshasa, le 04 novembre 2020

Objet : **Co-financement dans le cadre de mise en œuvre du projet Child « Gestion communautaire des terres et forêts dans les paysages Grand Kivu et Lac Tele-Lac Tumba »**

**Monsieur le Secrétaire Général,**

Faisant suite à votre correspondance N°Réf : *1628/SG/EDD/BTB/2020, du 30 octobre 2020*, sollicitant une lettre de co-financement dans le cadre de la mise en œuvre du projet Child « Gestion communautaire des terres et forêts dans les paysages Grand Kivu et Lac Tele-Lac Tumba », nous vous écrivons pour confirmer le soutien et l'accompagnement de la FAO - RDC à la soumission du projet susmentionné auprès du Fonds pour l'Environnement Mondial (FEM).

Pour votre information, la FAO met en œuvre, en partenariat avec World Wildlife Fund (WWF), à travers un financement du Fonds National REDD (FONAREDD), le Programme d'Investissement REDD dans la province de l'Equateur (PIREDD Equateur), plus précisément dans les Territoires de Bikoro, Lukolele, Ingende, Bomongo et dans la périphérie de Mbandaka. Le montant global du projet s'élève à 10.000.000 de dollars américains et la durée du projet est d'environ 5 ans, soit du 19 août 2019 au 26 avril 2023.

L'objectif global du projet est de réduire les émissions de gaz à effet de serre dues à la déforestation et à la dégradation des forêts et générer des Co-bénéfices de développement et de ses différents effets visant à adresser les moteurs de déforestation et de dégradation des forêts

La FAO a identifié des interventions contribuant à l'atteinte des objectifs du projet Child « *Gestion communautaire des terres et forêts dans les paysages Grand Kivu et Lac Tele-Lac Tumba* ». Elle accepte donc que les résultats engrangés par la mise en œuvre du PIREDD-Equateur par FAO et WWF puissent servir de contrepartie au Gouvernement à titre de cofinancement du projet Child pour la partie Paysage Lac Tumba.

…/…

**Monsieur Benjamin Toirambe Bamoninga**
**Secrétaire Général à l'Environnement et**
**Développement Durable**
**Kinshasa - Gombe**

Il en est de même du Projet GCP /DRC/054/GFF : « *Initiative de restauration, projet pour les enfants de la RDC : Amélioration de la gestion et de la restauration des ressources agro-sylvo-pastorales dans la province pilote du Sud-Kivu* » financé par FEM pour un montant total de 3.600.000 USD pour 5 ans soit du 10 octobre 2018 au 09 octobre 2023, dans le Paysage du Sud-Kivu. Il a pour objectif de contribuer à la restauration de l'écosystème naturel par le reboisement et la gestion durable des ressources naturelles par les communautés locales du Sud-Kivu en utilisant une approche de restauration des forêts et des paysages (FLR).

Veuillez agréer, **Monsieur le Secrétaire Général**, l'expression de ma considération distinguée.

REPRESENTATION FAO KINSHASA-RDC

**Aristide Ongone Obame**
**Représentant de la FAO en**
**République Démocratique du Congo**

Kinshasa, November 04 2020

FAOR/2020/DRC

**Object:** **Co-financing for the implementation of the "Community-based land and forest management in the Grand Kivu Lake Tele-Lake Tumba landscapes" Child Project.**

Dear Permanent Secretary,

Following your correspondence, No: 1628/SG/EDD/BTB/2020 of 30 October 2020 requesting a co-financing letter for the implementation of the "Community-based land and forest management in the Grand Kivu Lake Tele-Lake Tumba landscapes" Child project, we write to you to confirm FAO-RDC's support and accompaniment for the submission of aforementioned project to the Global Environment Facility.

For your information, the FAO is launching, in partnership with the World Wildlife Fund (WWF), through the funding of the REDD National Fund (FONAREDD),the REDD Investment Programme in the Equateur province (PIREDD Equateur) precisely in the de Bikoro, Lukolele, Ingende, Bomongo territories and the Mbandaka outskirt. The overall amount of the project is 10.000.000 US dollars and the duration of the project is approximately 5 years, from 19 August to 26 April 2023.

The overall objective of the project is to reduce greenhouse gas emissions from deforestation and forest degradation and generate co-benefits from development and its various effects aimed at addressing deforestation and forest degradation.

The FAO has identified interventions which contribute to the achievement of the "Community-based land and forest management in the Grand Kivu and Lake Tele-Lake Tumba landscapes" Child project. The FAO therefore accepts that the results achieved by the implementation of the PIREDD-Equateur by FAO and WWF can serve as a counterpart to the Government as co-financing to the Child project for the Lake Tumba landscape section.

The same applies to the GCP /DRC/054/GFF project: "Restoration initiative, project for the children of the DRC: Improvement of the management and restoration of agro-sylvo-pastoral resources in the pilot province of South Kivu" financed by GEF for a total amount of 3.600.000 USD for 5 years that is from 10 October 2018 to 9 October 2023, in the South kivu landscape. It aims at contributing to the restoration of the natural ecosystem through reforestation and sustainable management of natural resources by local communities in South Kivu using a forest and landscape restoration (FLR) approach.

Please accept, Mister Permanent Secretary, The expression of my distinguished consideration.

Aristide Ongone Obame

Representative of the FAO in DRC

**REPUBLIQUE DEMOCRATIQUE DU CONGO**
MINISTERE DE L'ENVIRONNEMENT
ET DEVELOPPEMENT DURABLE

Kinshasa, le 21 OCT 2020

SECRETARIAT GENERAL A L'ENVIRONNEMENT
ET DEVELOPPEMENT DURABLE
*Le Secrétaire Général*

*N° 1584 /SG-EDD/2020*

**Transmis copie pour information à :**

- Son Excellence Monsieur le Ministre de l'Environnement et Développement Durable ;
- Son Excellence Madame le Vice-Ministre de l'Environnement ;
- Monsieur le Directeur de Développement Durable

**(TOUS) à Kinshasa/Gombe**

**Madame Kelly West, PhD**
**Senior Programme Manager &**
**Global Environment Facility Coordinator**
**Corporate Service Division**
**UN Environment**

Concerne : Co-financement du projet N°9392 GEF « Gestion à base communautaire des terres et des forêts dans les paysages du Grand Kivu et du Lac Télé-Tumba en RDC »

**Chère Madame,**

Le Ministère de l'Environnement et Développement Durable est ravi de mettre en œuvre et d'appuyer le projet PNUE / FEM de Gestion à base communautaire des terres et des forêts dans les paysages du Grand Kivu et du Lac Télé-Tumba en RDC qui vise à élargir et améliorer les paysages forestiers grâce à une gestion communautaire des ressources naturelles dans les paysages transfrontaliers ciblés. Étant un projet complexe, abordant les défis associés à l'extrême pauvreté des populations locales habitant dans les paysages à variété d'espèces animales et végétales dont beaucoup sont emblématiques, nous pensons que ce projet contribuera énormément à la réalisation des objectifs de développement durable et des priorités nationales de la RD Congo.

En tant que tel, nous nous engageons pleinement à servir ce projet comme partenaire de mise en œuvre et à contribuer avec notre mandat, notre expertise, notre leadership et nos finances à l'atteinte des résultats et de l'objectif du projet.

En outre, le Ministère de l'Environnement et Développement Durable se positionne dans la coordination des efforts des divers intervenants pour encadrer, motiver et stimuler chaque partie prenante au projet à respecter ses engagements et à œuvrer efficacement en tant que partie responsable pour fournir les résultats lui astreints.

Par la présente, nous confirmons l'engagement du Ministère de l'Environnement et Développement Durable pour un co-financement en espèce d'un montant total de USD 2,000,000 en complément des fonds FEM qui contribuent à la situation de base et aux objectifs de ce projet durant sa mise en œuvre. Ces contributions correspondent à la valeur totale estimée des interventions et investissement gouvernementaux dans les zones d'intervention du projet pour la période 2021-2025.

En plus de ces investissements sur le terrain, le Gouvernement mettra à disposition des ressources humaines et techniques, des bureaux et des équipements pour le fonctionnement du projet et des antennes provinciales, ainsi qu'un soutien aux réunions nationales et internationales.
Ce cofinancement en nature est estimé à USD 3,000,000 pour toute la période de la mise en œuvre du projet.

La signature de cette lettre de cofinancement ne signifie pas un engagement de notre part à fournir des ressources financières directes au projet.

Nous attendons avec impatience le début de la mise en œuvre de ce projet passionnant en 2021.

Cordialement.

**Benjamin TOIRAMBE BAMONINGA**

Avenue Papa Ileo (Ex- des Cliniques) n° 15 Kinshasa - Gombe
BP. 12 348 Kinshasa I ; E-mail :secgenvir@gmail.com ; site web : www.medd.gouv.cd

GENERAL SECRETARIAT FOR THE ENVIRONMENT AND SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT

The Permanent Secretary

Forwarded copy for information to .

- His Excellency the Minister of Environment and Sustainable Development;

- His Excellency the Vice-Minister of Environment;

- The Director of Sustainable Development

(ALL) in Kinshasa/Gombe

Madame Kelly West, PhD

Senior Programme Manager &

Global Environment Facility Coordinator

Object: **Co-financing of project No 9392 GEF "Community-based land and forest management in the Grand Kivu and Lac Télé-Tumba landscapes in DRC**

Dear Madam,

The Ministry of Environment and Sustainable Development is pleased to implement and support the UNEP/GEF Community-based Land and Forest Management in the Grand Kivu and Lac Télé-Tumba landscapes in DRC which aims to expand and improve forest landscapes through community-based natural resource management in targeted cross-border landscapes. As a complex project, addressing the challenges associated with the extreme poverty of local populations living in landscapes with a variety of animal and plant species, many of which are emblematic, we believe that this project will contribute enormously to the achievement of the DR Congo's sustainable development goals and national priorities.

As such, we are fully committed to serving this project as an implementing partner and to contributing with our mandate, expertise, leadership and finances to the achievement of the project's results and objective.

In addition, the Ministry of Environment and Sustainable Development coordinates the efforts of the various stakeholders to guide, motivate and stimulate each project stakeholder to respect its commitments and to work effectively as a responsible party to deliver the required results.

We hereby confirm the commitment of the Ministry of Environment and Sustainable Development for a total cash co-financing of 2.000.000 USD in addition to the GEF funds that

contribute to the baseline and objectives of this project during its implementation. These contributions correspond to the total estimated value of government interventions and investments in the project intervention areas for the period 2021-2025.

In addition to these investments on the field, the Government will provide human and technical resources, offices and equipment for the running of the project and the provincial branches, as well as support for national and international meetings.

This in-kind co-financing is estimated at 3,000,000 USD for the entire project implementation period.

The signing of this co-financing letter does not imply a commitment on our part to provide direct financial resources to the project.

We look forward to the start of the implementation of this exciting project in 2021.

Yours sincerely

Benjamin TOIRAMBE BAMONINGA

REPUBLIQUE DEMOCRATIQUE DU CONGO

***PROVINCE DU SUD-KIVU***

***GOUVERNEMENT PROVINCIAL***

***MINISTERE DES MINES, ENERGIES ET ENVIRONNEMENT***

*Le Ministre*

**Bukavu, le** .2/ .12 / .2020

N° Réf : 751/CAB/MIN - PRO/MEE/SK/2020

**Concerne :** Co-financement du Ministère provincial en Charge de l'Environnement au Projet N° 9392GEF.

**A Madame Kelly West, PhD**
Senior Programme Manager and Global Environment Facility Coordinator Corporate Service **Division UN Environment**

**Chère Madame,**

Le Ministère provincial en charge de l'Environnement du Sud-Kivu est ravi d'appuyer le projet PNUE/FEM de Gestion à base communautaire des terres et des forêts dans les paysages du Grand-Kivu et du Lac Télé-Lac Tumba en République Démocratique du Congo (RDC), une initiative louable, qui vise à améliorer les forêts et paysages grâce à une gestion communautaire des ressources naturelles dans les paysages transfrontaliers ciblés.

Etant un projet complexe, abordant les défis associés à l'extrême pauvreté des populations locales habitant lesdits paysages caractérisés par une diversité d'espèces animales et végétales dont beaucoup sont emblématiques, ce projet contribuera à la réalisation des objectifs de développement durable et des priorités nationales de la RDC dans ce secteur.

Le Ministère provincial en charge de l'Environnement prend l'engagement d'appuyer cette initiative notamment dans l'exercice de son mandat, avec son expertise, son leadership et ses ressources disponibles pour concourir à l'atteinte des objectifs et des résultats de ce projet.

Par la présente lettre, nous confirmons l'engagement de notre Ministère Provincial pour un montant de total de Trois millions de dollars américains (3,000,000 $ E.-U.) au titre de co-financement au budget alloué par le FEM, pour la mise en œuvre de ce projet sur le terrain.

Cette contribution correspond à la valeur totale estimée des interventions et des investissements gouvernementaux dans la zone d'action du projet pour la période allant de 2021 à 2025. Il sied de noter que la signature de cette lettre de cofinancement ne signifie pas un engagement de notre part à fournir des ressources financières directes au projet.

Dans l'espoir de voir ce projet démarrer bientôt sur le terrain, nous vous prions d'agréer, Chère Madame, l'assurance de nos sentiments distingués.


Venant BURUME MUHIGIRWA

Ministre provincial

C.I. - Son Excellence Monsieur le Gouverneur de Province du Sud-Kivu à Bukavu.
- Monsieur le Secrétaire Général à l'Environnement et Développement Durable à Kinshasa/Gombe.

The Minister Bukavu, the …./…./…….

N$^{O}$……

To Madame Kelly West, PhD

Senior Programme Manager and

Global Environment Facility Coordinator

Corporate Service Division

UN Environment

**Object: Co-financing by the Provincial Ministry in charge of the Environment for Project N°9392GEF**

Dear Madame,

The provincial ministry in charge of the environment of South-Kivu is pleased to support the UNEP/GEF project of the community-based management of lands and forest I the landscapes of Grand Kivu and Lake Tele Tumba in the Democratic Republic of Congo, plausible initiative that aims at ameliorating the forests and landscapes thanks to a community management of natural resources within the concerned trans-frontier landscapes.

Being a complex project, addressing the challenges associated with extreme poverty of local populations habiting the above mentioned landscapes characterized by a diversity of animal and plant species, many of which are emblematic, this project will contribute to the realization of the sustainable development objectives and national priorities of the DRC in this sector

The provincial ministry in charge of the environment takes the commitment to support this initiative in particular during her mandate, with her expertise, her leadership and her available resources to run towards the achievement of the objectives and results of this Project.

With this letter we confirm the commitment of our provincial ministry for a total amount of three million American dollars (3,000,000$) as co-financing to the budget allocated by the GEF, for the implementation of this project on the field.

This contribution corresponds to the total value estimated of government interventions and investments in the action site of the project during the period from 2021 to 2025. It befits to note that the signature of this co-financing letter does not signify any commitment on our part to provide direct financial resources to the project.

In the hope of seeing this project kick off soon on the field please accept, madame, the assurance of our distinguished feelings.

Venant BURUME MUHIGIRWA

Provincial Minister

CC:
- H.E. The Governor of the province of South-Kivu at Bukavu
- The Secretary General for Sustainable Development and The Environment at Kinshasa/Gombe

# Ministère Provincial de la Santé et Environnement.

## *Le Ministre*

N° 810 /CAB/MP-SAN.ENV. /NK/2020.

**Transmis copie pour information à :**

- Son Excellence Monsieur le Gouverneur de la Province du Nord-Kivu ;
- Madame le Vice-Gouverneur de la Province du Nord-Kivu.
- (Tous) à **GOMA**
- Monsieur le Secrétaire Général à l'Environnement et Développement Durable, à **KINSHASA/GOMBE**

**Objet :** Cofinancement du Ministère provincial en charge de l'Environnement au projet Child RDC.

√ A Madame Kelly West, PhD
Senior Programme Manager and Global Environment Facility Coordinator Corporate Service Division UN Environment

*Chère Madame,*

Le Ministère provincial ayant l'Environnement dans ses attributions au Nord-Kivu est ravi d'appuyer le projet PNUE/FEM de Gestion à base communautaire des terres et des forêts dans les paysages du Grand-Kivu et du Lac Télé Tumba en République Démocratique du Congo, une initiative louable, qui vise à améliorer les forêts et les paysages grâce à une gestion communautaire des ressources naturelles dans les paysages transfrontaliers ciblés.

Le Ministère provincial en charge de l'Environnement prend l'engagement d'appuyer cette initiative notamment dans l'exercice de son mandat, avec son expertise, son leadership et ses ressources disponibles pour concourir à l'atteinte des objectifs et des résultats de ce projet.

A cet effet, nous confirmons par cette lettre l'engagement de notre Ministère Provincial, d'un montant de Trois millions de dollars américains (3,000,000 U.S.D) comme cofinancement au budget alloué par le Fonds pour l'Environnement Mondial, pour la mise en œuvre de ce projet sur le terrain.

Cette contribution correspond à la valeur totale estimée des interventions et des investissements gouvernementaux dans la zone d'action du projet pour la période allant de 2021 à 2025.

La signature de cette lettre de cofinancement ne signifie pas un engagement de notre part à fournir des ressources financières directes au projet.

Dans l'espoir de voir ce projet démarrer bientôt sur le terrain, nous vous prions d'agréer, Chère Madame, l'assurance de nos sentiments distingués.

Fait à Goma, 10 DEC 2020

**Dr NZANZU SYAETTA Eugène.**

Adresse : Hôtel du Gouvernement Provincial, Avenue du Musée, N° 156, Quartier Himbi, Commune de Goma, Ville de Goma
Site Web Province : www.provincenordkivu.org / E-mail du Ministère : minisante.envink@gmail.com

PROVINCIAL MINISTRY OF HEALTH AND ENVIRONMENT

THE MINISTER

Forwarded copy for information to:

-His Excellency the Governor of the North Kivu Province

-Madam the Vice Governor of the North Kivu Province

-(ALL) at GOMA

-The Permanent Secretary of the Environment and Sustainable Development in **KINSHASA/GOMBE**

Madame Kelly West, PhD

Senior Programme Manager and Global Environment Facility Coordinator

**Object: Co-financing by the Provincial Ministry of Environment**

Dear Madam,

The provincial Minister of the Environment in North Kivu is pleased to support the community-based UNEP/GEF land and forest management project in the Grand-Kivu and Lake Télé Tumba landscapes in the Democratic Republic of Congo. It is a commendable project which aims at improving forests and landscapes through community management of natural resources in targeted cross-border landscapes.

The Provincial Minister of the Environment commits to support this initiative, notably in the exercise of its mandate, with its expertise, leadership and available resources to help achieve the objectives and results of this project.

With regards to this, by this letter, we confirm the commitment of our Provincial Ministry with the contribution of the sum of 3 million US dollars (3. 000.000 USD) as co-financing to the budget allocated by the Global Environment Facility for the implementation of this project on the field.

This contribution corresponds to the estimated total value of government interventions and investments for the period 2021 - 2025.

The signing of this co-financing letter does not entail our commitment to provide direct financial resources for the project.

We look forward to the quick launch of this project on the field.

Yours sincerely.

Dr. NZANZU SYAEITA Eugene

RESEAU DES POPULATIONS AUTOCHTONES ET LOCALES POUR LA GESTION DURABLE DES ECOSYSTEMES FORESTIERS DE LA RDC « REPALEF – RDC »
Tél : +243 81 62 60 734
www.peuplesautochtones.cd
REPALEF-RDC E-Mail : bosulumola@yahoo.fr, kbosulu@gmail.com, / repalefrdc2017@gmail.com
Impôt: A1906261C, INPP: 2748100, CNSS: 010314966S1, ONEM:014543A19

*La Coordination National*

Kinshasa, le 10/12/2020

A Madame Kelly West, PhD
Senior Programme Manager &
Global Environment Facility Coordinator
Corporate Service Division
UN Environment

Concerne : Co-financement du projet N°9392 GEF « Gestion à base communautaire des terres et des forêts dans les paysages du Grand Kivu et du Lac Télé-Tumba en RDC »

Chère Madame,

En ma qualité du Coordonnateur National de Réseau des populations autochtones et locals pour la gestion durable des écosystèmes forestiers en République Démocratique du Congo (REPALEF), je salue avec une grande satisfaction le développement de la nouvelle initiative du Fonds pour l'Environnement Mondial (FEM) en appui à la mise en œuvre du Programme d'Impact sur le Bassin du Congo à travers le projet susmentionné, pour lequel le Programme des Nations Unies pour l'Environnement est l'agence du FEM.

Le projet offre une bonne opportunité de synergie et de complémentarité et renforcera la mise en œuvre de l'agenda environnemental national.

Avec cette lettre, j'annonce un cofinancement en espèce d'un montant total de USD **12, 000,000 (Douze millions de Dollars Américains)** en complément des fonds FEM qui contribuent à la situation de base et aux objectifs de ce projet durant sa mise en œuvre

La signature de cette lettre de cofinancement ne signifie pas un engagement de notre part à fournir des ressources financières directes au projet.

Nous attendons avec impatience le début de la mise en œuvre de ce projet passionnant en 2021.

Cordialement.

Le Coordonnateur National

Keddy BOSULU MOLA

The National Coordination

Kinshasa 10/12/2020

Madame Kelly West, PhD

Senior Programme Manager &

Global Environment Facility Coordinator

Corporate Service Division

UN Environment

**Object: Co-financing of project N09392 GEF << Community based management of land and forests in the land scape of Grand Kivu and the lake Tele-Tumba in DRC>>**

Dear Madame,

In my capacity as National Coordinator of the Network of locals and Indigenous Populations for the Sustainable Management of Forests Ecosystems in the Democratic republic of come (REPALEF), I salute with very much satisfaction, the development of the new initiative of the Global Environment facility (FEM)to further assist the implementation of the impact program on the congo basin by means of the afore mentioned projects for which the United Nations Environment program is the FEM's Agency.

The project offers a good opportunity for synergy and complementarity and will re-enforce the implementation of the national environmental agenda.

With this letter, I announce the co-financing in cash, the total sum of USD12,000,000 (twelve million American dollars) in complement to the FEM funds which contribute to the basic situation and to the objectives of this project throughout its implementation.

The signature on this document does not mean any commitment on our part to provide direct financial resources to the project.

We are impatiently waiting for the start of the implementation of this exciting project in 2021

Sincerely.

The national coordinator

Keddy BOSULU MOLA

SAFBOIS_S.A.R.L

Kinshasa, le 09 décembre 2020,-

N/Réf. : 005/SFB/DG/SG/KAS/DB/20,-

**Madame Kelly WEST, PhD**
**Senior Programme Manager &**
**Global Environment Facility Coordinator**
**Corporate Service Division**
**UN Environment**

Chère Madame,

**CONCERNE : CO-FINANCEMENT DU PROJET Nº 9392 GEF « GESTION A BASE COMMUNAUTAIRE DES TERRES ET DES FORETS DANS LES PAYSAGES DU GRAND KIVU ET DU LAC TELE-TUMBA EN R.D.C. »**

En ma qualité de Gérant de la SOCIETE AFRICAINE DE BOIS s.a.r.l. « SAFBOIS s.a.r.l. » en sigle, je salue avec une grande satisfaction le développement de la nouvelle initiative du Fonds pour l'Environnement Mondial « F.E.M. » en sigle, en appui à la mise en œuvre du Programme d'Impact sur le Bassin du CONGO à travers le Projet susmentionné, pour lequel le Programme des Nations Unies pour l'Environnement est l'agence du F.E.M.

Le Projet offre une bonne opportunité de synergie et de complémentarité et renforcera la mise en œuvre de l'agenda environnemental national.

Avec cette lettre, j'annonce un cofinancement en espèce d'un montant total de vingt millions de dollars américains (20 000 000,00 US$) en complément des fonds F.E.M. qui contribuent à la situation de base et aux objectifs de ce Projet durant sa mise en œuvre.

Les investissements retenus dans ce cofinancement sont capturés au travers des Projets suivants :

- Projet ISANGI / REDD+ qui est financé à hauteur de quinze millions de dollars américains (15 000 000,00 US$) exécuté par SAFBOIS s.a.r.l. pour la période de 2021 à 2026 ;
- Projet OPALA / REDD+ financé à hauteur de cinq millions de dollars américains (5 000 000,00 US$) et mis en œuvre par RENEWABLE SOLUTIONS, INC « RESO ».

La signature de cette lettre de cofinancement ne signifie pas un engagement de notre part à fournir des ressources financières directes au Projet.

Nous attendons avec impatience le début de la mise en œuvre de ce Projet passionnant en 2021.

Cordialement.

SOCIETE AFRICAINE DE BOIS S.A.R.L.
SAFBOIS S.A.R.L.
N°RCCM : CD/KIN/RCCM/14-B-4054
ID.NAT. : 01-022-K28758T

**Daniel BLATTNER**
Gérant

Kinshasa, 09 December 2020

Ref/N0.: 005/SFB/DG/SG/KAS/DB/20,-

Madame Kelly West, PhD

Senior Programme Manager and

Global Environment Facility Coordinator

Corporate Service Division

UN Environment

Dear Madame,

**Object:** **CO-FINANCING OF PROJECT NO 9392GEF<< COMMUNITY BASED MANAGEMENT OF LANDS AND FORESTS IN THE GRAND KIVU AND LAKE TELE-TUMBA LANDSCAPES IN DRC >>**

In my capacity as the manager of the SOCIETE AFRICAINE DE BOIS s.a.r.l (SAFBOIS s.a.r.l) in abbreviation, I salute with great satisfaction the new initiative of The Global Environment Facility <<GEF >> in abbreviation, to support the implementation of the impact programme on the Congo basin through the projects mentioned bellow, for which the United Nations Environment Programme is GEF's Agency.

The project offers a good opportunity for synergy and for complementarity and well re-enforce the implementation of the national environmental agenda.

With this letter I announce the co-financing in cash of the sum total of twenty million American dollars (20,000,000$) in addition to the GEF funds, which contributes to the basic situation and to the objectives of this project throughout its implementation

The investments retained in this co-financing are broken down as follows across the projects bellow:

- Project ISANGI / REDD+ Which is financed to the tune of fifteen million American dollars (15,000,000US$) executed by SAFBOIS s.a.r.l during the period from 2021 to 2026;
- Project OPALA / REDD+ financed to the tune of five million American dollars (5,000,000.00 US$) and implemented by RENEWABLE SOLUTIONS, INC <<RESO>>

The signature of this letter of co-financing does not imply a commitment on our part to place any direct financial resources at the disposal of the project

We impatiently wait for for the start of the implementation of this exiting project in 2021

Sincerely

Daniel BLATTNER

Manager

WWF for a living planet®

**Bureau National du Programme WWF en RDC**
14, Avenue Sergent Moke
Commune de Ngaliema
Kinshasa
République Démocratique du Congo

Tel. 0976006100
B.P. 2847 Kinshasa I
E-mail : wwfdrc@wwfdrc.org
Website : www.panda.org

Kinshasa, le 09 novembre 2020

**A l'attention de Madame Kelly West, PhD**
**Senior Program Manager &**
**Global Environment Facility Coordinator**
**Corporate Service Division**
**UN Environment**

Réf. : WWF-RDC/DN/FY21/ **173** /lf/MK

Objet : Co-financement du projet N°9392 GEF « Gestion à base communautaire des terres et des forêts dans les paysages du Grand Kivu et du Lac Télé-Tumba en RDC »

**Madame,**

En ma qualité de Directeur National de WWF en République Démocratique du Congo, je salue avec une grande satisfaction le développement de la nouvelle initiative du Fonds pour l'Environnement Mondial (FEM) en appui à la mise en œuvre du Programme d'Impact sur le Bassin du Congo à travers le projet susmentionné, pour lequel le Programme des Nations Unies pour l'Environnement est l'agence du FEM.

Le projet en développement correspond bien aux objectifs de nos initiatives dans le pays, offre une bonne opportunité de synergie et de complémentarité et renforcera la mise en œuvre de l'agenda environnemental national.

Avec cette lettre, j'annonce un cofinancement en espèce d'un montant total de ***USD 7 895 435*** (***Sept million huit cent quatre-vingt-quinze mille quatre cent trente-cinq dollars Américains***) en complément des fonds FEM qui contribuent à la situation de base et aux objectifs de ce projet durant sa mise en œuvre.

Les investissements retenus dans ce cofinancement sont capturés au travers des projets suivants :

- Projet " The Democratic Republic of Congo Programme Leading the Change, Civil Society, Rights and Environments 2018-2022"qui est financé par Agence Suédoise de coopération Internationale au Développement (SIDA) à hauteur de 1.521.516 USD est mis en œuvre par WWF dans les provinces du Nord et Sud Kivu pour la période de Janvier 2020 à Décembre 2022.

- Projet " Des champs agroforestiers pour améliorer la Résilience environnementale des agricultrices et agriculteurs du Nord-Kivu en RDC" financé par Agence Wallonne de l'Air et Climat (AWC) à hauteur de 159 550 USD est mis en œuvre au Nord Kivu pour la période de Janvier 2020 à Décembre 2021.

- Projet "Protection des communautés, peuples indigènes et leurs forêts tropicaux en RDC/ Nord Kivu" financé à hauteur de 1.059.321 USD par La Direction générale Coopération au développement et Aide humanitaire (DGD- Belgique) est mis en œuvre par WWF dans la province du Nord Kivu pour la période de Janvier 2020 à Décembre 2021.

- Programme intégré REDD+ pour un développement résilient basé sur des moyens d'existence durables dans la Province de l'Equateur financé par CAFI à travers le FONAREDD à hauteur de 10.000.000 USD est mis en œuvre par la FAO et le WWF comme partenaire principal dans la province de l'Equateur. La part de financement couverte par le WWF est de 5.155.048 USD pour la période de Janvier 2020 à Décembre 2023.

La signature de cette lettre de cofinancement ne signifie pas un engagement de notre part à fournir des ressources financières directes au projet.

Nous attendons avec impatience le début de la mise en œuvre de ce projet passionnant en 2021.

Nous vous prions de croire, **Madame**, à l'expression de notre considération distinguée

**Martin Kabaluapa**
Directeur National
WWF – RDC

WWF - RDC - COUNTRY PROGRAMME OFFICE
WWF

Kinshasa, Novembre 09 2020

To Madam Kelly West,

PhD Senior Program Manager &

Global Environment Facility Coordinator

Corporate Service Division

UN Environment

Ref.: WWF-RDC/DN/FY21/ 173 /lf/MK

**Object**: **Co-financing of project No 9392 GEF "Community-based land and forest management in the Grand Kivu and Lac Télé-Tumba landscapes in DRC.**

Dear Madam,

As Country Director of WWF in the Democratic Republic of Congo, I welcome with great satisfaction the development of the new Global Environment Facility (GEF) initiative in support of the implementation of the Congo Basin Impact Programme through the above-mentioned project, for which the United Nations Environment Programme is the GEF agency.

The project under development corresponds well with the objectives of our initiatives in the country, offers a good opportunity for synergy and complementarity and will strengthen the implementation of the national environmental agenda.

With this letter, I am announcing a total cash co-financing of 7,895,435 USD (Seven million eight hundred and ninety-five thousand four hundred and thirty-five US dollars) to complement the GEF funds that contribute to the baseline and objectives of this project during its implementation.

The investments retained in this co-financing are captured through the following projects:

-"The Democratic Republic of Congo Programme Leading the Change, Civil Society, Rights and Environments 2018-2022" project which is funded by the Swedish International Development Cooperation Agency (SIDA) to the tune of 1,521,516 USD is being implemented by WWF in the provinces of North and South Kivu for the period January 2020 to December 2022.

- The " Agroforestry fields to improve the environmental resilience of farmers in North Kivu in DRC " project, financed by the Agence Wallonne de l'Air et Climat (AWC) to the tune of 159,550 USD, is being implemented in North Kivu for the period January 2020 to December 2021.

- The " Protection of communities, indigenous peoples and their tropical forests in DRC/North Kivu " project financed by the Directorate General for Development Cooperation and Humanitarian Aid (DGD-Belgium) to the tune of 1.059.321 USD is being implemented by WWF in the province of North Kivu for the period from January 2020 to December 2021

-The Integrated REDD+ Programme for Resilient Development Based on Sustainable Livelihoods in Equateur Province funded by CAFI through FONAREDD for USD 10,000,000 is implemented by FAO and WWF as the lead partner in Equateur Province. The share of funding covered by WWF is 5,155,048 USD for the period January 2020 to December 2023.

The signing of this co-financing letter does not imply a commitment on our part to provide direct financial resources to the project.

We look forward to the start of the implementation of this exciting project in 2021.

Best regards.

Martin Kabaluapa

National Director

WWF-DRC

**Appendix 13: Endorsement letters of GEF National Focal Points**

RÉPUBLIQUE DÉMOCRATIQUE DU CONGO
Ministère de l'Environnement
et Développement Durable

Kinshasa, le 12 JUIN 2019

Secrétariat Général à l'Environnement,
et Développement Durable

Direction de Développement Durable
Le *Directeur*

N° 218 /SG/MEDD/2019

To: Kelly West, PhD
Senior Programme Manager &
Global Environment Facility Coordinator
Corporate Services Division
UN Environment

Subject: Endorsement for the project: "Community - Based sustainable land and forest management in Grand Kivu and Lake Tele-Tumba Landscapes"

In my capacity as GEF Operational Focal Point for Republic of Congo, I confirm that the above project proposal (a) is in accordance with my government's national priorities and our commitment to the relevant global environmental conventions; and (b) was discussed with relevant stakeholders, including the global environmental convention focal points.

I am pleased to endorse the preparation of the above project proposal with the support of the GEF Agency (ies) listed below. If approved, the proposal will be prepared and implemented by The Ministry of Environment and Sustainable Development in close coordination with the Ministry of Agriculture, Fisheries and Livestock and provincial authorities. I request the GEF Agency (ies) to provide a copy of the project document before it is submitted to the GEF Secretariat for CEO endorsement.

The total financing (from GEFTF, LDCF, SCCF) being requested for this project is **US$ 15.327.000**, inclusive of project preparation grant (PPG), if any, and Agency fees for project cycle management services associated with the total GEF grant. The financing requested for Republic of Congo is detailed in the table below.

| Source of Funds | GEF Agency | Country/ Regional/ Global | Focal Area | Amount (in US$) | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | Project Preparation | Project | Fee | Total |
| GEF TF | UNEP | DRC | BD | 200,000 | 9,174,312 | 843,688 | 10,218,000 |
| GEF TF | UNEP | DRC | SFM IP | 100,000 | 4,587,156 | 421,844 | 5,109,000 |
| Total GEF Resources | | | | 300,000 | 13,761,468 | 1,265,532 | 15,327,000 |

[Where the source of funding is GEF Trust Fund only (i.e. excluding LDCF, SCCF) and the focal area falls under the STAR model include the following:

I consent to the utilization of Republic of Congo's allocations in GEF-7 as defined in the System for Transparent Allocation of Resources (STAR).]

Sincerely,

Ir. NDAUKILA MUHINYA Godefroid

Operational Focal Point DRC
Director of Sustainable Development

Copy to: Mike MPANGA MWAKU DRC CBD Focal Point

**Appendix 14: Calculation of carbon dioxide emissions avoided.**

## EX-Ante Carbon Balance Tool - EX-ACT

The EX-Ante Carbon Balance Tool (EX-ACT) is a model developed by FAO to provide ex-ante estimates of the impact of agriculture and forestry development projects on GHG emissions and carbon sequestration, indicating its effects on the carbon-balance (Bernoux et al. 2010; Bockel et al. 2010), which is selected as an indicator of the mitigation potential of the project (Bernoux et al. 2011). This is a land-based accounting system, estimating C stock changes (i.e. emissions or sinks of carbon) as well as GHG emissions per unit of land, expressed in equivalent tons of carbon per hectare and year. It is capable of covering the range of projects relevant for the land use, land use change and forestry (LULUCF) sector. It can compute the carbon-balance by comparing two scenarios: "*without project*" (i.e. the "*Baseline*") and "*with project*". The main output of the tool consists of the C-balance resulting from the difference between these two alternative scenarios (Bockel et al. 2010).
This tool has been widely used in the assessment of implications of land use and land cover changes around the world, and continue to serve as a policy and decision support tool for land use planning at different geographical scales[199]. The model takes into account both the implementation phase of the project (i.e. the active phase of the project commonly corresponding to the investment phase – see Figure 1), and the "capitalization phase" (i.e. a period where project benefits are still occurring as a consequence of the activities performed during the implementation phase) (Bernoux et al. 2011).
In this project, the carbon benefits from the project are estimated in terms of lifetime direct as well as consequential GHG emissions avoided over a time horizon of 20 years - the durations of implementation phase and the capitalization phase are defined as 5 years and 15 years, respectively (see Figure 1).

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Project Name** | Community-based forested landscape management in the Grand Kivu and Lake Tele-Tumba | |
| **Continent** | Africa | |
| **Climate** | Tropical | |
| **Moisture regime** | Moist | |
| **Dominant Regional Soil Type** | LAC Soils | |
| **Duration of the Project (Years)** | Implementation phase | 5 |
| | Capitalisation phase | 15 |
| | **Duration of accounting** | **20** |

**Figure 1. Set up of the Ex-Ante Carbon-balance Tool (EX-ACT)**

To assess the carbon emissions that would be avoided through the implementation of this project, the following are the sources of calculation data, their interpretation and their operationalization within the EX-ACT Carbon Calculator model.

### *I - Afforestation and Reforestation*

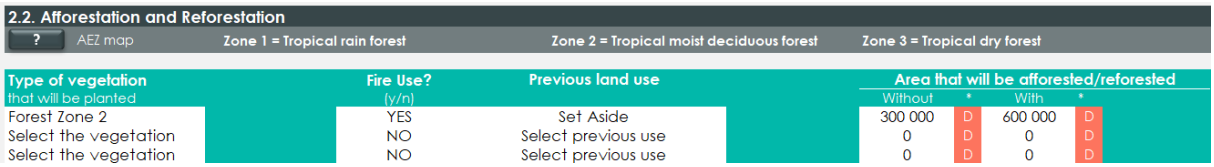
*Source:* Output 2.1.3 At least, 600 000 ha of priority conservation area are managed using best practices approaches that protect wildlife population, ecosystem services and lead to improved connectivity.

[199] See some of the publications that have made use of the Ex-Ante tool here.

*Interpretation:* 600 000 ha of tropical rainforest that was previously set aside (meaning not being used for productive purposes – hence conserved) will benefit from reforestation (see Figure 2).

*Application in Ex-ACT:* Afforestation and Reforestation of 600,000 ha of Zone 1 = Tropical moist forest.

*Assumptions:* Without the project, about 300,000 ha of this area will still be forested (assuming that this is a rainforest that will still allow forest to grow after human use within a period of 20 years – the period of accounting of the project)



2.2. Afforestation and Reforestation

? AEZ map | Zone 1 = Tropical rain forest | Zone 2 = Tropical moist deciduous forest | Zone 3 = Tropical dry forest

| Type of vegetation that will be planted | Fire Use? (y/n) | Previous land use | Area that will be afforested/reforested Without | * | With | * |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Forest Zone 2 | YES | Set Aside | 300 000 | D | 600 000 | D |
| Select the vegetation | NO | Select previous use | 0 | D | 0 | D |
| Select the vegetation | NO | Select previous use | 0 | D | 0 | D |

**Figure 2. Operationalizing the improved management of 600,000 ha of conservation area using best-practices approaches in EX-ACT.**

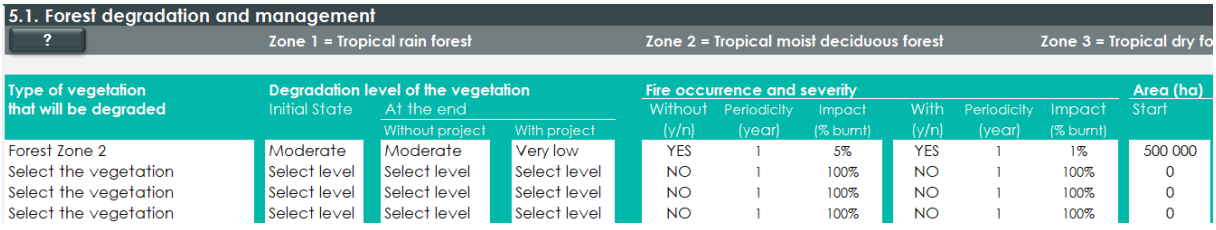
## *II - Forest degradation and management:*

*Source:* Output 3.1.2 Investments derived from result-based payment for ecosystem services contracts are secured by the project and applied to restore, improve carbon stock and biodiversity in at least 500 000 ha of IPLC lands.

*Interpretation:* 500 000 ha of land is brough under protection that is good enough to support the supply of ecosystem services that can be used to generate payments for ecosystem services for local populations.

*Application in Ex-ACT:* Forest Degradation and Management

*Assumptions:* 500,000 ha of Forest Zone 2 benefits from Forest Degradation Management. 500,000 ha of tropical moist forest will be moderately degraded without the project, and the degradation will be very low if the project is implemented. Without the project, fire will be used on 5% of the area, and about 1% of the area will still be affected if the project is implemented (see Figure 3).



5.1. Forest degradation and management

? | Zone 1 = Tropical rain forest | Zone 2 = Tropical moist deciduous forest | Zone 3 = Tropical dry fo

| Type of vegetation that will be degraded | Degradation level of the vegetation Initial State | At the end Without project | At the end With project | Fire occurrence and severity Without (y/n) | Without Periodicity (year) | Without Impact (% burnt) | With (y/n) | With Periodicity (year) | With Impact (% burnt) | Area (ha) Start |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Forest Zone 2 | Moderate | Moderate | Very low | YES | 1 | 5% | YES | 1 | 1% | 500 000 |
| Select the vegetation | Select level | Select level | Select level | NO | 1 | 100% | NO | 1 | 100% | 0 |
| Select the vegetation | Select level | Select level | Select level | NO | 1 | 100% | NO | 1 | 100% | 0 |
| Select the vegetation | Select level | Select level | Select level | NO | 1 | 100% | NO | 1 | 100% | 0 |

**Figure 3. Operationalizing investments in at least 500,000 ha of IPLC lands for enhanced production of ecosystem services and for harnessing benefits through payments for ecosystem services.**

Based on the analysis of land use changes above, the carbon benefits from the project estimated in terms of lifetime direct as well as consequential GHG emissions avoided over a time horizon of 20 years are ***8,182,184*** tCO2eq (see Figure 4).

| Project Name | Community-based forested | Climate | Tropical (Moist) | Duration of the Project (Years) | 20 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Continent | Africa | Dominant Regional Soil Type | LAC Soils | Total area (ha) | 1100000 |

| Components of the project | Gross fluxes Without | With | Balance | Share per GHG of the Balance All GHG in tCO2eq $CO_2$ Biomass | Soil | Other | $N_2O$ | $CH_4$ | Result per year Without | With | Balance |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | All GHG in tCO2eq Positive = source / negative = sink | | | | | | | | | | |
| **Land use changes** | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Deforestation | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Afforestation | -60 041 550 | -120 083 100 | -60 041 550 | -52 800 000 | -8 142 750 | | 625 800 | 275 400 | -3 002 078 | -6 004 155 | -3 002 078 |
| Other LUC | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| **Agriculture** | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Annual | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Perennial | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Rice | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| **Grassland & Livestocks** | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Grassland | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Livestocks | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| **Degradation & Management** | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Forest degradation | 9 747 165 | -93 854 965 | -103 602 130 | -85 347 900 | -11 309 375 | | -1 423 361 | -5 521 494 | 487 358 | -4 692 748 | -5 180 106 |
| Peat extraction | 0 | 0 | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Drainage organic soil | 0 | 0 | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Rewetting organic soil | 0 | 0 | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Fire organic soil | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| **Coastal wetlands** | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| **Inputs & Investments** | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| **Fishery & Aquaculture** | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| **Total** | -50 294 385 | -213 938 065 | **-163 643 680** | **-138 147 900** | **-19 452 125** | **0** | **-797 561** | **-5 246 094** | -2 514 719 | -10 696 903 | **-8 182 184** |

*Figure 4. Calculation of carbon emissions savings as a result of implementing the "Community-based forested landscape management in the Grand Kivu and Lake Tele-Tumba" project.*

**References**

Bernoux, Martial, Giacomo Branca, Aude Carro, Leslie Lipper, Garry Smith, and Louis Bockel. 2010. 'Ex-ante greenhouse gas balance of agriculture and forestry development programs', *Scientia Agricola*, 67: 31-40.

Bernoux, Martial, Marianne Tinlot, Louis Bockel, Giacomo Branca, and Armel Gentien. 2011. 'Ex-ante carbon balance tool (EX-ACT): Technical Guidelines for Version 3.0', *FAO, Rome*, 84.

Bockel, Louis, G Smith, M Bromhead, M Bernoux, M Tinlot, H Matieu, and G Branca. 2010. 'Mainstreaming carbon balance appraisal of agriculture projects and policies?', *Policy brief by Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, FAO. Rome, Italy, 19p*.

**Appendix 15: Comparative Analysis: GEF Regional Project – GEF Child Project RoC – GEF Child Project DRC - IKI**

| Activity | GEF regional project (RP) | GEF child project RoC | GEF child project DRC | IKI | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Integrated land-use plans** | To provide land use planning methodology through a consultative process and other land use planning tools made available to support national child projects | There is clear link with the LUP mmethodology and other tools for land use planning to be made available to Child Project to develop ILUMP. | There is clear link with the LUP mmethodology and other tools for land use planning to be made available to Child Project to develop ILUMP. | Management plan to be developed for the Central Peatlands | - For GEF RoC Lac Tele: LUP to be developed for selected districts (not yet selected)<br>- For IKI:<br>The management plan to be developed for the Central Peatlands should be coordinated with GEF RoC, and RP in terms of methodology, geographical focus and economy of scale |
| | Endorsement of free, prior informed consent documents for ILUMPs by IPLCs<br><br>Assessment of land | Aligned with outcome 1.1. on adopting national legal framework in | REPALEAC /DRC to be involved in the Systematic implementation of Free, Prior and Informed Consent (FPIC) | No mention of REPALEAC. However, IKI to be involved in ILUMPs processes which required FPIC and REPALEAC | RP to ensure its support to REPALEAC on FPIC, land tenure and advocacy is coordinated with decentralized structure of REPALEAC in DRC and RoC as well as with IKI Project |

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | tenure in IPLC areas covered by ILUMPs<br><br>Advocacy materials for recognition of land tenure rights and role of IPLCs on SFM | support of local land tenure rights | | | |
| **Mainstreaming Natural Capital (NC) in Land Management** | RP to provide Child Project: protocols and Training for Ecosystem services and natural capital assessment and integration | NC Assessment (NCA) targeting peatlands, protected areas and surrounding landscape to be conducted to collect data to inform ILUMPs for selected districts - Collaboration with RP for Protocols and Training articulated | DRC will collaborate with the RP on Training and protocols for integration of ecosystem services NCA in ILUMPs | Ecosystem valuation to be conducted, and peatland-friendly private sector solutions and investment opportunities identified | IKI:<br>It is suggested that IKI builds on NCA protocols developed by the RP, and collaborate with RoC and DRC Child Projects<br><br>RoC and DRC Child projects:<br>NCA seems to be focusing on terrestrial assets (PAs, surrounding landscape) and to some extend to the Blue/Terrestrial assets; |

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | into ILUMPs. | | | | Complementarity between GEF projects and IKI project can be enhanced here through adopting: (i) same protocols for NCA, (ii) an approach whereby GEF and IKI projects focusses either on specific Geographic areas of the landscape, or the GEF Projects focusses on Terrestrial assets and IKI on Blue assets. |
| **Peatlands Research** | Downscaled climate models including scenario planning developed for and applied to the priority landscapes<br><br>Species and habitat suitability analysis modelling prepared and | Assessment of the size, value, functions, challenges, and land uses of peatlands<br><br>Develop an information management and monitoring system on peatland resources<br><br>Assessment of Greenhouse gas (GHG) emissions in targeted peatlands | For DRC: CRREBaC will be the main go-to resource for scientific grounding of project outputs. It will among other things: (i) Implement training- aimed at effecting practical solutions to pressing land use-climate change challenges; (ii) | Key development and climate change threats are identified, and their potential impacts described<br><br>The peatland monitoring system is established, and its sustainable operations is secured<br><br>Comprehensive analysis of the | DRC Child project is collaborating with CRREBaC, which is a partner institution of the IKI project<br><br>RoC Project is collaborating with University Marien Ngouabi which is a partner institution of the IKI Project<br><br>Some of the research topic proposed in the RoC project such as Assessment of the size, value, functions, |

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | made available with the objective to ascertain how climate change impact infer future habitat suitability maps for a selection of priority species of conservation significance and derived livelihoods | and develop a GHG emission baseline on peatlands of the RoC<br><br>Develop a system for peatland fire frequency, prediction and early warning (Fire Danger Rating System - FDRS)<br><br>Develop Standard Operating Procedures for real-time action of peatland fires as well as guidelines and information/training materials on Integrated Fire Management<br><br>Build capacity on GHG emission Measurement, Reporting and Verification (MRV) on peatlands | Collect reliable data through efficient sampling methods for the peatland's biodiversity; (iii) Analyse the functioning and dynamics of the wetlands including peatlands of the study sites to develop a better understanding of the Climate-Forest-Water Nexus; and (iv); Provide consistent guidelines to enable societal resilience to detrimental impact of environmental change | hydrology of the Central Peatland is conducted, its results reflected in the developed hydrological Decision Support System and disseminated<br><br>A risk reduction framework for the peatland ecosystem is developed and its implementation supported. | challenges, and land uses of peatlands is the current focus of the University of Leeds project/GPI Project.<br><br>**CRREBaC involvement in DRC and IKI Project**:<br><br>The analysis of the hydrology to be conducted by the IKI project in coordination with CRREBaC is overlapping with activities such as the following one: Analyse the functioning and dynamics of the wetlands including peatlands to be conducted by the same institution (CRREBaC) with the DRC Project: Alignment is requested |

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Livelihood** | Market access of and private sector investments in sustainably produced palm oil and **cocoa** scaled up<br><br>Joint IPLC-private sector Supply chain development and financing plan | Institutional and technical support are provided to communities to develop **community-based tourism enterprises**<br><br>Sustainable income-generating - **Economic diversification such as certified cacao production**, are promoted with focus on peatlands, Protected areas and wildlife conservation<br><br>Local community organized structures **trained on the promotion of ecotourism** and gender equality with a focus on women empowerment | In the Lac Tumba Landscape: Development of **multi-purpose tree plantations for fuelwood, fodder** using native species, development of value chains for NTFPs **(edible caterpillars, honey, etc.)**<br><br>**NTFP value chains** for fumbwa (Gnetum africanum), caterpillars, cola nuts, lianas (rattans), wild honey and Marantaceae leaves based Community-based sustainable | Communities are trained in **sustainable agricultural practices, eco-tourism** etc. | The RP can support the RoC child project in Identifying and promoting public-private partnerships i with the aim of achieving 100% traceability to the farm for the cocoa;<br><br><u>Potential overlap between IKI Project. and GEF Project</u>: There is a need to clarify which project is doing what? As an example, in RoC landscape segment: IKI could focus its training on sustainable agriculture practices, whereas the GEF could focus on eco-tourism. |

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | **Micro-loans / Small Grant schemes** for CBOs, NGOs, villages and districts to support sustainable wildlife management projects, including community-based trophy and bushmeat hunting,<br><br>Support to local communities to add value to **NTFPs** by undertaking pre-processing or full processing | production systems | | |
| **Knowledge management** | Tools and knowledge resources relevant to Congo IP child projects are harvested, captured and/or created and made available | KM to be developed in coordination with the RP | KM to be developed in coordination with the RP | Knowledge management system is created for collection and sharing of knowledge, best practices, methods and lessons learned. | **Economy of scale / complementarity**:<br><br>Since the GEF RP is setting up KM platform, Congo online CoP, resources from GEF and IKI can be aggregated to support staffing, equipment's required. Perhaps a KM platform financed by both resources from IKI and GEF resources under |

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | A Congo Basin IP knowledge management platform (KM Platform) is created and operational<br><br>Congo IP online Community of Practice (CoP)<br><br>Regional capacity development through training and knowledge sharing workshops, and online training events | | | | ECCAS/COMIFAC/OFAC umbrella could be an option to consider to anchor both project in political regional institutional landscape. |
| **Transboundary and South-** | Field visits and study tours | Community based south-south cooperation | Field trips and exchange of experiences | Transboundary and South- | Better coordination can take place between the projects during |

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **South exchanges** | | activities and transboundary collaboration on peatlands management, illegal wildlife trade, etc. are conducted | between project beneficiaries and related on-going initiatives | South exchanges | implementation phase to ensure economy of scale and cost-effective use of resources |